

# ***Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission***

## **Business Session**

*Wednesday, May 1, 2019; 1:15 – 2:30 p.m.*

*Thursday May 2, 2019; 9:45 – 10:00 a.m.*

*Alexandria, Virginia*

## **Draft Agenda**

The order in which these items will be taken is subject to change;  
other items may be added as necessary.

### *May 1*

1. Welcome/Introductions (*J. Gilmore*) 1:15 p.m.
2. Committee Consent 1:20 p.m.
  - Approval of Agenda
  - Approval of Proceedings from February 2019
3. Public Comment 1:25 p.m.
4. Review and Consider Approval of 2019-2023 Strategic Plan **Final Action** 1:30 p.m.
5. Consider Approval of the Summer Flounder Commercial Issues Amendment **Final Action** 2:00 p.m.
6. Recess 2:30 p.m.

### *May 2*

1. Reconvene 9:45 a.m.
2. Review Noncompliance Recommendations (If necessary) **Final Action** 9:50 a.m.
3. Other Business/Adjourn 10:00 a.m.

The meeting will be held at the Westin Crystal City, 1800 S. Eads Street Arlington, Virginia 22202; 703.486.1111

Vision: Sustainably Managing Atlantic Coastal Fisheries

**DRAFT PROCEEDINGS OF THE  
ATLANTIC STATES MARINE FISHERIES COMMISSION  
BUSINESS SESSION**

**The Roosevelt Hotel  
New York, New York  
October 23, 2018**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Call to Order, Chairman James J. Gilmore..... 1

Approval of Agenda..... 1

Approval of Proceedings, October and November 2017 ..... 1

Public Comment ..... 1

Review and Consider Approval of the 2019 Action Plan..... 1

Election of Commission Chair and Vice-Chair ..... 12

Adjournment ..... 13

**INDEX OF MOTIONS**

1. **Approval of Agenda** by consent (Page 1).
2. **Approval of Proceedings from October and November, 2017** by consent (Page 1).
3. **Move to adopt the 2019 Action Plan** (Page 12). Motion by David Borden; second by Robert Boyles. Motion adopted by consent (Page 12).
4. **Motion by the Nominating Committee to reelect Jim Gilmore as Chair and Pat Keliher as Vice-Chair of ASMFC** (Page 13). Motion approved by unanimous consent (Page 13).
5. **Move to Adjourn** by consent (Page 13).

**ATTENDANCE**

**Board Members**

Nick Popoff, ME, proxy for P. Keliher (AA)	Adam Nowalsky, NJ, proxy for Asm. Andrzejczak (LA)
Dennis Abbott, NH, proxy for Sen. Watters (LA)	Andy Shiels, PA, proxy for J. Arway (AA)
Doug Grout, NH (AA)	Roy Miller, DE (GA)
Ritchie White, NH (GA)	John Clark, DE, proxy for D. Saveikis (AA)
Raymond Kane, MA (GA)	David Blazer, MD (AA)
David Pierce, MA (AA)	Russell Dize, MD (GA)
Eric Reid, RI, proxy for Sen. Sosnowski (LA)	Rob O'Reilly, VA, proxy for S. Bowman (AA)
Jason McNamee, RI (AA)	Steve Murphey, NC (AA)
David Borden, RI (GA)	Robert Boyles, SC (AA)
Justin Davis, CT, proxy for P. Aarrestad (AA)	Marcel Reichert, SC, proxy for M. Rhodes (GA)
Bill Hyatt, CT (GA)	Spud Woodward, GA (AA)
James Gilmore, NY (AA)	Doug Haymans, GA (GA)
Emerson Hasbrouck, NY (GA)	Jim Estes, FL, proxy for J. McCawley (AA)
Michael Falk, NY, proxy for Sen. Boyle (LA)	Martin Gary, PRFC
Joe Cimino, NJ, proxy for L. Herrighty (AA)	Mike Millard, USFWS
Tom Fote, NJ (GA)	Rachel Baker, NMFS

**(AA = Administrative Appointee; GA = Governor Appointee; LA = Legislative Appointee)**

**Staff**

Bob Beal  
Toni Kerns

Jessica Kuesel

**Guests**

(sign-in not available)

The Business Session of the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission convened in the Terrace Ballroom of the Roosevelt Hotel, New York, New York; Tuesday, October 23, 2018, and was called to order at 10:45 o'clock a.m. by Chairman James J. Gilmore.

**CALL TO ORDER**

CHAIRMAN JAMES J. GILMORE: Welcome to the Business Session.

**APPROVAL OF AGENDA**

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: We're going to get going first with approval of the agenda; which is in your briefing package. Does anybody have any changes to the agenda? Okay seeing none; we'll adopt those by unanimous consent.

**APPROVAL OF PROCEEDINGS**

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: The next item is we have approval of the proceedings from the October and November, 2017.

Are there any additions, changes to that? Seeing none; we'll adopt those by consent.

**PUBLIC COMMENT**

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Item 3 is Public Comment. If there is anyone in the audience that would have a comment on any item not on the agenda, now is the time to come up to the public microphone.

**REVIEW AND CONSIDER APPROVAL OF THE 2019 ACTION PLAN**

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Seeing none; we will move right along, and we'll go right into our first big item, which is to Review and Consider Approval of the 2019 Action Plan and Bob Beal is going to take us through that. Bob.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR ROBERT E. BEAL: I think most of you were at the Strategic Planning Session this morning. One of the things I mentioned there is that this draft Action Plan looks a lot different than the 2018 Action Plan and the previous year's Action Plan. In the past the document was about twice as long; it was 30 some pages of a lot of detail.

A lot of the tasks that were in there were ongoing activities that we did every year. For all the 27 species that we manage there was a task for each one of those that said, monitor compliance and develop an FMP review. Why write that 27 times? We do it for all the species and we do it every year; we have to do it.

When you went into all the other sections and goals there are a lot of things that we have to do every year; they are just part of the function of ASMFC. We decided there is no reason to spend 18 pages on those items. We'll pull most of those out; put them into sort of paragraph form. Let the Commissioners know and the public know what we're going to do from year-to-year; but really focus on the new activities and the big activities that we'll take on in 2019.

The other thing that we've done in here is highlight any tasks or projects that are going to roll over into next year, 2020. In the previous versions we would just say initiate a lobster stock assessment. That's kind of all it would say sometimes; and it wasn't clear. Obviously we were going to start it and not finish it; but when would it get finished wasn't included.

We tried to include details like that. Initiate the 2020 assessment, or initiate assessment for completion in 2020, or different ways to let the public and Commissioner know what the timeline is for some of these projects and what are the big ticket items that spill over into the subsequent year. That's the update on the format. The other format change that is fairly substantial is that a lot of information is

captured in each of the species. For example, under lobster we'll see there is in Goal 1 for lobster there is management issues obviously, there are stock assessment issues, and there are data collection issues.

In the past those would have been scattered between Goal 1, Goal 2, and ACCSP Data Collection. Everything that's going on with lobster put it in one spot. That is one of the other formatting changes. Then the other big one is we've sort of binned all the species into two categories; high priority and medium-low priority.

The high priority ones are the ones that have a lot of activity during this year, and a lot of the big concerns and big issues that the Commission needs to work on. Medium and low priority does not mean that they are not ecologically important, economically important. It just means that the Commission is not going to put as much resources into those species this year as they might have in the past. We're going to focus on the high priority species.

We are going to take on some tasks for the medium and low priorities; but not as much, and really the focus will be on the high priority. I think the best way to go through this, Mr. Chairman, is I'll ask Toni to go through each of the species and the tasks associated with the species. Then I'll quickly go through the remaining seven goals; and just highlight some of the big work that will go on in the future. I think that will be an efficient way to do it; if you're okay with that.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Sounds good, Bob; so Toni, take it away.

MS. TONI KERNS: Starting with the high priority species is American lobster. We'll develop a strategy for management of the Gulf of Maine/Georges Bank stock that acknowledges the effects of changing ocean conditions. I should lead with; in lobster the Board yesterday

talked about a lot of different issues, and we added some additional items to the Action Plan that you will not see in your document that I will verbally express.

I think the Lobster Board and several species boards potentially, may grapple with prioritizing some of these issues. Just to note that if the Board does prioritize over the year some of these issues; that some may get dropped from this year, or pushed back to 2020. The Board will also implement Addendum XXVI data elements to improve the data collection and characterization of the lobster fishery; develop a strategy to address large whale issues, which will likely continue into 2020.

This issue is also listed in several other Commission species. I won't repeat it when we get to those species; but Jonah crab, northern shrimp if the fishery were to open, black sea bass, scup, most of our pot fisheries that deal with end lines. Something that is not in your document, but was discussed yesterday is; develop a strategy to identify bait sources and protocols; to address concerns regarding biohazards.

Continue to work with enforcement on offshore enforcement; and also continue the development of the benchmark stock assessment that will be peer reviewed in 2020. Moving on to Atlantic herring; we'll work in conjunction with the Council to consider management responses to the 2018 benchmark assessment, and the outcome of the Council's Amendment 8 as it gets considered for approval by NOAA Fisheries, set specs for 2020 and 2021.

Not in your documents; but discussed yesterday was evaluate the efficacy of management goals and objectives of Gulf of Maine spawning closures, and consider expanding spawning closures to Area 3. This would be through multiple addenda. Also not in your document would be to consider tools to expand flexibility in setting the specifications for Area 1A.

Atlantic menhaden complete the menhaden specific and the ERP benchmark stock assessments for SEDAR peer review in 2019. Then moving into 2020 and the Board would review those benchmarks and consider a management response; also this year, resolve the implementation of the Chesapeake Bay cap. Atlantic striped bass –

MR. STEVEN G. BOWMAN: Mr. Chairman, not to interrupt Toni, but since we're on menhaden, can I make a comment if I could please? It may be of benefit as we proceed on through this.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Go ahead, Steve.

MR. BOWMAN: I'll be very brief. I note there; to resolve the implementation of the Chesapeake Bay cap as noted. Just as a heads up, this Commission has been very, very patient with the Commonwealth of Virginia; as far as the implementation of the Bay cap is concerned. There is no doubt about that. I just want to let you know that obviously the legislature did not take up the matter during the first leg of the continuance that you provided.

In talking with some members of the legislature it became very obvious to me that the legislature, and Senator Mason is here, and he may want to echo, again we won't belabor it. But there is some significant concern in the Virginia legislature about the science that is being provided in making their decision.

I believe that it's the feeling of a great number of members of the legislature that until the ecological reference point study is available, and has been provided to the public that the likelihood, by virtue of the fact that the science is not specific enough for them to make the decision that they may not take up the matter again in this legislative session, pending that science being made available. I just wanted to get that out there.

The other thing I just wanted to give you a head up as well; is we have continuously monitored as we promised, the fishery in the Chesapeake Bay. Without getting too specific, as far as the numbers, Omega Protein has not met the cap, the established cap that we have now, as a matter of fact they are well below that as far as the fishery is concerned. I'm not here to defend the fishery at all; I'm here to defend the process. Just to let you know that that is likely where I sit as Administrative Commissioner and the Marine Resources Commission sit; as far as this dilemma is concerned. I have that information; I wanted to get it out to members of the Commission, to let them know where we are and what's going on, and just to make sure that I keep you informed, because you all have been extremely patient, and I just want to give you the best information that I have at my avail at this time, Mr. Chairman, so thank you.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Thank you, Steve. Okay Toni, do you want to continue?

MS. KERNS: For Atlantic striped bass we'll work cooperatively with NOAA Fisheries to consider changes to striped bass fishing in the EEZ; including the Block Island Transit Zone, develop a long term strategy for collecting striped bass tagging data, including funding and the administration and at-sea support.

We'll also review the benchmark stock assessment and peer review in February; and consider a management response. For black sea bass we will complete an Operational Assessment; which will include the calibrated MRIP estimates. The Board and Council review that Operational Assessment and consider a management response; and possible changes to specifications in conjunction with the Council, if it were to be done early enough.

Then we will also set the 2020/2022 specifications. We will develop in coordination with the Council an addendum and amendment on reforming recreational management and



commercial and recreational allocation. That activity would likely extend into 2020; and that action would also carry over to summer flounder as well as scup, and we'll consider changes to the commercial fishery management program.

For cobia we'll finalize and implement Amendment 1 to the cobia FMP; and work with the Council and NOAA Fisheries to ensure complementary regulations are put in federal waters. We'll also work through SEDAR to finalize the benchmark stock assessment; review that assessment and consider a management response if necessary.

For horseshoe crab we'll have a benchmark stock assessment for peer review in March of 2019. We'll review that report and consider a management response if necessary; and set the specifications for Delaware Bay in 2020. The red drum, we'll continue to work with the Assessment Science Committee to develop a road map for the next benchmark stock assessment; including consideration of the calibrated MRIP data.

For summer flounder, we will work with the Council to review the benchmark stock assessment that is being completed this year; review that peer review report and consider a management response, and changes to the 2019 specifications. We will also set the 2020 through 2022 specifications with the Council. We will in coordination with the Council finalize the comprehensive summer flounder amendment for implementation in 2020.

We'll also have a working group meet with the Council's Research Steering Committee; to examine the possibility of reestablishing recreational set-aside programs. Now moving on to the medium to low priority species, American eel, we'll monitor and respond if necessary, to the classification of eel under the CITES; and we will also review data sources to determine the next assessment timeline, which

is not in your document but was added yesterday through the Eel Board meeting. For Atlantic croaker as well as spot, we'll consider management alternatives to address stock conditions; based on the updated traffic light. For bluefish, we will continue the development of an allocation amendment in collaboration with the Mid-Atlantic Council. We'll complete an operational assessment; which will include the calibrated MRIP estimates, and we'll review that assessment and then consider management response and set the 2020 to 2022 specifications with the Council.

For northern shrimp, we will conduct a stock assessment update; and then set specifications for 2020, 2021 season, and also consider industry Test Tows to collect biological data if necessary as resources allow. For scup, we'll complete an operational assessment; which will also include the MRIP estimates, and then review that operational assessment with the Council, consider a management response, and set the 2020 to 2022 specifications.

For shad and river herring, we'll complete the shad benchmark stock assessment in 2019; and then in 2020 review that assessment and consider a management response. For Spanish mackerel, we'll work through SEDAR to prepare a benchmark assessment for peer review in 2020; and then review that and consider a management response in conjunction with the South Atlantic Council.

For spiny dogfish, depending on the direction that the Board takes next week, we may add a task to look at trip limits; but that will depend on the outcome of the Board. For tautaug, we'll finalize the commercial harvest tagging program; as required by Amendment 1 for implementation in 2020.

For weakfish, we will complete a stock assessment update in 2019; and then consider a management response and set the 2020 specifications. Looking at cost cutting issues,

we'll monitor developments related to changing ocean conditions, ocean acidification and stock distributions, ecosystem services, ocean planning, and potential fishery reallocations.

We'll respond to MRIP estimates as needed across Commission species management plans; and examine allocation strategies and provide recommendations to the management boards if necessary. Are there any questions or concerns regarding the prioritization of the species as laid out; or additions to the Action Plan?

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: No comments for Toni on this? Okay, seeing none; I think Bob is going to take the next section. Bob.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: Goal Number 2 is the science activities of the Commission. Toni hit a lot of the highlights with the stock assessments that are going to be completed and worked on next year. Just very quickly, the science program continues to have a really busy, busy schedule for next year; and in fact they've got a lot of stock assessment work going on.

In addition to the stock assessment activities, they're going to go through a number of new tasks that are highlighted in Goal 2. The Science Committee activities detail the Management Science Committee, Assessment Science Committee; the final bullet under Science Committee activities is the finalization of the Risk and Uncertainty Policy at the Commission. This is something that was started this year; well actually started a number of years ago, but we'll finalize that in 2019.

Under data collection there is a number of new tasks. SEAMAP and NEAMAP are obviously under there; but under collect new data to address data deficiencies, the second and third bullets there deal with lobster fishery and collecting more detailed effort and spatial information to address some of the Right Whale and gear interactions.

The SEAMAP and NEAMAP program are detailed lower in that; which is key data collection programs in the southeast and northeast. Under fisheries research, there are a number of new activities; but the final bullet there which is partner with USGS to identify shared research priorities. We've been working a lot with former Commissioner Tom O'Connell, he's in a new position over in West Virginia with USGS; and we've been trying to partner with him.

It seems very successful in highlighting some of the research capabilities that they have; to link up to ASMFC species and priorities. We're going to hopefully continue to foster that relationship and get some more needed research done for the Commission. Ecosystem-based management highlights a number of the activities; and the Ecosystem Status Reports and incorporating ASMFC species.

Under Competing Ocean Uses, this is where we highlight the aquaculture activity and the formation of a new Aquaculture Committee; that will be considered and approved tomorrow morning at the Executive Committee. There is a number of aquaculture activities going on that the Commission will be involved with. Those are the quick highlight, Mr. Chairman of the Goal Number 2; happy to answer any questions if there are any.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Any questions for Bob on Goal Number 2? Seeing none; we'll go right into Goal 3.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: We'll keep going. All right, Goal 3 is what we call Compliance. It has a lot to do with the Law Enforcement Committee and their activities from year-to-year. Under the compliance heading, you know I should have said this, there are paragraphs at the beginning that is sort of the form of a preamble, and those are the activities that are going to be repeated from year-to-year.

Get down into the compliance section; we talked about aquaculture again, and asked the Law Enforcement folks to provide some feedback on enforcement issues associated with the aquaculture issues, especially American eel and the interactions of wild caught product and aquaculture product, and how we track those differently, and how we can make sure we're not creating any legal loopholes by the aquaculture activities that the Commission is supporting.

We are also working toward enhancing traceability of fishery products across jurisdictional boundaries. There are a lot of questions about importing and exporting animals, and different size limits and seasons and other things up and down the east coast, and how can the Law Enforcement folks help out with traceability to minimize those interactions across borders, and Partnerships, a couple bullets there highlighting JEAs and other important partnerships that we have to support Law Enforcement activities.

Stakeholder Awareness is the final category there; and it's just using different platforms to communicate real time information about laws and enforcement activities that are going on up and down the east coast. That is the quick summary of Goal Number 3; the Law Enforcement Activities.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Yes go ahead, Eric Reid.

MR. ERIC REID: Not that long ago there was a decision about who could and could not be involved in managing or enforcing aquaculture. Are we outside that loop as a Commission? There was a discussion about whether National Marine Fisheries or NOAA could actually manage aquaculture. Where are we; as far as that decision was made?

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: Eric, I think you're referring to a legal decision in the Gulf of Mexico that essentially said aquaculture

activities could not be managed under the Magnuson Stevens Act. Interestingly, there is a court in California that said the exact opposite thing not too long ago; they said yes, you can absolutely manage aquaculture activities under Magnuson Stevens Act.

We've got two different District Court opinions on that. But regardless; ASMFC is a little bit outside that. ASMFC itself doesn't really have much authority in aquaculture. It's the individual states that have the authority. I think our role moving forward is not really clearly defined yet. But as it gets defined, I don't think it's going to be heavy on policy; but it will be much more focused on coordination and just bringing the states together to talk about their experiences.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Other questions for Bob. Emerson.

MR. EMERSON C. HASBROUCK: Actually, I did have a couple of questions under Goal 2; so with your permission I wonder if we could back up a little bit, back to Goal 2.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Yes, go ahead, Emerson.

MR. HASBROUCK: Under Data Collection. Collect new fishery dependent data using black sea bass research fleet. How is that going to be conducted? Who is doing that and how is it being conducted? That's my first question.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: Pat will come up and answer that one if that's okay, Emerson.

MR. PATRICK A. CAMPFIELD: There is a project that CFRF has been supporting in collaboration with Jay's group in Rhode Island for the past couple of years; to simply get fishery dependent data using vessels that are out in the field. Last year it was funded through ACCSP; so that's a new initiative to improve some of the data gaps for black sea bass assessment.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Yes, go ahead, Emerson.

MR. HASBROUCK: My second question is the last bullet under that section; Collect New Data. Increased bycatch monitoring of sturgeon, shad and river herring and sciaenids in state waters as resources allow. How is that going to be accomplished if resources are available?

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Go ahead, Pat.

MR. CAMPFIELD: The "as resources allow" part is important. Those are science needs that have been identified for those listed species in the last several stock assessments; notably for sturgeon in the 2017 assessment. I think North Carolina is one state that has had a successful sort of inshore bycatch program, observer program. We would like to explore doing that in other estuaries, other state waters for additional states; because it is a major deficiency.

MR. HASBROUCK: It's going to be through an expansion of an observer program if funds are available; is that right?

MR. CAMPFIELD: Yes, potentially. But I think it's things that we need to work through our Science Committees, and of course the states, to see if it's feasible or not.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: All right, back to Goal 3. Are there any questions for Bob on Goal 3? Okay seeing none; we'll move on to Goal 4.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: Goal 4 is Habitat. This encompasses ASMFC Habitat Committee activities, as well as the Atlantic Coastal Fish Habitat Partnership; and all this work is generally coordinated by Dr. Lisa Havel. Under education or educate, the final bullet there is to evaluate ecosystem health for consideration by Technical Committees and Boards; just looking at new ways to look at overall ecosystem health.

Integrate is the Habitat Committee is working on developing a list of fish habitats of concern, and describing those with the goal of incorporating those into the fishery management plans. Continuing on to leveraging partnerships, this is really the foundation of our Habitat Program, which is getting the state, local, and regional governments to work together to benefit the habitat protection for the species that we're trying to manage and restore.

Under ACFHP there are a number of important activities coming up for this year. They're going to continue to work on the Southeast Fish Habitat Mapping Project; and identify data gaps there, and initiate the northeast component of the fish mapping project and complete that in 2020. The third bullet is to adopt a business plan for the Atlantic Coastal Fish Habitat Program; and implement action plans to network with the partners, and solicit donations from private sectors to support habitat recovery and restoration.

The final bullet is Restoring Habitats by Funding Fish Passage and non-fish passage projects; SAV, oyster reefs, and salt marshes. Pretty busy agenda for the Habitat Program, and ambitious, but hopefully we'll be able to find some funding and get some of that work done this year.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Questions on Goal 4. Wow, we're on a roll, Goal 5.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: All right, we'll keep going then. Goal 5 is outreach; primarily run through Tina's shop and the activities that she undertakes from year-to-year. A lot of her activities are ongoing. Obviously she's going to continue to do press releases and Fish Focus; and all the other things that we have to do and want to do to notify the public of what's going on.

There are some new activities and things to highlight in the portfolio of outreach activities; increased public understanding and support of

the Commission. There is the 2019 and 2020 list of species that we're going to develop the stock assessment documents; and highlight the stock assessment results for a series of species this year.

As you can see, the 2019 list is pretty long. That goes back to what I said earlier about the busy Science Program; and then that translates into a busy outreach program, which translates into a busy management program, so a lot of species we're going to have stock assessment results in the next calendar year.

Maximizing use of current new technologies, as folks talked about in the earlier Strategic Planning Session, people are communicating differently. There is social media; there are all sorts of blogs and other things that folks are using to share information. How do we engage in that and what should we be doing a little bit differently to focus our outreach efforts on the kind of new world that we live in; given the new technology.

We use story mapping; which is kind of like pictures and words to work together to describe an issue, short video clips, and the same thing to provide some information on what the Commission is up to. Stakeholder participation, obviously this was talked about a little bit earlier; as far as public hearings and other things.

But we're going to work outreach materials that highlight opportunities for public engagement. We're going to work with the Advisory Panels. Again, we've got the two years, 2019 and 2020 with the list of species; and we're going to get those advisory panels together and provide some input to the managers as we get the results of the new stock assessment for that long list of species.

Media relations and networking is ongoing activity obviously for the Outreach Program. But the very last bullet there on the bottom, the

indented bullet, is exploring mechanisms to better inform fishing blogs and other external communication platforms. This is kind of going back to what I said earlier that the people are getting their information differently than they used to; and how should we be sort of positioned to deal with that and realize that people are communicating differently than they used to. That is the quick summary of Outreach Activities, Mr. Chairman.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Questions on Goal 5. Everybody is awake, right? Okay good, just checking. Bob, Goal 6.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: Goal 6 is Legislative Policy Agenda, Capitol Hill activities Deke and I engage in, and a number of Commissioners engage in. Primarily one of the things we're going to focus on next year. You may have heard, or you may not have heard there is going to be an election in about a week or so. There are going to be some new folks on Capitol Hill; and we're going to engage with those folks, and anytime Capitol Hill, a new Congress is put in place, committee structure changes. The Chairmanship and leadership of the committees that we're interested in may change. We'll engage those folks; and make sure they are aware of ASMFC and the activities of the Commission.

We'll continue to monitor all fishery related legislation. We don't anticipate much action with Magnuson Stevens Act before the end of this Congress; next Congress may take that up and try to make some progress there. We'll monitor that; well obviously, any other fishery activity will make the Commissioners fully aware of that.

The second to final series of bullets there is funding. We're going to continue to highlight the priorities at ASMFC at the Congressional level; and with our federal partners, to make sure we have the resources needed to support all the activities that the Commission wants to

engage in. There is a series of priorities; projects that are listed that we will highlight.

The continuing Regional Council and Fishery Commission line and trying to enhance the funding there as well as work on the allocation of the funding that is provided between the Councils and the three interstate commissions. We'll do that. Partnerships are the last bullet under Goal 6.

That is basically ASMFC working with the Great Lakes, the Pacific Commission and the Gulf States Commission to highlight mutual interstate issues, and bring those to Capitol Hill with sort of a collective voice of all the coastal states around the country. That has been very successful in the past; and we'll continue to do that as best we can. That is Goal 6, Mr. Chairman.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Any questions on Goal 6? Okay, Goal 7.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: Goal 7 is Administration of the Commission. This is Laura's shop; and all the activities within her staff. Obviously there is a whole lot going on to keep the lights on and keep these meetings happening, and reimbursing folks and administering our grants, but there are a few, and those go on every year.

There are a couple areas worth highlighting; we're working on improving our job classifications and salary information for each of the positions at the Commission, working on sort of honing in the salary ranges that are available, to be more transparent there. The second bullet there is managing the Fishery Management, Science and Administration and Logistical Support Cooperative Agreement that we have with NOAA Fisheries.

This is the cooperative agreement; it's a multimillion dollar agreement where we move a lot of money to a number of different projects,

and it takes a lot of administrative support to keep that going. It's been a great partnership between ASMFC and NOAA Fisheries; to tackle a number of shared projects and we're able to very efficiently move a lot of money around and get a lot of projects done. It highlights the current information technology, human resources activities within Laura's shop.

Human Resources have grown a lot in the recent years; with all the APAIS staff that we've hired. We've got folks in seven or eight different states up and down the coast; and that creates a lot of additional work to track all those different states and all the requirements that each state has, and payment schedules and other things.

Laura's shop will continue to do all those things. We'll look for training opportunities for Commission staff on the commonly used software programs that we use in our office. We'll work supporting new Commissioners; and then we'll also ensure legal compliance of Commission actions. In other words, if we get sued we will respond to that pretty quickly. Those are the administrative highlights for 2019.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Any Goal 7 questions? Ritchie.

MR. G. RITCHIE WHITE: I served on AOC some time ago; it was under a different Executive Director. At that time there was kind of a rule of thumb about the reserve fund, and how much should be in the reserve. At that time the rule of thumb was six months of operating expense; and then I think as excess money beyond that started to accumulate, we paid down the mortgage on the building, which I think was an excellent investment.

I guess I would ask if there is not written policy on the reserve fund that the AOC and Executive Committee, whoever you would think would be looking at that; maybe come up with something

in writing, because obviously there are needs, scientific needs for funds and it's important to have a well adequate reserve fund. I'm not saying that what we have done is not correct; but I just think looking at that and having some written policy might be good.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Actually Laura, do you want to respond to that if you could?

MS. LAURA C. LEACH: Yes, we do have a written policy on the reserve fund. The good news is that our operating expenses will be going down. Two years from now we will be done with our mortgage; which is a great thing, so our operating expenses are going to be quite a bit less.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: Just to drive Laura crazy, I say we're going to move into the new office in one year and six months; so we'll never get ahead of that. Goal 8?

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Goal 8.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: Goal 8, all right.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Oh, sorry, Eric.

MR. REID: I suppose this is a good a time as any. I really appreciate what Robert has done for me as a Commissioner; and Laura and her shop, and Tina and her shop, and all the staff. When the circus is in town, especially in the big city, you know the work that they do for us I think deserves at least a couple of applause in my opinion, so if it's okay with you, Mr. Chairman.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Please proceed. (Applause) Yes, and trust me, we all have conversations about how professionally speaking, screwed we would be if we didn't really have the staff. They just do an outstanding job, and really keep us moving forward, so yes well said. Go ahead, Bob.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: Thank you all and the staff appreciate that. One of my primary jobs is to get out of the way a lot of times and let them do what they do. With that Goal 8 is Data Collection; it's ACCSP. As I mentioned earlier, the current Strategic Plan doesn't have a goal for ACCSP. We kind of slipped this one in and called it Goal 8.

We'll incorporate ACCSP into the new plan. But there are a number of paragraphs there that detail the ongoing activities for the data collection and data warehousing activities within ACCSP. They've got a lot going on over there. They've got a pretty big staff; and they're moving a whole lot of data up and down the east coast.

It's becoming more and more of a critical data program, and more and more the data program for stock assessment and management up and down the coast. That's the goal of the program; to be the one repository for all Atlantic coastal data. We're heading that way. It's just a pretty complex system to move fully in that direction. With that there are a couple activities that are worth highlighting.

Under Program Management on the last page, you know review and select funded projects for 2019 and 2020. It's worth noting that there is a policy within ACCSP that was approved by the Coordinating Council that all projects that have been what we call maintenance projects, which is ongoing projects. Once you get to year five of maintenance funding.

If you had a proposal submitted and funded for five years, your funding starts tapering off at 33 percent for the next three years, then you no longer can be funded through ACCSP. The 2019 funding will be full funding, and 2020 will be the first year where those projects were dropped by 33 percent.

That is worth noting that that is going to impact a number of projects up and down the coast.

Under fishery dependent monitoring, the SAFIS activities expand mandatory trip reporting. There is a lot of mandatory trip reporting activities going on up and down the coast; some initiated by the Council, some potentially initiated by this Commission, and ACCSP is going to stay on top of that.

They are also going through a major redesign of the SAFIS database and all the interfaces, and the way folks will be able to get data out of SAFIS. Under APAIS, which is the Access Point Angler Intercept Survey, which is sort of half of the MRIP program that the states are now conducting through the Commission; you know a busy program.

One of the significant things that they're hoping to do this year, and they're well on their way to doing this, is transitioning from paper-based survey to electronic intercept software. Right now we get lots and lots of FedEx packages at our office with paper surveys. They're going to switch over; hopefully to tablet-based data collection, so that we don't have to scan all those documents in. It will go straight into the database, so it will be a big improvement. They'll work on developing and approving for-hire survey validation methodology; data distribution and use, expanded data warehouse, and start to include biological data. They're going to work to improve data integrity; which is consistency of data that is reported from the states, and make that improving the data integrity improves the usefulness and amount of use that the overall program will get.

Bycatch is another area that ACCSP is considering. The last bullet there is a security audit of ACCSP. What this is, since ACCSP houses federal data, we have to go through an audit to make sure all the appropriate firewalls and security systems are in place; so that no one from the outside can access that data, and it's properly insulated from any Russian hacking or anything else that might go on. That is what the audit is all about; so happy to answer any

questions on Goal 8, or anything else within the Action Plan.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Any questions on Goal 8? David.

DR. DAVID PIERCE: I was following on Bob's invite to comment on the Action Plan itself; so if I may. Going back to the high priority item of the task for summer flounder, the third bullet says; request an ASMFC Working Group meet with the Council's Research Steering Committee to examine the possibility of reestablishing the Research Set-Aside Program, so just a clarification.

Is the Council moving forward now? Should we establish that program, and we are requesting participation, or are we requesting the Council to start it up again? I asked the question, because this will be a key task for 2019, especially for New England states that are not part of Mid-Atlantic Council debates.

MS. KERNS: David, what we, I'm going to have Mike come to, Mike can either nod or not. But I believe, David that we may have tweaked the wording here to make this a little confusing. They have their Research Steering Committee is established, and are meeting. We are asking them to examine.

I don't know if it's to examine establishing the Research Set-Aside Program; because I think that Committee takes on other tasks as well these days, and so we're asking them to look at Research Set-Aside. I did bring it up at the August joint meeting; and Chris had said that they would take that back to the Council when they discussed priorities for 2019. I'm not sure the outcome of that discussion; and Mike could speak to that.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Go ahead, Mike.

MR. MICHAEL LUISI: To that point. That topic is on our list of priorities for 2019; which will be discussed and finalized at our December



meeting. It is on there now. I assume it will go forward.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Thanks, Mike. David, are you good? David Borden.

MR. DAVID V. BORDEN: Two points, one under Item 1, winter flounder. I thought we had agreed to try to set up a dialogue with the New England Council on the issue of working on standardizing the winter flounder regulations; but somebody can correct that if that is incorrect. Then the second point is a minor point.

Under a lot of these tasks you've got this statement relative to whales about the need to respond to the large whale issues. That actually applies to every fishery where there is a fixed-gear fishery. In other words, potential regulations are going to be cross cutting. You may be better off putting that into the cross-cutting section. Thank you.

MS. KERNS: In response to the winter flounder portion of that issue. We agreed to have conversations with the Council. I don't believe we specifically said to have consistent regulations. But if that is something that the Commission wants us to do; we can add that task to that working group.

MR. BORDEN: I mean in my own case, I would be happy with setting up a dialogue about the problem, and working towards that as an eventual resolution of it. I think it's in the best interest of the stock to do that.

MS. KERNS: We can have that as a task then, David.

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Other questions. Personally that last table that Bob didn't go over, I love that thing, because it's kind of the good cheat sheet for seeing what's going on, in terms of the big priority issues. I think staff did a great job on this. **We are going to need a**

**motion for the lean, mean action plan that we have in front of us; so if we could have that to adopt it.**

**David Borden. I've got a second by Robert Boyles. Is there any discussion on the motion? Seeing none; is there any objection to the motion?** We don't have a motion up there. But I think we're just adopting. I'll wait until we get it up there; just so we make sure we're not violating parliamentary procedures.

**Move to adopt the 2019 Action Plan, was a motion by Mr. Borden and seconded by Mr. Boyles. Is there any objection to the motion? Seeing none; we will adopt that by unanimous consent.**

#### **ELECTION OF COMMISSION CHAIR AND VICE-CHAIR**

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Thanks everybody, and thanks for the work for the Commission staff. Our next agenda item, I actually have to take a leave; and Bob is going to take the meeting over, because we're going to have an election. Bob, it's all yours.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: At this time I would like to call on Doug Grout as the Chairman of the Nominating Committee to report out on nominations for Chair of the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission. Doug.

MR. DOUGLAS E. GROUT: Thank you, Mr. Chair, and I would also like to thank the members of the Nominating Committee; Dave Borden and Robert Boyles, along with myself. We contacted the various jurisdictions within the Commission, the states within the Commission looking for nominations for both Chair and Vice-Chair this year. I am pleased to announce for Chair, I would like to nominate Jim Gilmore from the host state of New York for Chair this year.

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: Thank you, Doug. **We have a nomination from the Nominating Committee to reelect Jim Gilmore as the Chair of ASMFC.** The Commission's election process allows any other nominations from the floor, before a vote is taken. Are there any other nominations from the floor for Chair of ASMFC? Yes, Robert.

MR. ROBERT H. BOYLES, JR.: **Mr. Chairman, I was going to ask if you wanted a motion to close nominations, and approve by acclamation Jim Gilmore, as presented by the Nominations Committee.**

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: That would be perfect if you're willing to do that.

MR. BOYLES: **Yes sir, so moved.**

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: We've got a motion to close nominations; and approve Jim Gilmore as the Chair of ASMFC by proclamation. Is there a second to that? I see Loren Lustig. **Are there any objections to the motion, seeing none; congratulations, Jim for another year of being the Chair of ASMFC?** I would like to go back to Doug as the Chair of the Nominating Committee for nominations for Vice-Chair of the Commission.

MR. GROUT: Thank you, Bob. **We have one nomination and that is to nominate Pat Keliher, from the state of Maine as Vice-Chair of the Commission.**

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: Thank you, Doug. Nomination from the Nominating Committee for Pat Keliher to serve another year as Vice-Chair, are there any other nominations from the floor? Seeing none; any motions? Robert Boyles.

MR. BOYLES: **I would move that we close the nominations for Vice-Chair; and that we would approve by acclamation Pat Keliher as Vice-Chair.**

EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR BEAL: Thank you, Robert, is there a second? Emerson Hasbrouck, thank you. **Are there any objections to the motion of Pat Keliher staying as the Vice-Chair of the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission for another year? Seeing none; congratulations, Pat.** I think that concludes the business of this session, Jim. Would you like to comment on closing this meeting?

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Thank you again for the honor of serving as Chairman; it's actually been a real eye opener. I must say, in terms of an Assistant Chair, Pat Keliher, I would probably be screwing up if it wasn't for him, so it's great having a great assistant chairman also. Thanks again, and I hope to continue on and do a good job with all the extraordinary issues we have facing us over the next year, so thank you, and Pat, do you have any comments you want to add?

MR. PATRICK C. KELIHER: I just received a text from an anonymous person around the table that just told me not to screw it up. I think that says it all. Thank you very much.

#### ADJOURNMENT

CHAIRMAN GILMORE: Let me see; my first action for this coming year is to recess this meeting. Unless there is other business before the Business Session, we stand adjourned.

(Whereupon the meeting adjourned at 11:40 o'clock a.m. on October 23, 2018)

# ATLANTIC STATES MARINE FISHERIES COMMISSION

## Draft Five-Year Strategic Plan 2019-2023 for Consideration and Approval by the Business Session



*The nation behaves well if it treats the natural resources  
as assets which it must turn over to the next generation  
increased and not impaired in value.*

*Theodore Roosevelt*

## Introduction

Each state has a fundamental responsibility to safeguard the public trust with respect to its natural resources. Fishery managers are faced with many challenges in carrying out that responsibility. Living marine resources inhabit ecosystems that cross state and federal jurisdictions. Thus, no state, by itself, can effectively protect the interests of its citizens. Each state must work with its sister states and the federal government to conserve and manage natural resources.

Beginning in the late 1930s, the 15 Atlantic coastal states from Maine to Florida took steps to develop cooperative mechanisms to define and achieve their mutual interests in coastal fisheries. The most notable of these was their commitment to form the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (Commission) in 1942, and to work together through the Commission to promote the conservation and management of shared marine fishery resources. Over the years, the Commission has remained an effective forum for fishery managers to pursue concerted management actions. Through the Commission, states cooperate in a broad range of programs including interstate fisheries management, fisheries science, habitat conservation, and law enforcement.

Congress has long recognized the critical role of the states and the need to support their mutual efforts. Most notably, it enacted the Atlantic Coastal Fisheries Cooperative Management Act (Atlantic Coastal Act) in 1993, which built on the success of the Atlantic Striped Bass Conservation Act of 1984. Acknowledging that no single governmental entity has exclusive management authority for Atlantic coastal fishery resources, the Atlantic Coastal Act recognizes the states' responsibility for cooperative fisheries management through the Commission. The Atlantic Coastal Act charges all Atlantic states with implementing coastal fishery management plans that will safeguard the future of Atlantic coastal fisheries in the interest of both fishermen and the nation.

Accepting these challenges and maintaining their mutual commitment to success, the Atlantic coastal states have adopted this five-year Strategic Plan. The states recognize circumstances today make the work of the Commission more important than ever before. The Strategic Plan articulates the mission, vision, goals, and strategies needed to accomplish the Commission's mission. It serves as the basis for annual action planning, whereby Commissioners identify the highest priority issues and activities to be addressed in the upcoming year. With 27 species currently managed by the Commission, finite staff time, Commissioner time and funding, as well as a myriad of other factors impacting marine resources (e.g., changing ocean conditions, protected species interactions, offshore energy, and aquaculture), Commissioners recognize the absolute need to prioritize activities, dedicating staff time and resources where they are needed most and addressing less pressing issues as resources allow. Efforts will be made to streamline management by using multi-year specifications where possible and increase stability/predictability in fisheries management through less frequent regulatory changes. A

key to prioritizing issues and maximizing efficiencies will be working closely with the three East Coast Regional Management Councils and NOAA Fisheries.

## **Mission**

The Commission's mission, as stated in its 1942 Compact, is:

*To promote the better utilization of the fisheries, marine, shell and anadromous, of the Atlantic seaboard by the development of a joint program for the promotion and protection of such fisheries, and by the prevention of physical waste of the fisheries from any cause.*

The mission grounds the Commission in history. It reminds every one of the Commission's sense of purpose that has been in place for over 77 years. The constantly changing physical, political, social, and economic environments led the Commission to restate the mission in more modern terms:

*To promote cooperative management of marine, shell and diadromous fisheries of the Atlantic coast of the United States by the protection and enhancement of such fisheries, and by the avoidance of physical waste of the fisheries from any cause.*

The mission and nature of the Commission as a mutual interstate body incorporate several guiding principles. They include:

- States are sovereign entities, each having its own laws and responsibilities for managing fishery resources within its jurisdiction
- States serve the broad public interest and represent the common good
- Multi-state resource management is complex and dependent upon cooperative efforts by all states involved
- The Commission provides a critical sounding board on issues requiring cross-jurisdictional action, coordinating cooperation, and collaboration among the states and federal government

## **Vision**

The long-term vision of the Commission is:

***Sustainable and Cooperative Management of Atlantic Coastal Fisheries***

## **Values**

The Commission and its member states have adopted the following values to guide its operations and activities. These values affirm the Commission's commitment to sustainable

fisheries management for the benefit of recreational and commercial fishermen and coastal communities. They also acknowledge the growing importance of managing fisheries in a more holistic and adaptive way, seeking solutions to cross cutting resource issues that lead to long-term ecological and socio-economic sustainability.

- Effective stewardship of marine resources through strong partnerships
- Decisions based on sound science
- Long-term ecological sustainability
- Transparency and accountability in all actions
- Timely response to new information through adaptive management
- Balancing resource conservation with the economic success of coastal communities
- Efficient use of time and fiscal resources
- Work cooperatively with honesty, integrity, and fairness

## **Driving Forces**

The Commission and its actions are influenced by a multitude of factors. These factors are constantly evolving and will most likely change over the time period of this Strategic Plan. However, the most pressing factors affecting the Commission today are changing ocean conditions, resource allocation, the quality and quantity of scientific information, competing ocean uses, a growing demand to address ecosystem functions, and interactions between fisheries and protected species. The Strategic Plan, through its goals and broad objectives, will seek to address each of these issues over the next five years.

### **Changing Ocean Conditions**

Changes in ocean temperature, currents, acidification, and sea level rise are affecting nearly every facet of fisheries resources and management at the state, interstate, and federal levels. Potential impacts to marine species include prey and habitat availability, water quality, susceptibility to disease, and spawning and reproductive potential. The distribution and productivity of fishery stocks are often changing at a rate faster than fisheries science-stock assessments and management can keep pace with. Several Commission species, such as northern shrimp, Southern New England lobster, Atlantic cobia, black sea bass, and summer flounder are already responding to changes in the ocean. In the case of northern shrimp and Southern New England lobster, warming ocean waters have created inhospitable environments for species reproduction and survivability. For cobia, black sea bass, and summer flounder, changing ocean conditions have contributed to -shifts in ed-species distributions, with ~~the some species expanding their ranges and others species~~ moving into deeper and/or more northern waters to stay within preferred temperature ranges. Where shifts are occurring, the Commission will-may need to reconsider state-by-state allocation schemes and make adjustments to our fishery management plans. For other species depleted due to factors other than fishing mortality (e.g., habitat degradation and availability, predation), the states will need to explore steps that can be taken to aid in species recovery. And, if a stock's viability is

compromised, Commission resources and efforts should be shifted to other species that can be recovered or maintained as a rebuilt stock.

### **Allocation**

As noted above, resource allocation among the states and between various user groups will continue to be an important issue over the next five years. Many of the Commission FMPs divvy up the available harvestable resource through various types of allocation schemes, such as by state, region, season, or gear type. The changing distribution of many species has further complicated the issue of resource allocation with traditional allocation schemes being challenged and a finite amount of fishery resources to be shared. Discussion may be difficult and divisive, with some states (and their stakeholders) wanting to maintain their historic (traditional) allocations, while others are seeking a greater share of the resource given increased abundance and availability in their waters. States will need to seek innovative ways to reallocate species so that collectively all states feel their needs are met. What will be required to successfully navigate these discussions and decisions is the commitment of the states to work through the issues with honesty, integrity, and fairness, seeking outcomes that balance the needs of the states and their stakeholders with the ever changing realities of shifting resource abundance and availability.

### **Science as the Foundation**

Accurate and timely scientific information form the basis of the Commission's fisheries management decision-making. Continued investments in the collection and management of fishery-dependent and -independent data remain a high priority for the Commission and its member states. The challenge will be to maintain and expand data collection efforts in the face of shrinking state and federal budgets. Past and current investments by state, regional and federal partners of the Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program (ACCSP) have established the program as the principal source of marine fishery statistics for the Atlantic coast. State and regional fishery-independent data collection programs, in combination with fishery statistics, provide the scientific foundation for stock assessments. Many data collection programs will continue to be strained by budget restrictions, scientists' workload capacities, and competing priorities. The Commission remains committed to pursuing long-term support for research surveys and monitoring programs that are critical to informing management decisions and resource sustainability.

### **Ecosystem Functions**

Nationally, there has been a growing demand for fisheries managers to address broader ecosystem functions such as predator-prey interactions and environmental factors during their fisheries management planning. Ecosystem science has improved in recent years, though the challenges of comprehensive data collection continue. A majority of the Commission's species are managed and assessed on a single species basis. When ecosystem information is available, the Commission has managed accordingly to provide ecosystem services. The Commission remains committed to seeking ecological sustainability over the long-term through continuing its work on multispecies assessment modeling and the development of ecosystem-based reference points in its fisheries management planning process.

### **Competing Ocean Uses**

Marine spatial planning has become an increasingly popular method of balancing the growing demands on valuable ocean resources. More specifically, the competing interests of commercial and recreational fishing, renewable energy development, aquaculture, marine transportation, offshore oil exploration and drilling, military needs, and habitat restoration are all components that must be integrated into successful ocean use policies. The Commission has always emphasized cooperative management with our federal partners; however, the states' authorities in their marine jurisdictions must be preserved and respected. The Commission will continue to prioritize the successful operation of its fisheries, but it will be imperative to work closely with federal, state, and local governments on emerging ocean use conflicts as they diversify into the future.

### **Protected Species**

Like coastal fishery resources, protected species, such as marine mammals, sea turtles, and listed and candidate fish species, traverse both state and federal waters. The protections afforded these species under the Marine Mammal Protection Act and Endangered Species Act can play a significant role in the management and prosecution of Atlantic coastal fisheries. The Commission and the states have a long history of supporting our federal partners to minimize interactions with and bycatch of marine mammals and sea turtles. The listing of Atlantic sturgeon under the Endangered Species Act has added a whole new level of complexity in the ability of the Commission and its member states to carry out their stewardship responsibilities for these important diadromous species. The species spends the majority of its life in state waters and depend on estuarine and riverine habitat for their survival. Listing has the potential to jeopardize the states' ability to effectively monitor and assess stock condition, as well as impact fisheries that may encounter listed species. It is incumbent upon the Commission and its federal partners to work jointly to assess stock health, identify threats, and implement effective rebuilding programs for listed and candidate species.

More recently, the depleted status of the Northern right whale population and the potential impacts to this population by entanglement in fishing gear, particularly lobster and crab gear, has heightened concern for both whales and the lobster industry.

### **Increased Cooperation and Collaboration among the States and between the States and Our Federal Partners**

Demands for ecosystem-based fisheries management, competing and often conflicting ocean uses, and legislative mandates to protect marine mammals and other protected species, further complicate fisheries management and require quality scientific information to help guide management decisions. There is a growing concern among fishery managers that some "control" over fisheries decisions and status has been diminished due to political intervention and our inability to effect changing ocean conditions and other environmental factors that impact marine resources. Fisheries management has never been more complex or politically charged. State members are pulled between what is best for their stakeholders versus what is best for the resource and the states as a whole.



While the issues may seem daunting, they are not insurmountable. In order for the Commission to be successful, the states must recommit to their collective vision of “Sustainable and Cooperative Management of Atlantic Coastal Fisheries,” recognizing that their strength lies in working together to address the fisheries issues that lie ahead. Given today’s political and environmental realities, the need for cooperation among the states has never been more important. It is also critical the states and their federal partners seek to strengthen their cooperation and working relationships, providing for efficient and effective fisheries management across all agencies. No one state or federal agency has the resources, authority, or ability to do it alone.

## GOALS & OBJECTIVES

The Commission will pursue the following eight goals and their related strategies during the five-year planning period, from 2019 through 2023. It will pursue these goals through specific objectives, targets, and milestones outlined in an annual Action Plan, which is adopted each year at the Commission’s Annual Meeting to guide the subsequent year’s activities. Throughout the year, the Commission and its staff will monitor progress in meeting the Commission’s goals, and evaluate the effectiveness of the strategies. While committed to the objectives included in this plan, the Commission is ready to adopt additional objectives to take advantage of new opportunities and address emerging issues as they arise.

### **Goal 1 - Rebuild, maintain, fairly allocate, and promote sustainable Atlantic coastal fisheries**

Goal 1 focuses on the responsibility of the states to conserve and manage Atlantic coastal fishery resources for sustainable use. Commission members will advocate decisions to achieve the long-term benefits of conservation, while balancing the socio-economic interests and needs of coastal communities. Inherent in this is the recognition that healthy and vibrant resources benefit stakeholders. The states are committed to proactive management, with a focus on integrating ecosystem services, socio-economic impacts, habitat issues, bycatch and discard reduction measures, and protected species interactions into well-defined fishery management plans. Fishery management plans will also address fair allocation of fishery resources among the states. Understanding changing ocean conditions and their impact on fishery productivity and distribution is an elevated priority. Successful management under changing ocean conditions will depend not only on adjusting management strategies, but also in reevaluating and revising, as necessary, the underlying conservation goals and objectives of fishery management plans. Improving cooperation and coordination with federal partners and stakeholders can streamline efficiency, transparency, and, ultimately, success. In the next five years, the Commission is committed to ending overfishing and working to rebuild overfished ~~or depleted~~ Atlantic coast fish stocks, while promoting sustainable harvest of and access to rebuilt fisheries. Where possible, the Commission will seek to aid in the rebuilding of depleted stocks, whose recovery is hindered by factors other than fishing pressure.

Annual action planning will be guided by the following objectives:

- Manage interstate resources that provide for productive, sustainable fisheries using sound science
- Strengthen state and federal partnerships to improve comprehensive management of shared fishery resources
- Adapt management to address emerging issues
- Practice efficient, transparent, and accountable management processes
- Evaluate progress towards rebuilding fisheries
- Promote sustainable harvest of and access to rebuilt fisheries
- Strengthen interactions and input among stakeholders, technical, advisory, and management groups

## **Goal 2 – Provide sound, actionable science to support informed management actions**

Sustainable management of fisheries relies on accurate and timely scientific advice. The Commission strives to produce sound, actionable science through a technically rigorous, independently peer-reviewed stock assessment process. Assessments are developed using a broad suite of fishery-independent surveys and fishery-dependent monitoring, as well as research products developed by a broad network of fisheries scientists at state, federal, and academic institutions along the coast. The goal encompasses the development of new, innovative scientific research and methodology, and the enhancement of the states' stock assessment capabilities. It provides for the administration, coordination, and expansion of collaborative research and data collection programs. Achieving the goal will ensure sound science is available to serve as the foundation for the Commission's evaluation of stock status and adaptive management actions.

Annual action planning will be guided by the following objectives:

- Conduct stock assessments based on comprehensive data sources and rigorous technical analysis;
- Characterize the risk and uncertainty associated with the scientific advice provided to decision-makers
- Provide training to enhance the expertise and involvement of state and staff scientists in the development of stock assessments
- Streamline data assimilation within individual states, and among states and ASMFC
- Proactively address research priorities through cooperative state and regional data collection programs and collaborative research projects, including stakeholder involvement
- Explore the use of new technologies to improve surveys, monitoring, and the timeliness of scientific products
- Promote effective communication with stakeholders to ensure on-the-water observations and science are consistent

- Utilize ecosystem and climate science products to inform fisheries management decisions

### **Goal 3 - Produce dependable and timely marine fishery statistics for Atlantic coast fisheries**

Effective management depends on quality fishery-dependent data and fishery-independent data to inform stock assessments and fisheries management decisions. While Goal 2 of this Action Plan focuses on providing sound, actionable science and fishery-independent data to support fisheries management, Goal 3 focuses on providing timely, accurate catch and effort data on Atlantic coast recreational, for-hire, and commercial fisheries.

Goal 3 seeks to accomplish this through the activities of the Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program (ACCSP), a cooperative state-federal program that designs, implements, and conducts marine fisheries statistics data collection programs and integrates those data into data management systems that will meet the needs of fishery managers, scientists, and fishermen. ACCSP partners include the 15 Atlantic coast state fishery agencies, the three Atlantic Fishery Management Councils, the Potomac River Fisheries Commission, NOAA Fisheries, and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Annual action planning will be guided by the following objectives:

- Focus on activities that maximize benefits, are responsive and accountable to partner and end-user needs, and are based on available resources.
- Cooperatively develop, implement, and maintain coastwide data standards through cooperation with all program partners
- Provide electronic applications that improve partner data collection
- Integrate and provide access to partner data via a coastwide repository
- Facilitate fisheries data access through an on-line, user-friendly, system while protecting confidentiality
- Support technological innovation

### **Goal 4 – Protect and enhance fish habitat and ecosystem health through partnerships and education**

Goal 4 aims to conserve and improve coastal, marine, and riverine habitat to enhance the benefits of sustainable Atlantic coastal fisheries and resilient coastal communities in the face of changing ecosystems. Habitat loss and degradation have been identified as significant factors affecting the long-term sustainability and productivity of our nation's fisheries. The Commission's Habitat Program develops objectives, sets priorities, and produces tools to guide fisheries habitat conservation efforts directed towards ecosystem-based management.

The challenge for the Commission and its state members is maintaining fish habitat under limited regulatory authority for habitat protection or enhancement. Therefore, the Commission will work cooperatively with state, federal, and stakeholder partnerships to achieve this goal. Much of the work to address habitat is conducted through the Commission's Habitat and Artificial Reef Committees. In order to identify fish habitats of concern for Commission managed species, each year the Habitat Committee reviews existing reference documents for Commission-managed species to identify gaps or updates needed to describe important habitat types and review and revise species habitat factsheets. The Habitat Committee also publishes an annual issue of the *Habitat Hotline Atlantic*, highlighting topical issues that affect all the states.

The Commission and its Habitat Program endorses the National Fish Habitat Partnership, and will continue to work cooperatively with the partnership to improve aquatic habitat along the Atlantic coast. Since 2008, the Commission has invested considerable resources, as both a partner and administrative home, to the Atlantic Coastal Fish Habitat Partnership (ACFHP), a coastwide collaborative effort to accelerate the conservation and restoration of habitat for native Atlantic coastal, estuarine-dependent, and diadromous fishes. As part of this goal, the Commission will continue to provide support for ACFHP, under the direction of the National Fish Habitat Partnership Board.

Annual action planning will be guided by the following objectives:

- Identify fish habitats of concerns through fisheries management programs and partnerships
- Educate Commissioners, stakeholders, and the general public about the importance of habitat to healthy fisheries and ecosystems
- Better integrate habitat information and data into fishery management plans and stock assessments
- Engage local state, and regional governments in mutually beneficial habitat protection and enhancement programs
- Foster partnerships with management agencies, researchers, and habitat stakeholders to leverage scientific, regulatory, political, and financial support
- Work with ACFHP to foster partnerships with like-minded organizations at local levels to further common habitat goals

## **Goal 5 – Promote compliance with fishery management plans to ensure sustainable use of Atlantic coast fisheries**

Fisheries managers, law enforcement personnel, and stakeholders have a shared responsibility to promote compliance with fisheries management measures. Activities under the goal seek to increase and improve compliance with fishery management plans. This requires the successful coordination of both management and enforcement activities among state and federal agencies. Commission members recognize that adequate and consistent enforcement of fisheries rules is required to keep pace with increasingly complex

management activity and emerging technologies. Achieving the goal will improve the effectiveness of the Commission's fishery management plans.

Annual action planning will be guided by the following objectives:

- Develop practical compliance requirements that foster stakeholder buy-in
- Evaluate the enforceability of management measures and the effectiveness of law enforcement programs
- Promote coordination and expand existing partnerships with state and federal natural resource law enforcement agencies
- Enhance stakeholder awareness of management measures through education and outreach
- Use emerging communication platforms to deliver real time information regarding regulations and the outcomes of law enforcement investigations

### **Goal 6 – Strengthen stakeholder and public support for the Commission**

Stakeholder and public acceptance of Commission decisions are critical to our ultimate success. For the Commission to be effective, these groups must have a clear understanding of our mission, vision, and decision-making processes. The goal seeks to do so through expanded outreach and education efforts about Commission programs, decision-making processes, and its management successes and challenges. It aims to engage stakeholders in the process of fisheries management, and promote the activities and accomplishments of the Commission. Achieving the goal will increase stakeholder participation, understanding, and acceptance of Commission activities.

Annual action planning will be guided by the following objectives:

- Increase public understanding and support of activities through expanded outreach at the local, state, and federal levels
- Clearly define Commission processes to facilitate stakeholder participation, as well as transparency and accountability
- Strengthen national, regional, and local media relations to increase coverage of Commission actions
- Use new technologies and communication platforms to more fully engage the broader public in the Commission's activities and actions

### **Goal 7 – Advance Commission and member states' priorities through a proactive legislative policy agenda**

Although states are positioned to achieve many of the national goals for marine fisheries through cooperative efforts, state fisheries interests are often underrepresented at the national level. This is due, in part, to the fact that policy formulation is often disconnected from the processes that provide the support, organization, and resources necessary to implement the policies. The capabilities and input of the states are an important aspect of

developing national fisheries policy, and the goal seeks to increase the states' role in national policy formulation. Additionally, the goal emphasizes the importance of achieving management goals consistent with productive commercial and recreational fisheries and healthy ecosystems.

The Commission recognizes the need to work with Congress in all phases of policy formulation. Several important fishery-related laws will be reauthorized over the next couple of years (i.e., Atlantic Coastal Act, Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, Interjurisdictional Fisheries Act, Atlantic Striped Bass Conservation Act, and Anadromous Fish Conservation Act). The Commission will be vigilant in advancing the states' interests to Congress as these laws are reauthorized and other fishery-related pieces of legislation are considered.

Annual action planning will be guided by the following objectives:

- Increase the Commission's profile and support in the U.S. Congress by developing relationships between Members and their staff and Commissioners, the Executive Director, and Commission staff
- Maintain or increase long term funding for Commission programs through the federal appropriations process and other available sources.
- Engage Congress on fishery-related legislation affecting the Atlantic coast
- Promote member states' collective interests at the regional and national levels
- Promote economic benefits of the Commission's actions (return on investment)

## **Goal 8 – Ensure the fiscal stability & efficient administration of the Commission**

Goal 8 will ensure that the business affairs of the Commission are managed effectively and efficiently, including workload balancing through the development of annual action plans to support the Commission's management process. It also highlights the need for the Commission to efficiently manage its resources. The goal promotes the efficient use of legal advice to proactively review policies and react to litigation as necessary. It also promotes human resource policies that attract talented and committed individuals to conduct the work of the Commission. The goal highlights the need for the Commission as an organization to continually expand its skill set through training and educational opportunities. It calls for Commissioners and Commission staff to maintain and increase the institutional knowledge of the Commission through periods of transition. Achieving this goal will build core strengths, enabling the Commission to respond to increasingly difficult and complex fisheries management issues.

Annual action planning will be guided by the following objectives:

- Conservatively manage the Commission's operations and budgets to ensure fiscal stability
- Utilize new information technology to improve meeting and workload efficiencies, and enhance communications

- Refine strategies to recruit professional staff, and enhance growth and learning opportunities for Commission and state personnel
- Fully engage new Commissioners in the Commission process and document institutional knowledge.
- Utilize legal advice on new management strategies and policies, and respond to litigation as necessary.

NOTES: The following two issues were raised at the Strategic Planning Workshop in May though staff was unclear as to whether there was agreement among Commissioners to include these issues in the Strategic Plan.

1. An assessment of overall fishery compliance – It was suggested that the Law Enforcement Committee conduct an assessment of compliance to FMP measures across all species. It was suggested some constituents have the view that measures are not consistently enforced across state and jurisdictional lines. Further, those states/jurisdictions that are doing a good job of enforcement are actually penalizing their constituents. Staff agreed that it was an important issue and would follow up with the Law Enforcement Committee on the task. However, it would make sense from a workload standpoint to identify a handful of species to focus on rather than assessing enforcement of 27 species FMP measures. **Should this issue be included in the Strategic Plan or added to the 2019 or 2020 Action Plan?**
- 1-2. Remove barriers that preclude the free flow of seafood commerce between the states – It was suggested that the ASMFC needs to address outdated laws that impede the free flow of seafood commerce between the states and jurisdictions. **Should this issue be included in the Strategic Plan and, if so, under which Goal and what would be the best committee to address the issue (i.e., MSC, LEC, newly created Work Group)?**

DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

## ***Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission***

**Draft Amendment to the Interstate Fishery  
Management Plan for Summer Flounder, Scup, and  
Black Sea Bass for Public Comment**  
***Summer Flounder Commercial Issues and  
FMP Goals and Objectives***



August 2018

*Vision: Sustainably Managing Atlantic Coastal Fisheries*



# DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Draft Amendment to the Interstate Fishery Management Plan for  
Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass

Prepared by

Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission and  
Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council's Fishery Management Action Team

Fishery Management Action Team Members:  
Mark Terceiro, Northeast Fisheries Science Center  
Gregory Ardini, National Marine Fisheries Service  
Emily Gilbert, National Marine Fisheries Service  
Marianne Ferguson, National Marine Fisheries Service  
Kiley Dancy, Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council  
Kirby Rootes-Murdy, Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission

This is a report of the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission pursuant to U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Award No. NA15NMF4740069.



## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

The Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (Commission) and Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council (Council) seek your input on the following Draft Amendment to the Summer Flounder Fishery Management Plan.

The public is encouraged to submit comments regarding this document during the public comment period. Comments must be received by **11:59 PM (EST) on October 12, 2018**. Regardless of when they were sent, comments received after that time will not be included in the official record. The Commission and Council will consider public comment on this document before finalizing the Amendment.

You may submit public comment by attending a public hearing held in your state or jurisdiction or mailing, faxing, or emailing written comments to the address below. Comments can also be referred to your state's members on the Summer Flounder Management Board or Summer Flounder Advisory Panel; however, only comments received at a public hearing or written comments submitted to the Council will become part of the public comment record.

Written comments may be sent by any of the following methods:

1. **Online** at [www.mafmc.org/comments/summer-flounder-amendment](http://www.mafmc.org/comments/summer-flounder-amendment)
2. **Email** to the following addresses: [nmfs.gar.FlukeAmendment@noaa.gov](mailto:nmfs.gar.FlukeAmendment@noaa.gov)
3. **Mail or Fax** to:

Chris Moore, Ph.D, Executive Director  
Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council  
North State Street, Suite 201  
Dover, DE 19901  
FAX: 302.674.5399

If your organization is planning to release an action alert in response to this Draft Amendment, or if you have questions, please contact either Kirby Rootes-Murdy (email: [krootes-murdy@asmfc.org](mailto:krootes-murdy@asmfc.org); phone: (703.842.0740) or Kiley Dancy (email: [kdancy@mafmc.org](mailto:kdancy@mafmc.org); phone at (302.526.5257)

## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

The timeline for completion of the Summer Flounder Commercial Issues and Goals and Objectives is as follows:

	Aug 2014	Sept–Oct 2014	Dec 2014	Jan 2015 – April 2018	Apr 2018	Aug – Oct 2018	Dec 2018
Approval of Draft PID by Board and Council	<b>X</b>						
Public review and comment on PID		<b>X</b>					
Board and Council review of public comment; Board direction on what to include in the Draft Amendment			<b>X</b>				
Preparation of Draft Amendment				<b>X</b>			
Review and approval of Draft Amendment by Board and Council for public comment					<b>X</b>		
Public review and comment on Draft Amendment <i>Current Step</i>						<b>X</b>	
Board review of public comment on Draft Amendment							<b>X</b>
Review and approval of the final Amendment by the Council, Board, Policy Board, and Commission							<b>X</b>

DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.0 INTRODUCTION ..... 6

    1.1 Background Information ..... 6

    1.2 Description of the Resource ..... 9

    1.3 Description of the Fishery ..... 19

    1.4 Habitat Considerations ..... 53

2.0 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES ..... 61

    2.1 History of Management ..... 61

    2.3 Management Unit ..... 67

    2.4 Purpose and Need for Action ..... 67

    2.5 Goals and Objectives ..... 69

3.0 MONITORING PROGRAM SPECIFICATION ..... 71

    3.1 Commercial Catch and Landings Program ..... 71

    3.2 Recreational Fishery Catch Reporting Process ..... 73

    3.3 Social and Economic Collection Programs ..... 73

    3.4 Biological Data Collection Programs ..... 73

4.0 MANAGEMENT PROGRAM ..... 74

    4.1 Commercial Management ..... 74

    4.2 Proposed Commercial Management Program ..... 78

    4.3 Recreational Management Measures ..... 108

    4.4 Impacts of the Fishery Management Program ..... 110

    4.5 Alternative State Management Regimes ..... 110

    4.6 Adaptive Management ..... 111

    4.7 Emergency Procedures ..... 112

    4.8 Management Institutions ..... 113

    4.9 Recommendations to the Secretaries for Complementary Actions in Federal Jurisdictions  
    ..... 114

    4.10 Cooperation with Other Management Institutions ..... 115

5.0 COMPLIANCE ..... 115

    5.1 Mandatory Compliance Elements for States ..... 115

    5.2 Compliance Schedule ..... 116

    5.3 Compliance Report Content ..... 116

    5.4 Procedures for Determining Compliance ..... 117

DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

5.5 Analysis of Enforceability of Proposed Measures..... 118

6.0 MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH NEEDS..... 118

6.1 Stock Assessment and Population Dynamics ..... 118

6.2 Research and Data Needs..... 119

7.0 PROTECTED SPECIES..... 120

7.1 Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) Requirements..... 120

7.2 Endangered Species Act (ESA) Requirements..... 121

7.3 Protected Species with Potential Fishery Interactions..... 122

7.4 Proposed Federal Regulations/Actions Pertaining to Relevant Protected Species..... 148

7.5 Potential Impacts to Atlantic Coastal State and Interstate Fisheries ..... 148

8.0 REFERENCES ..... 151

9.0 APPENDIX I. IMPACTS OF THE ALTERNATIVES..... 168

IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVE SET 1: FEDERAL MORATORIUM PERMIT REQUALIFICATION ..... 173

9.2 IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVE SET 2: COMMERCIAL QUOTA ALLOCATION ..... 193

9.3 IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVE SET 3: LANDINGS FLEXIBILITY FRAMEWORK PROVISIONS.... 223

9.4 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS ASSESSMENT ..... 224

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

The summer flounder (*Paralichthys dentatus*), scup (*Stenotomus chrysops*) and black sea bass (*Centropristis striata*) fisheries are managed under the Summer Flounder, Scup and Black Sea Bass Fishery Management Plan (FMP) that was prepared cooperatively by the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council (Council) and the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (Commission).

This amendment is applicable only to the summer flounder fisheries, and could: 1) implement requalifying criteria for federal commercial moratorium permits, 2) modify the allocation of commercial summer flounder quota, and 3) add framework provisions to the FMP that would allow for commercial landings flexibility policies for summer flounder to be developed through later framework actions. Additionally, this amendment proposes revisions to the existing FMP management objectives for summer flounder.

## 1.1 BACKGROUND INFORMATION

In the years leading up to the initiation of this action in December 2013, a number of issues and concerns relative to summer flounder management were raised by Council and Commission members, advisors, and other interested stakeholders. The Council received significant input on summer flounder management during the Council's Visioning and Strategic Planning process, conducted from 2011-2013. During this process, input gathered from surveys, port meetings, and other comment opportunities indicated there was significant stakeholder interest in re-examining and updating summer flounder management strategies.

The Council and Commission proposed this action to evaluate the need for management response to changing conditions in the summer flounder fishery. This includes addressing apparent shifts in the distribution and center of biomass for the summer flounder stock (possibly related to the effects of rebuilding and/or climate change), as well as changing social and economic drivers for these fisheries. This action was proposed so that the FMP goals, objectives, and management strategies could be assessed in light of these changing fishery conditions, and can be better aligned with stakeholder priorities. In December 2013, the Council moved:

“...that the Council, pursuant to its strategic plan, develop an amendment to the FMP for summer flounder that will review & update the goals and objectives of the plan and re-examine the fishery management strategies for the commercial & recreational fisheries.”

In June 2014, the Council moved to request that NMFS revise the control date for the commercial summer flounder fishery, for potential use in development of federal permit requalification alternatives. In August, NMFS published an advanced notice of proposed rulemaking, establishing August 1, 2014 as the new control date for the commercial summer flounder fishery (79 FR 44737). A notice of intent to prepare an EIS was published in the Federal Register on September 16, 2014 (79 FR 55432). NEPA requires that the Council conduct one or more scoping meetings to inform interested parties of the proposed action and alternatives, and to solicit comments on

## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

the range and type of analysis to be included in the EIS. A scoping process was conducted from September 16, 2014 through October 31, 2014. Fourteen public scoping hearings were held from Massachusetts through North Carolina.<sup>1</sup> Hearings were attended by approximately 200 people in total. In addition, a total of 100 written comments were received via email (49), web form (31), mail (17), or fax (3).

Based on the scoping comments received, in December 2014 the Council and Board identified general categories of issues to be explored through the amendment process as possible alternative sets, including 1) FMP goals and objectives, 2) the allocation between the commercial and recreational fisheries, 3) recreational management measures and strategies, and 4) commercial measures and strategies. In addition, under the umbrella of those categories, the Council and Board indicated that they wished to explore summer flounder discards in the commercial and recreational fisheries; ecosystem, habitat, bycatch, and protected species issues, and data collection requirements and protocols.

However, later in the amendment process, the Council and Board began to consider splitting the action to delay development of FMP modifications involving recreational fishery issues. This decision was due to changes in the Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP) that were expected to substantially change the time series of recreational catch and harvest. Because this data would be relied upon for analysis of recreational issues, the Council and Board eventually determined that it was problematic to pursue major changes to recreational FMP elements until the MRIP revisions were finalized and the new datasets were publicly available. Thus, the Council and Board chose to delay action on any issues that would rely heavily on recreational data, including: 1) quota allocation between the commercial and recreational sectors and 2) recreational management measures and strategies.

In May 2017, the Council and Board considered the full range of remaining issues (FMP goals and objectives and commercial issues) and identified the following priority issues for further development within this action.

Section 2.5 Fishery Management Plan (FMP) goals and objectives for summer flounder

Section 4.2 Commercial management measures and strategies, including:

1. Federal commercial moratorium permit requalification
2. Commercial allocation
3. Landings flexibility

In August 2017, landings flexibility was further identified as a framework provision item, not an immediate management option within this amendment. Draft options for the above issues were developed by staff and FMAT members following the May 2017 meeting, and refined by the Demersal Committee through their meetings in July 2017 and November 2017. The Council and

---

<sup>1</sup> Scoping documents, including schedule and scoping comment summary, are available at: <http://www.mafmc.org/actions/summer-flounder-amendment>.

## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Board approved a range of alternatives for public hearings, based on the Demersal Committee recommendations, at the December 2017 meeting.

### **1.1.1 Statement of Problem**

#### **1.1.1.1 Federal Moratorium Permit Requalification (Issue 1)**

Federal permit qualification criteria have not changed since establishment in 1993. Stakeholders believe lenient original qualifications criteria resulted in more permits than the fishery could profitably support in the long term. Recent lower quotas and concerns about inactive vessels re-entering the fishery led to a perceived need to adjust fleet size to more closely reflect current stock and fishery conditions. The purpose of alternatives for Issue 1 is to consider whether a reduction in the number of commercial moratorium permits for summer flounder is appropriate, and if so, how qualifying criteria should be revised.

#### **1.1.1.2 Commercial Quota Allocation (Issue 2)**

Current commercial allocation was last modified in 1993 and is perceived by many as outdated given its basis in 1980-1989 landings data. Summer flounder distribution, biomass, and fishing effort have changed since then, and some believe initial allocations may not have been equitable or were based on flawed data; therefore, stakeholders requested evaluation of alternative allocation systems. The purpose of alternatives for Issue 2 is to consider whether modifications to the commercial quota allocation are appropriate, and if so, how the quota should be re-allocated.

#### **1.1.1.3 Landings Flexibility Framework Provisions (Issue 3)**

Landings flexibility policies would give commercial vessels greater freedom to land or possess summer flounder in the state(s) of their choice. Although such policies may be more effectively developed by state level agreements, the Council and Board are interested in having the option to pursue these policies via framework action/addenda in the future if necessary. This action **does not** consider implementing landings flexibility policies at this time but **does** consider adding landings flexibility policies as a frameworkable item in the Council's FMP, which would allow a future landings flexibility action to be completed through a framework action instead of a full amendment. The Board already has the ability to implement these policies via an addendum to the Commission's FMP, and thus this alternative set is applicable only to the Council's FMP. The purpose of alternatives for Issue 3 is to consider adding landings flexibility policies to the list of management measures in the Council's FMP that could be modified via framework action.

In addition, **this action proposes revisions to the FMP objectives for summer flounder**, although these revisions are not proposed as an explicit alternative set in this amendment. These proposed revisions are described in section 2.5

### **1.1.2 Benefits of Implementation**

This Amendment is designed to address the three commercial issue areas (federal moratorium permits; commercial quota allocations; and landings flexibility) described above. Additionally,



## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

this Amendment proposes revisions to the FMP objectives for summer flounder to better align with current management goals. In combination these issue items aim to provide equitable access of the resource to the commercial fishery and sustainable use.

### **1.1.2.1 Ecological Benefits**

Throughout its range, summer flounder occupy an important role in the coastal marine food chain. As adults, flounder feed on a variety of fish species (including windowpane, winter flounder, Atlantic menhaden, bay anchovy, hake, scup, and Atlantic silverside), small crustaceans, and marine worms. As a prey species, summer flounder are consumed by spiny dogfish, monkfish, winter skate, and bluefish. Thus, maintaining a healthy summer flounder population contributes to a balanced marine ecosystem (see *Section 1.2.5 Feeding, Prey, and Predators* for additional information).

### **1.1.2.2 Social/Economic Benefits**

Summer flounder supports a valuable and culturally significant commercial fishery along the Atlantic coast. Addressing federal permit requalification criteria and establishing new quota allocation that provide fair and equitable access to commercial fishery participants may enhance social and economic benefits by increasing derived value and economic returns. This in turn could improve resilience in fishery-dependent communities along the Atlantic coast.

## **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF THE RESOURCE**

### **1.2.1 Species Life History**

Summer flounder, *Paralichthys dentatus*, is a demersal flatfish that occurs in the western North Atlantic from the southern Gulf of Maine to South Carolina. The geographical range of the summer flounder encompasses the shallow estuarine waters and outer continental shelf from Nova Scotia to Florida. The center of abundance of the stock lies within the Middle Atlantic Bight from Cape Cod, Massachusetts, to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina (Packer et al. 1999).

### **1.2.2 Stock Structure and Distribution**

Summer flounder is managed and assessed as a single stock. In the past, there have been several attempts to identify separate stocks of summer flounder that may exist throughout its range. The stock definition provided by Wilk et al. (1980) of a unit stock extending from Cape Hatteras north to New England was used in the most recent benchmark assessment (NEFSC 2013), as well as in previous assessments. A consideration of summer flounder stock structure incorporating tagging data concluded that most evidence supported the existence of stocks north and south of Cape Hatteras, with the stock north of Cape Hatteras possibly composed of two distinct spawning aggregations, off New Jersey and Virginia-North Carolina (Kraus and Musick 2001).

The current assessment stock unit is consistent with the conclusions of Kraus and Musick (2001). The management unit within the FMP is summer flounder in US waters in the western Atlantic Ocean from the US-Canadian border southward to the southern border of North Carolina. The

## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

management unit is consistent with the conclusions a summer flounder genetics study that revealed no population subdivision at Cape Hatteras (Jones and Quattro 1999).

### **1.2.3 Age and Growth**

#### *Ageing and Age Structure*

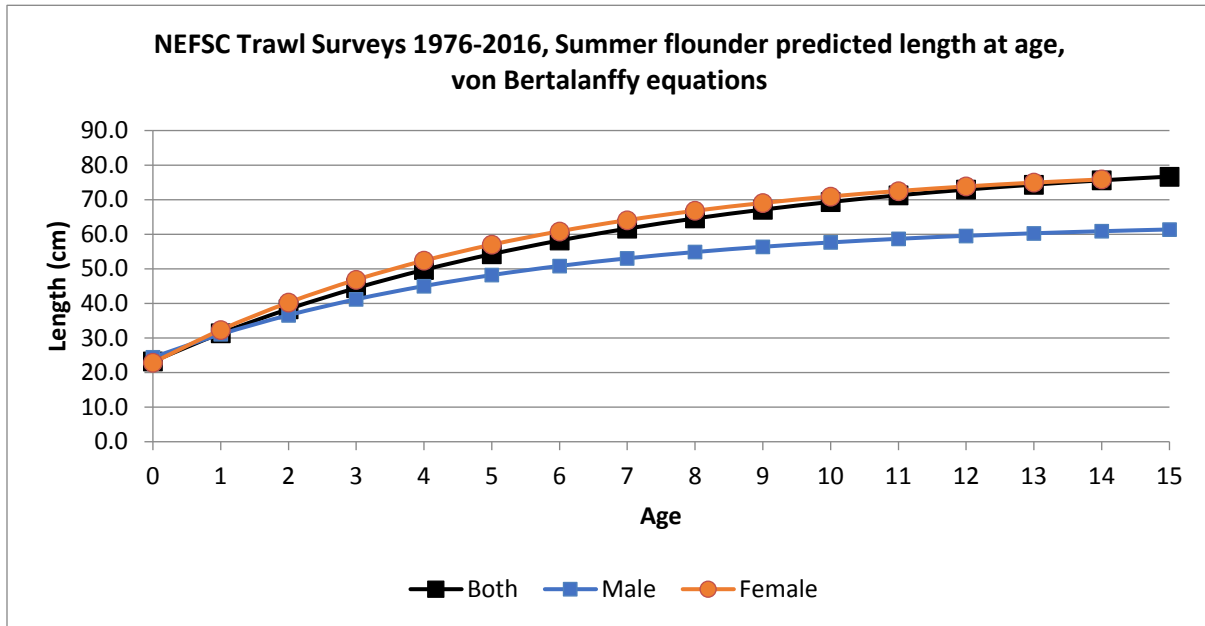
Historical studies of summer flounder age and growth include those of Poole (1961), Eldridge (1962), Powell (1974), Smith and Daiber (1977), Henderson (1979), and Shepherd (1980). A summer flounder aging workshop held in 1980 (Smith *et al.* 1981) noted that these early studies provided differing interpretations of the growth zones on summer flounder scales and otoliths. After comparative study by fisheries biologists from along the Atlantic coast, the workshop concluded that both structures followed the generalized temperate waters pattern of rapid growth during early summer through early winter. Scales were identified as the better structure for ageing, being preferred over otoliths due to the possibility of poor otolith calcification and/or resorption. Spawning was noted to occur to from early September in the north through the following March in the south. For uniformity, January 1 was considered the birthday, with fish not considered one year old until passing their first summer, to eliminate the possibility of fall spawn fish being classified as age 1 the following January. The 1980 workshop effectively set the first coast-wide conventions for ageing summer flounder, and importantly concluded that the minimum observed mean length of age 1 fish should be at about 17-18 cm and of age 2 fish at about 28-29 cm (Smith *et al.* 1981).

#### *Growth*

The length-weight relationship for summer flounder was described by Lux and Porter (1966), which used individual fish lengths and weights from 2,051 fish collected during 1956-1962 to compute the parameters by calendar quarters. Wigley *et al.* (2003) updated the length-weight parameters used in audits of the NEFSC trawl survey data, using individual length and weight information from 9,373 fish for 1992-1999. For development of the 2018 benchmark stock assessment for summer flounder, individual length and weight information from 32,507 fish for 1992-2017 were used to estimate length-weight parameters for comparison with earlier studies. This comparison indicated very little difference in the estimated length-weight relationships between Lux and Porter (1966), Wigley *et al.* (2003), and the current examination for the NEFSC trawl survey data. The curves are virtually identical through a total length of 62 cm (the combined surveys mean length of age 7 fish; age 7 and older fish compose the assessment 'plus group'), a threshold below which over 95% of the fishery catch has occurred. These studies have shown that there are both seasonal and sexual differences in the length-weight relationship. This difference between the sexes was also noted by Smith and Daiber (1977), Eldridge (1962), and Wilk *et al.* (1978).

Parameters of the von Bertalanffy growth equation were explored for summer flounder for the 2018 stock assessment using NEFSC trawl survey data for 1976-2016 for males, females, and sexes combined for the full time series and for seven multi-year bins. Female summer flounder attain a significantly larger asymptotic size than males. The von Bertalanffy asymptotic length parameter,  $L_{inf}$ , was estimated for males ( $n = 19,424$ ) at 63.9 cm, with maximum length of 67 cm

(age 6) and maximum age of 15 (length 56-57 cm). Parameters for females (n = 20,689) included  $L_{inf} = 80.6$  cm, with maximum length of 82 cm (age 11) and age of 14 (length 76 cm). For sexes combined (n = 40,942, including small fish of undetermined sex) estimated parameters included  $L_{inf} = 83.6$ , with maximum age of 15 (Figure 1).



**Figure 1: Predicted length at age from von Bertalanffy equations parameters estimated from NEFSC trawl survey data for 1976-2016. Maximum observed age for males is age 15; for females is age 14.**

#### ***1.2.4 Spawning and Reproduction***

Summer flounder spawn during the fall and winter as they migrate offshore or are at their wintering grounds. Smith (1973) found that spawning starts in mid-September between southern New England and New Jersey. As the season progresses spawning moves southward, and by October spawning takes place nearly as far south as Chesapeake Bay. Spawning has been reported to continue into March (Morse 1981). Spawning habitat occurs over the entire shelf between Cape Cod, Massachusetts, and Cape Lookout, North Carolina.

Morse (1981) documented that summer flounder are serial spawners and that egg batches are continuously matured and shed during a protracted spawning season. Morse (1981) also calculated the percent of ovary weight to total fish weight as an index for maturity. The mean maturity index increased rapidly from August to September, peaked in October to November, then gradually decreased to a low in July. The wide range in the maturity indices during the spawning season indicates nonsynchronous maturation of females and a relatively extended spawning season. The length and peak spawning time as indicated by the maturity index agree with results determined by egg and larvae occurrence (Smith 1973; Herman 1963).

## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Fecundity of summer flounder is relatively high. Morse (1981) calculated fecundity estimates ranging from 463,000 to 4,188,000 eggs for fish between 14 inches and 27 inches. A high egg production to body weight ratio is maintained by serial spawning, that is, batches of eggs are shed rather than all eggs shed at one time (Morse 1981).

Fertilized eggs are buoyant, floating at or near the surface, and are spherical with a transparent rigid shell of about 0.04 inch. Smith (1973) reported that the heaviest concentrations of eggs and larvae were found between Long Island and Cape Hatteras; most eggs were taken within 17 miles of shore and larvae were most abundant 12 to 45 miles from shore. Larvae were found in the northern part of the Middle Atlantic Bight from September to February, and in the southern part from November to May. Mid-Atlantic Region Monitoring and Assessment Program (MARMAP) survey data (Able et al. 1990) indicate that peak egg abundance occurs in October through December with October and November being the two months when most eggs were collected.

The reproductive strategy of summer flounder tends to maximize reproductive potential and avoid catastrophe. The strategy is a combination of extended spawning season with variable duration, early maturation (age 1 or 2), high fecundity, serial spawning, and extensive migrations across the continental shelf during spawning. The half year spawning season reduces larval crowding and decreases the impact of predators and adverse environmental conditions on egg and larval survival. The migration pattern disperses the eggs over large areas of the shelf and probably aids in maintaining spawning fish in areas where bottom temperatures are between 54o and 66o F (Smith 1973). The October/November spawning peak coincides with the breakdown of thermal stratification on the continental shelf and the maximum production of autumn plankton which is characteristic of temperate ocean waters of the northern hemisphere. Thus, the timing of peak spawning assures a high probability of adequate larval food supplies (Morse 1981).

Summer flounder are opportunistic feeders; their prey includes a variety of fish and crustaceans. The NEFSC trawl survey foods habits database contains information from 18,862 summer flounder stomachs sampled on 5,365 tows, over 70% of which were found to be empty. 'Other fish' (fish which could not be identified to family) were found in about 10% of the stomachs, followed by squids (6%), decapod shrimp (4%), 'animal remains' (3%; partially digested stomach contents), anchovies (2%), and other gadids, porgies, mysids, and other small crustaceans. The data were summarized into 4 multi-year blocks to look for temporal patterns. The frequency of 'Other fish' and decapod shrimp consumption by summer flounder decreased by about 50% over the time series, while the frequency of consumption of squid slightly increased. The frequency of consumption of anchovies peaked in the 1980s. The calculation of total absolute consumption of prey by summer flounder has not been attempted (NEFSC 2013).

### ***1.2.5 Ecological Roles***

Previous studies have inferred that larval and postlarval summer flounder initially feed on zooplankton and small crustaceans (Peters and Angelovic 1971, Powell 1974, Morse 1981, Timmons 1995). Food habits studies on late larval and juvenile estuarine summer flounder reveal

## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

that while they are opportunistic feeders and differences in diet are often related to the availability of prey, there also appears to be ontogenetic changes in diet. Smaller flounder (usually less than 4 inches; 100 mm) seem to focus on crustaceans and polychaetes while fish become a little more important in the diets of the larger juveniles (MAFMC 2002).

Adult flounder are most active during daylight hours and may be found well up in the water column as well as on the bottom (Olla et al. 1972). Included in their diet are: windowpane, winter flounder, northern pipefish, Atlantic menhaden, bay anchovy, red hake, silver hake, scup, Atlantic silverside, American sand lance, bluefish, weakfish, mummichog, rock crabs, squids, shrimps, small bivalve and gastropod molluscs, small crustaceans, marine worms and sand dollars (NEFSC2013; Packer et al. 1999, MAFMC2002).

The NEFSC trawl survey foods habits database includes summer flounder as a prey item in 65 predator stomachs over the period 1973-2011. Spiny dogfish was the predator in 35 cases (54%), followed by monkfish (11 cases, 17%), winter skate (7 cases, 11%). and bluefish (4 cases, 6%), with other fish species accounting for the other 9 cases and 12%, including 1 case (2%) of summer flounder cannibalism. All of the natural predators of adult summer flounder are not fully documented, and these data are insufficient to calculate total absolute predator consumption of summer flounder (NEFSC 2013).

### **1.2.6 Mortality**

The 2008 SAW 47 assessment assumed a natural mortality rate (M) of 0.20 for females and 0.30 for males, based mainly on recently observed maximum ages in the NEFSC survey data of 14 years (76 cm, in NEFSC Winter Survey 2005) for females and 12 years (63 cm, in NEFSC Spring Survey 2007) for males, and the expectation that larger and older fish are likely if fishing mortality rates were maintained at low rates in the future. A combined sex M-schedule at age was developed by assuming these initial M rates by sex, an initial proportion of females at age 0 of 40% derived from the NEFSC Fall survey indices by age and sex, and population abundance decline over time at the sex specific M rates. The final abundance weighted combined sex M-schedule at age ranged from 0.26 at age 0 to 0.24 at age 7+, with a mean of 0.25 (NEFSC 2008). This M-schedule was retained in the subsequent 2009-2016 benchmark and updated assessments (NEFSC 2013; Terceiro 2012, 2015, 2016).

Fishing mortality (F) on fully selected age 4 summer flounder ranged between 0.799 and 1.775 during 1982-1996 and then decreased from 0.871 in 1997 to 0.288 in 2007. Since 2007 the fishing mortality rate has increased and was 0.390 in 2015, 26% above the 2013 SAW 57 FMSY proxy =  $F_{35\%} = 0.309$  (see Figure 3). The 90% confidence interval for F in 2015 was 0.292 to 0.490 (Terceiro 2016).

Fishing mortality (F) on fully selected age 4 summer flounder ranged between 0.799 and 1.775 during 1982-1996 and then decreased from 0.871 in 1997 to 0.288 in 2007. Since 2007 the fishing mortality rate has increased and was 0.390 in 2015, 26% above the 2013 SAW 57 FMSY proxy =

## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

F35% = 0.309 (see Figure 3). The 90% confidence interval for F in 2015 was 0.292 to 0.490 (Terceiro 2016).

### **1.2.7 Distribution and Center of Biomass**

As described in section 1.2.2, the geographical range of the summer flounder encompasses the shallow estuarine waters and outer continental shelf from Nova Scotia to Florida, with the center of abundance lying within the Middle Atlantic Bight from Cape Cod, Massachusetts, to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. The management unit is summer flounder in US waters in the western Atlantic Ocean from the US-Canadian border southward to the southern border of North Carolina.

In recent years, emerging evidence has indicated that summer flounder have experienced changes in distribution and/or center of biomass relative to recent decades, with the changes generally described as a northward/eastward shift in biomass. Describing distribution shifts is complicated, as multiple studies have used different methods to evaluate summer flounder distribution changes and each have characterized these changes somewhat differently, as described below. In addition, it can be difficult to determine the driving factors behind distribution changes, given the challenge in distinguishing between the effects of climate change related drivers, stock rebuilding, and/or other factors such as regional fishing pressure or habitat impacts. Bell et al. (2015) notes that understanding the mechanisms regulating species distribution should be considered as part of any potential change to the quota allocation system. An overview of information on summer flounder distribution changes and potential explanatory factors is provided below.

Nye et al. (2009) evaluated summer flounder distributional changes and concluded that there has been a significant change in the maximum latitude for summer flounder. This study analyzed trends from 1968 to 2007 in mean center of biomass, mean depth, mean temperature of occurrence, maximum latitude, minimum latitude, and area occupied for 36 fish stocks in the Greater Atlantic region. Overall, 24 of the 36 stocks showed statistically significant changes in at least one of these metrics, many of them exhibiting a poleward shift in the center of biomass. For summer flounder, no significant changes were found in the center of biomass or area occupied, but there was an observed significant change in maximum latitude (0.029 degrees latitude per year). Nye et al. conclude that this provides “preliminary evidence that the range of summer flounder, also termed a ‘sedentary’ species, has expanded over time, that its abundance increased, and that the center of biomass was displaced poleward within the survey area.”

Nye et al. (2009) did not, however, investigate the effects of size structure or fishing mortality on distributional response; thus, the extent that these results are confounded with or explained by fishing mortality decreases from the late 1980s to the early 2010s is not addressed. The authors did find a close relationship between species abundance and area occupied, hypothesizing that changes in abundance may manifest more in the total area occupied by each species, while changes in the center of biomass may be more in response to changes in environmental conditions.

## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Bell et al. (2015) examined the distributions of summer flounder using NEFSC trawl data to determine if the center of biomass along-the continental shelf had changed over time and if these changes were attributed to temperature changes or fishing pressure (via changes in overall abundance and/or fishing related changes in length structure of the stock). The authors note that shifts in distribution can be driven by habitat and environmental factors, when fish attempting to remain within the best possible habitat conditions by migrating to more optimal environments and/or declining in numbers in less ideal environments. Range shifts can also be caused by simple changes in overall abundance, in that when there are less individuals of a particular species, those fish tend to occupy the highest value habitat. Population increases can lead to expansion into inferior habitat to avoid increased competition in ideal habitats. Finally, fishing mortality can affect distribution through changes in length-age structure of a population, by removing larger individuals which may tend to be located at higher latitudes.

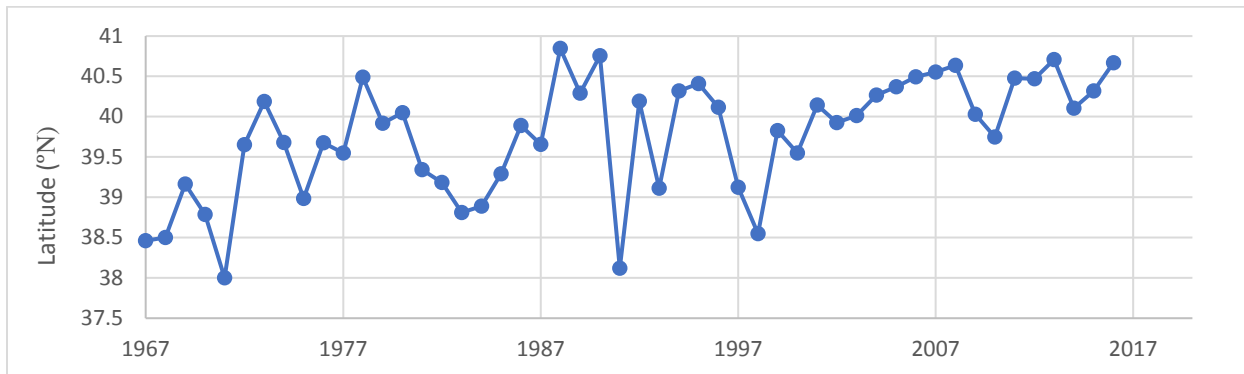
Bell et al. (2015) used NEFSC bottom trawl survey data to examine changes in along-shelf biomass from 1972-2008, finding that summer flounder showed a significant northward trend in the fall, but no change in distribution in the spring. Interannual changes in the along-shelf center of biomass for summer flounder for both the spring and the fall showed a significant relationship with the interannual changes in mean length, but not with temperature or overall abundance. The authors provide evidence that larger summer flounder tend to occupy habitat further north, meaning that as the age structure of the population has expanded, the proportion of larger fish in the population has increased and the center of stock biomass in weight has thus shifted north.

The trends noted are particularly pronounced since the early 1990s, shortly after the population reached historic lows and had a severely truncated age structure. While evidence for other species (e.g., black sea bass and scup) suggests that temperature is a significant driver of distribution shifts, this study did not support this conclusion for summer flounder. This study also found no significant change in along-shelf distance occupied, suggesting that a range expansion does not appear to provide a strong explanation for distribution changes. Bell et al. suggest that a change in the length-age structure, driven by population recovery caused by reduced fishing mortality rates over time (see Figure 2, section 1.26) is the main driver of interannual shifts in summer flounder distribution.

The 2013 summer flounder benchmark assessment (SAW/SARC 57) describes similar conclusions. The assessment report notes that a progressive northward shift in distribution is evident with increases in length. Both spring and fall NEFSC trawl surveys show an increase in the average along-shelf position of summer flounder with increasing size. The average annual along-shelf center of biomass increased from the late 1960s to mid-1980s, then declined to the mid-1990s before reaching high levels again around 2007. Length-predicted along-shelf center of biomass declined from the 1960s to early 1990s, then increased until around 2008 and subsequently declined slightly. Larval distribution changed little throughout the time series, while mature adult distributions substantially shifted northward.

## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

The OceanAdapt web portal, a collaboration between NMFS and the Pinsky Lab of Rutgers University, also provides information about the impacts of changing climate and other factors on species distribution. This website hosts an annually updated database of scientific surveys in the United States and provides tools for exploring changes in marine fish and invertebrate distributions. For the indicators displayed on this website, a mean location (the centroid) is calculated for each species in each year of each survey, after the surveys have been standardized to a consistent spatial footprint through time. The centroid is the mean latitude and mean depth of catch in the survey, weighted by biomass. Figure 2 shows the centroid latitude for summer flounder over time based on NEFSC trawl survey data, indicating that the center of survey biomass for summer flounder has shifted northward over time (see Pinsky et al. 2013 and <http://oceanadapt.rutgers.edu/>).



**Figure 2. Mean biomass-weighted centroid latitude for summer flounder, 1967-2016, based on NEFSC trawl survey data. Data source: OceanAdapt portal, <http://oceanadapt.rutgers.edu/>.**

An animation of summer flounder distribution changes over time from the NEFSC spring trawl survey from 1968 to 2014 can be viewed at: <https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/ecosys/climate-change/summer-flounder.html>.

While observations of summer flounder north of Cape Cod have historically been rare, this may be changing as the stock distribution changes over time. In June 2012, scientists reported the first observations of young of the year (YOY) summer flounder in a southern Maine estuary, capturing two YOY individuals at the mouth of the Saco River estuary. Because YOY specimens have not previously been recorded at the northern extent of the summer flounder range, a northward range expansion is a possible explanation for this observation (Rudnicky et al. 2016).

Both changes in environmental conditions and changes in fishing mortality, along with other factors, are likely to be important mechanisms affecting the distribution of summer flounder. The exact mechanism causing a distributional shift in any given species is not always clear and is likely to differ by species. Furthermore, as noted above, multiple mechanisms may be contributing to changes in distribution, confounding efforts to attribute changes in abundance and distribution to only one cause.



## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

### **1.2.8 Stock Assessment Summary**

Summer flounder was under a rebuilding plan from 1993 through 2011. An F-reduction schedule was first put in place in 1993 through Amendment 2, and this schedule was modified via Amendment 7. After the MSA was reauthorized in 1996 with time certain rebuilding requirements and required rebuilding plans, Amendment 12 (1999) started the ten-year rebuilding clock for summer flounder for 2000-2010. Following the 2007 reauthorization of the MSA, which required the implementation of ACLs and AMs, the rebuilding deadline was extended to 2013. However, the summer flounder stock was declared rebuilt in the fall of 2011, based on the most recently modeled year, 2010.

The last peer-reviewed benchmark stock assessment was conducted in the summer of 2013 at the Stock Assessment Workshop/Stock Assessment Review Committee (SAW/SARC 57; NEFSC 2013), which identified revised biological reference points for the summer flounder stock. Overfishing for summer flounder is defined to occur when the fishing mortality rate (F) exceeds the threshold fishing mortality rate of  $F_{MSY}$ . Since  $F_{MSY}$  cannot be reliably estimated,  $F_{MAX}$  is used as a proxy for  $F_{MSY}$ . SARC 57 identified the maximum fishing mortality threshold (MFMT) as  $F_{MSY\ PROXY} = F_{35\%} = 0.309$  (CV=15%) and associated estimates from long-term stochastic projections of  $MSY = 12,945$  mt (28.539 million lbs; CV = 13%) and  $SSB_{MSY} = 62,394$  mt (137.555 million lbs; CV = 13%). The biomass is specified to equal spawning stock biomass at maximum sustainable yield ( $SSB_{MSY}$ ). Since  $SSB_{MSY}$  cannot be reliably estimated, the maximum biomass based on yield per recruit (YPR) analysis and average recruitment is used a proxy. The summer flounder stock is overfished when the biomass falls below the minimum biomass threshold, identified in SARC 57 as  $\frac{1}{2} SSB_{MSY} = 31,197$  mt (68.8 million lbs; CV = 13%; NEFSC 2013).

### **1.2.9 Current Stock Status**

The most recent update to the SARC 57 model was completed in June 2016, using data through 2015 (Terceiro 2016). Results from the 2016 assessment update indicate that the summer flounder stock was not overfished, but overfishing was occurring in 2015 relative to the SSB and F biological reference points from the 2013 benchmark assessment. Fishing mortality on fully selected age 4 fish was estimated to be 0.390 in 2015, 26% above the 2013 SAW 57  $F_{MSY}$  proxy =  $F_{35\%} = 0.309$  (Figure 3). Spawning stock biomass (SSB) was estimated to be 79.90 million lb (36,240 mt) in 2015, about 58% of  $SSB_{MSY} = 137.6$  million lb (62,394 mt), and 16% above the overfished threshold of  $\frac{1}{2} SSB_{MSY}$  proxy =  $\frac{1}{2} SSB_{35\%} = 68.78$  million lb (31,197 mt; Figure 4).

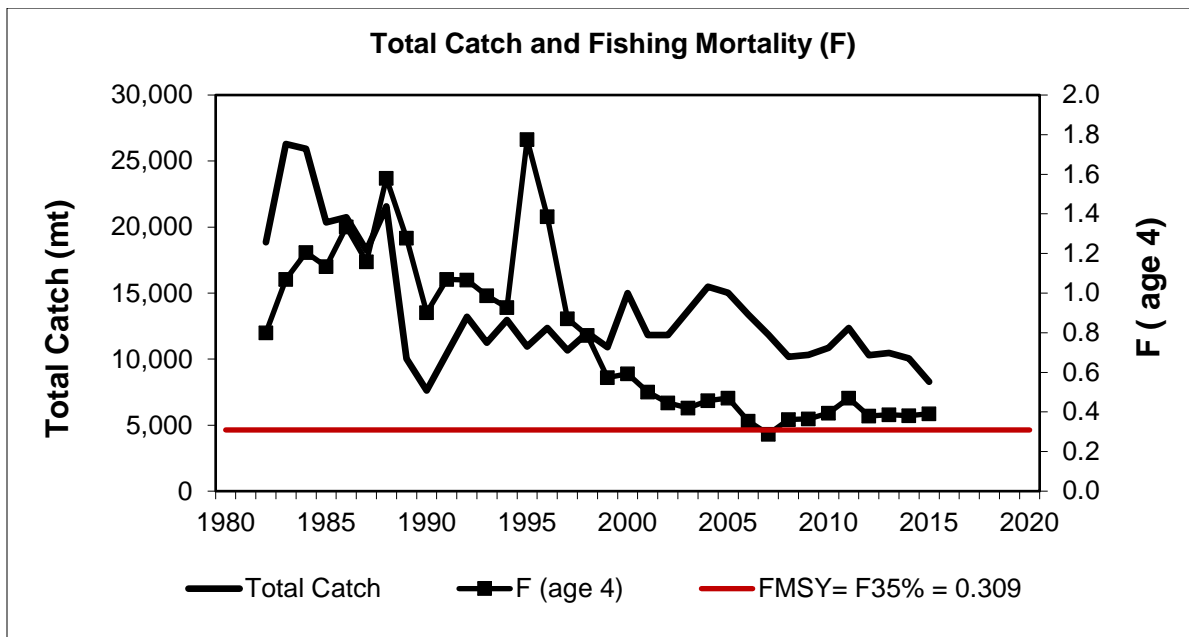
The 2016 update shows that recruitment of age 0 fish was below the time series average (41 million fish at age 0; 1982-2015) each year from 2010 through 2015. Recruitment has also been overestimated in several of the most recent years. For example, in the 2015 update, 2014 recruitment appeared average, but has since been adjusted downward with the most recent update. Recruitment in 2015 is also estimated to be below average at 23 million fish.

The 2016 assessment update indicates that while catch in recent years has not been substantially over the ABCs, the projected fishing mortality rates have been exceeded and projected spawning stock biomass has not been achieved. For the past several years the assessment has shown

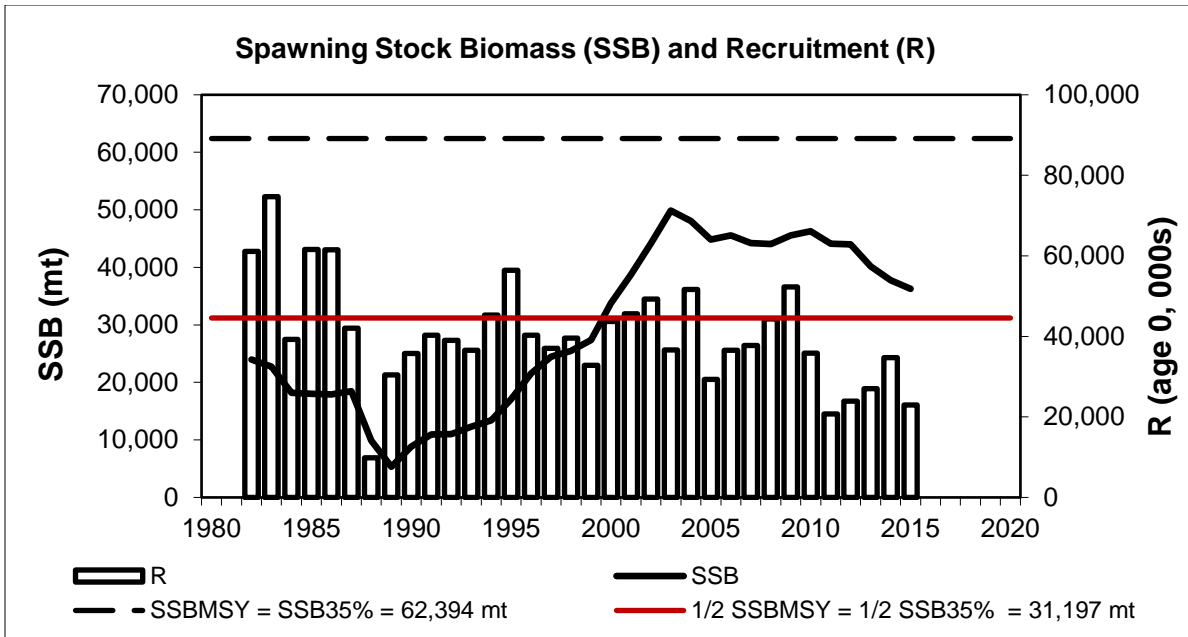
## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

retrospective patterns in fishing mortality rates, spawning stock biomass, and recruitment. In this case, the assessment in recent years has been underestimating fishing mortality rates, overestimating spawning stock biomass, and overestimating recruitment. In other words, when the assessment is updated, it reveals that past projections of fishing mortality rates have been exceeded, while projections of spawning stock biomass and recruitment have not been reached. This result is likely in part due to below-average recruitment to the stock for year classes from 2010-2015, and could also be due to mortality that is not being properly accounted for the assessment. Nearly all fishery-independent federal and state survey indices (including recruitment indices) have been decreasing from their most recent peaks over the 5-7 years prior to the 2016 update, some substantially.

Reports on stock status, including annual assessment and reference point update reports, Stock Assessment Workshop (SAW) reports, Stock Assessment Review Committee (SARC) reports, are available online at the Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) website: <http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/>. A detailed description of the history of past summer flounder stock assessments can be found in Terceiro (2001) and Terceiro (2011).



**Figure 3:** Total fishery catch and fully-recruited fishing mortality (F, peak at age 4) of summer flounder, 1982-2015. The horizontal dashed red line is the 2013 SAW 57 fishing mortality threshold reference point proxy.



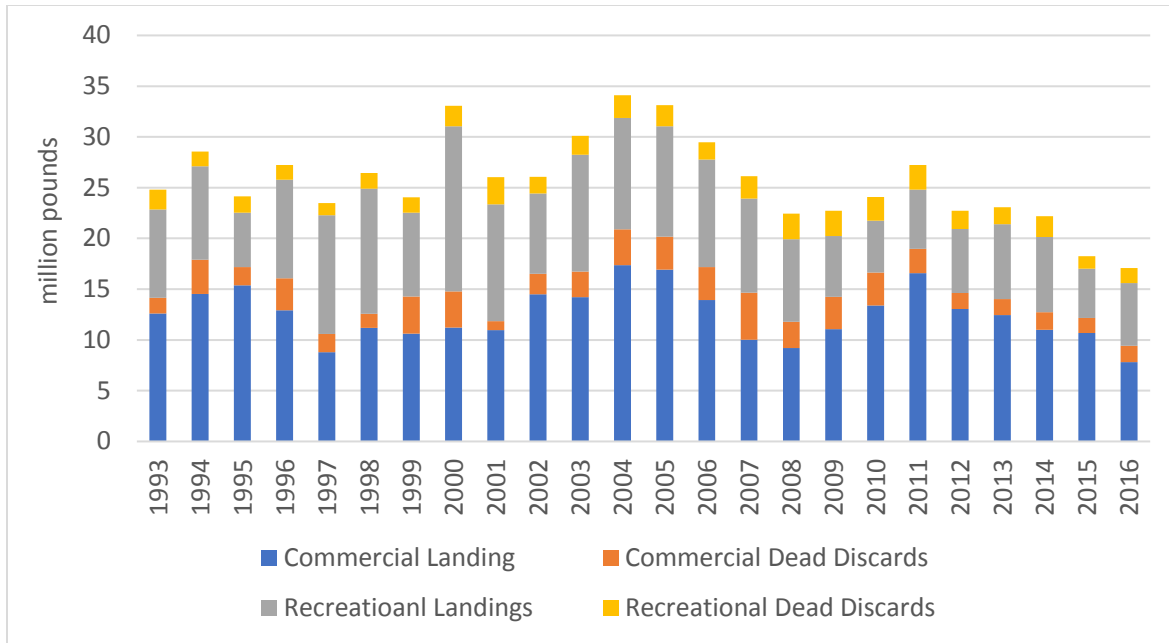
**Figure 4:** Summer flounder spawning stock biomass (SSB; solid line) and recruitment at age 0 (R; vertical bars) by calendar year, 1982-2015. The horizontal dashed line is the 2013 SAW 57 biomass target reference point proxy, the horizontal red line is the biomass threshold reference point proxy.

### 1.3 DESCRIPTION OF THE FISHERY

#### 1.3.1 Total Catch Composition

Commercial landings have accounted for 52% of the total catch since 1993, with recreational landings accounting for 36%, commercial dead discards about 10%, and recreational dead discards about 8%. Over the more recent time period of 2012-2016, the comparable percentages are 53% commercial landings, 31% recreational landings, 8% commercial dead discards, and 8% recreational dead discards (Figure 5).

Commercial discard losses in the fish trawl and scallop dredge fisheries have accounted for about 13% of the total *commercial* catch 2012-2016, assuming a discard mortality rate of 80%. Recreational discard losses have accounted for 20% of the total *recreational* catch over 2012-2016, assuming a discard mortality rate of 10%.



**Figure 5: Components of the summer flounder fishery catch from 1993 (implementation of Amendment 2) through 2016. Source: M. Terceiro, pers. comm., July 2016, and Terceiro 2017a.**

### 1.3.2 Commercial Fishery

Summer flounder support an extensive commercial fishery along the Atlantic Coast, principally from Massachusetts through North Carolina. The following sections describe the commercial fishery for summer flounder in terms of trends in landings and discards, spatial characteristics of the fishery, seasonal characteristics of the fishery, and landings by state.

#### *Landings and Discards*

Dealer reporting for commercial summer flounder landings has been mandatory only since 1994, thus, landings for years prior have greater uncertainty and may be underestimated. Large scale, offshore commercial exploitation of summer flounder began around 1920. The fishery expanded during the 1920s and 1930s, and by 1940, commercial landings of summer flounder were estimated to have reached about 4,900 mt (10.8 million lb). Annual harvests averaged around 20 million lbs during the 1950s and early 1960s, then steadily declined during the 1960s, falling to 3,000 mt (6.6 million lb) in 1969 (MAFMC 2002; Terceiro 2001). Commercial landings increased in the mid 1970's until 1989, due to increased levels of effort in the southern winter trawl fishery (MAFMC 1993). Since 1993, the first year that a coastwide quota was implemented, commercial landings have fluctuated between a high of about 17.37 million lbs in 2004, to a low of 7.81 million lbs in 2016 (Figure 6).

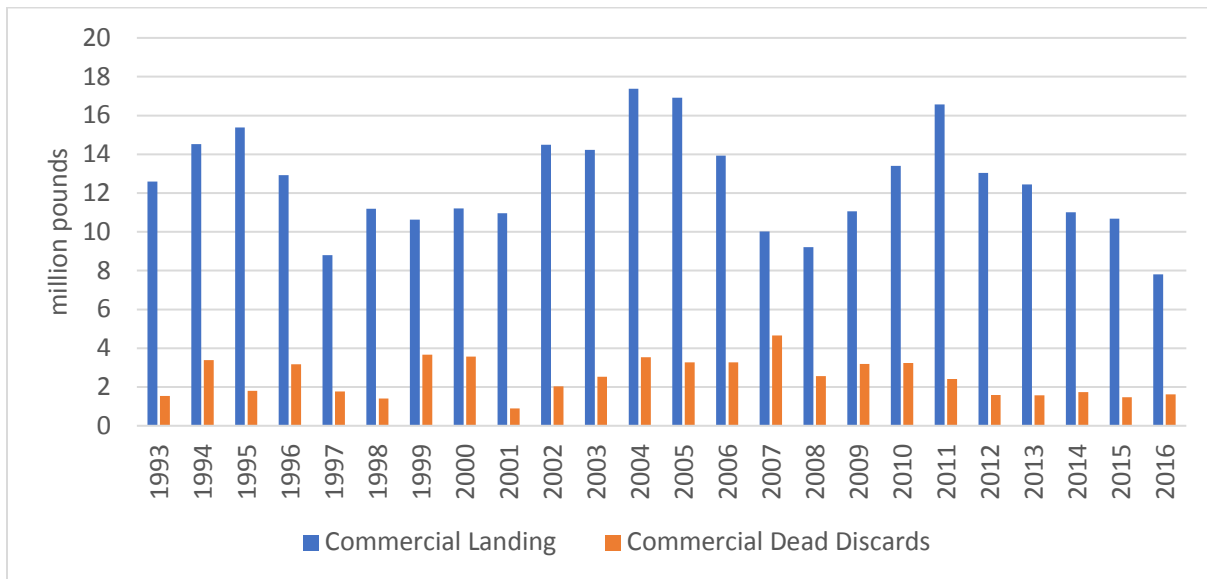
Commercial summer flounder dead discards over the period 1993-2016 averaged approximately 2.49 million lbs, or about 18% of total commercial catch. Over the same time period, commercial discards also accounted for about 10% of the total catch (recreational + commercial) in weight. In recent years, commercial discards have been below this average (Table 1). A time series (1993-

DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

2015) of landings and dead discards is shown in Figure 23. The current stock assessment for summer flounder assumes a commercial discard mortality of 80%. This discard mortality rate is applied to the live discard estimate regardless of the discard estimation method used.

**Table 1: Summer flounder estimated commercial discards and % of total summer flounder catch in weight, 2012-2016. Source: M. Terceiro, pers. comm., and Terceiro 2017a.**

	Commercial dead discards, mil lb (mt)	% of total summer flounder catch in weight
<b>2012</b>	1.58 (718)	7%
<b>2013</b>	1.57 (712)	7%
<b>2014</b>	1.73 (785)	8%
<b>2015</b>	1.48 (670)	8%
<b>2016</b>	1.63 (738)	10%



**Figure 6: Summer flounder commercial discards and landings, 1993-2016. Source: M. Terceiro, personal communication, July 2016 and Terceiro 2017a.**

According to the 2013 benchmark stock assessment, the reasons for discarding summer flounder in the fish trawl and scallop dredge fisheries have been changing over time. For example, during 1989 to 1995, the minimum size regulation was recorded as the reason for discarding summer flounder in over 90% of the observed trawl and scallop dredge tows (NEFSC 2013). During 2012-2016, minimum size regulations were identified as the discard reason in 51% of the observed trawl tows on average, quota or trip limits in 36% of the tows, high grading in 5%, and other reasons 8% (Table 1; M. Terceiro, pers. comm.). The assessment also indicates that as a result of the increasing impact of trip limits, fishery closures, and high grading as reasons for discarding, the age structure of the summer flounder discards has also changed, with a higher proportion of older fish being discarded (NEFSC 2013).

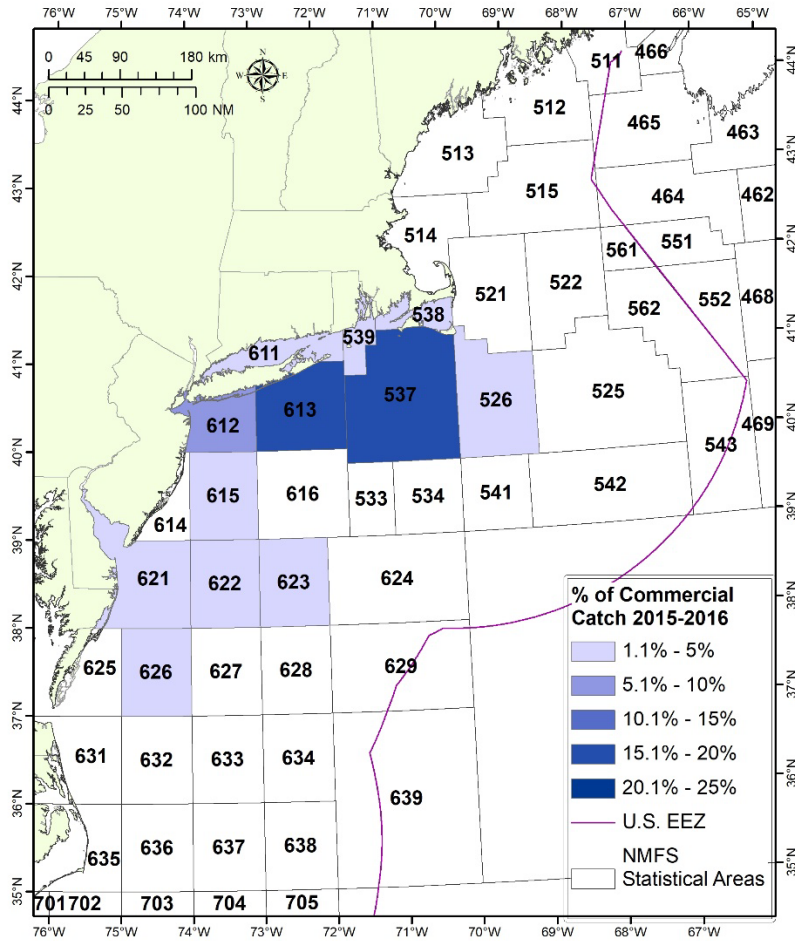
DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

**Table 2: Percentage of observed summer flounder discards by recorded discard reason, trawl and scallop gear, 2012-2016.**

	<b>% of trawl discards</b>	<b>% of scallop dredge discards</b>
<b>Unknown</b>	0.0%	0.1%
<b>No market</b>	1.6%	66.0%
<b>Market, too small</b>	1.8%	1.6%
<b>Market, too large</b>	0.1%	0.0%
<b>Market, will spoil</b>	1.9%	0.5%
<b>Special sample</b>	0.1%	0.0%
<b>Regs., unknown</b>	1.1%	0.4%
<b>Regs., too small</b>	50.6%	5.5%
<b>Quota filled</b>	36.1%	25.6%
<b>Poor quality</b>	1.6%	0.3%
<b>High Graded</b>	5.3%	0.2%

*Spatial Characteristics of the Commercial Fishery*

Figure 7 highlights the NMFS statistical areas accounting for more than 1 percent of the summer flounder commercial catch over 2015-2016, based on federal VTR data. Statistical area 616 is typically responsible for the highest percentage of the catch and landings. Statistical area 539 accounted for the highest number of trips that caught summer flounder (at least 5,861 trips by federally permitted vessels over these two years).



**Figure 7: NMFS Statistical Areas, highlighting those that each accounted for more than 1% of VTR-reported commercial summer flounder catch, 2015-2016.**

Reported fishing locations by statistical area can provide only a general location of catch. To look at landings and fishery revenues at a finer spatial scale, the NEFSC Social Sciences Branch developed a VTR-based revenue mapping model that incorporates NEFOP observer data with known fishing locations. DePiper (2014) describes this model and its application, and a summary is provided below.

Federally-permitted vessels are required to submit a VTR for each trip, the requirements of which include indicating a general fishing location as a set of geographic coordinates. These self-reported coordinates do not precisely indicate the location of fishing effort, given that only one point is provided regardless of trip length or distance covered during the trip. In the absence of spatially explicit fishery effort data for many fisheries, the VTR mapping model allows for more robust analysis using VTR data by taking into account some of the uncertainties around each reported point. Using observer data, for which precise locations are available, the model was developed to derive probability distributions for actual fishing locations, around a provided VTR point. Other variables likely to impact the precision of a given VTR point, such as trip length, vessel size, and fishery, were also incorporated into the model. This model allows for generation

## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

of maps that predict the spatial footprint of fishing. Price information from dealer reports was used to transform VTR catches into revenues. Trip information was used to incorporate information about revenue generated from each trip, resulting in a model that can produce maps of revenue generated for a given set of specified parameters such as gear type, species, or port of landing. The revenue-mapping model can be used to identify areas important to specific fishing communities, species, gears, and seasons to establish a baseline of commercial fishing effort. The probability distributions generated from each reported VTR point create a likelihood of actual fishing locations in all directions from a given point, and do not take into account any specific directionality that may be associated with specific fishing methods or specific locations. For example, the model does not take into account fishing behavior along depth contours or other specific habitat features.

Figure 8 shows these revenue maps for commercial summer flounder landings from 2010-2015 (in 2014 dollars). Revenues are closely correlated with the total amount of landings (similar maps for summer flounder landings show a distribution very close to the revenue maps; see: <https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/read/socialsci/fishing-footprints.php>). In general, the bulk of commercial landings and revenue for summer flounder are taken either from nearshore areas off of Rhode Island/Connecticut/eastern Long Island and New Jersey/southern Long Island, or from offshore on the continental shelf between the Delmarva Peninsula and offshore areas south of Cape Cod (Figure 9).



DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

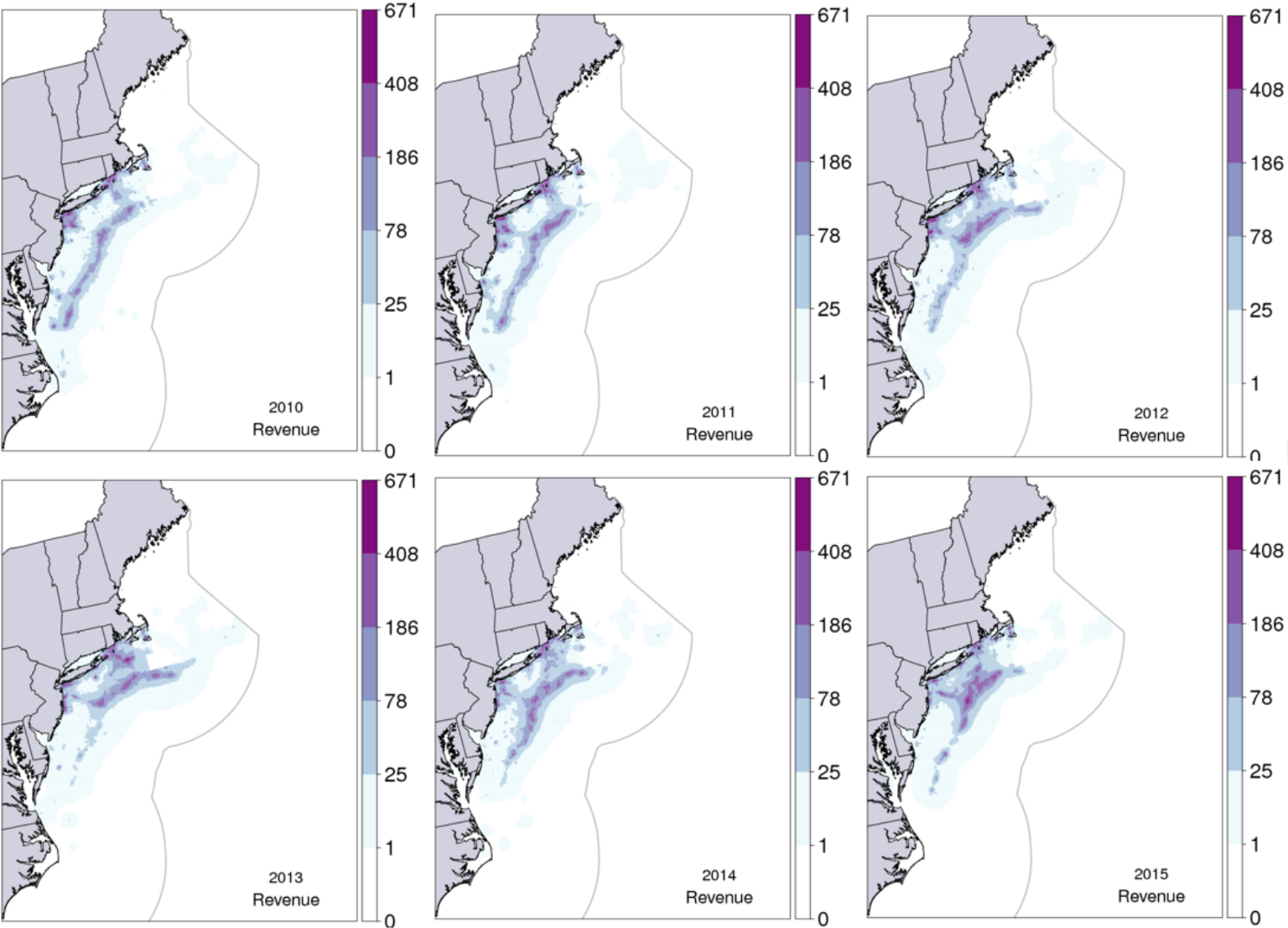


Figure 8: Commercial summer flounder revenue by catch location, 2010-2015, in 2014 real US dollars. Source: NEFSC Social Sciences Branch Fishing Footprints, based on DePiper (2014). Available at: <https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/read/socialsci/fishing-footprints.php>.

## DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

The 2013 stock assessment examined spatial trends in commercial catch over time, with comparisons to the survey distribution over the same time frames, beginning in 1994 to coincide with the first year of mandatory vessel trip reporting. Figures 9-12 show the results of this exercise from the assessment, with data through 2012.

The 2013 assessment report notes that "the heaviest commercial fishery catches (and by inference, effort) in the 1990s were reported just off of Cape Hatteras, concentrated around the entrances to Hudson Canyon and Narragansett Bay, and offshore along the shelf edge from the Chesapeake Bay entrance through SNE. Large catches of summer flounder continued along the shelf during the early 2000s with concentrations slightly farther north off the Delaware-Maryland-Virginia coast. This northerly trend of offshore commercial catches continued through the present decade with the largest catches now south of Rhode Island. Commercial catches of summer flounder at its southern extent are reduced after 2005. Fishery observer data show a much larger presence of large summer flounder catches on Georges Bank after 2005. The earliest years (1968-1990) of NEFSC fish trawl surveys showed the largest catches of summer flounder in inshore waters from Long Island to Cape Hatteras, with intermittent catches of summer flounder in the Georges Bank-Great South Channel strata or in the Gulf of Maine. The lowest catches occurred during the early 1990s, before increasing slowly in the late 1990s. During the rebuilding period of the 2000s, larger catches of summer flounder began appearing in northern areas, particularly south of Rhode Island and Massachusetts." As described in section 1.2.7, a general pattern increasing latitude in the summer flounder center of biomass from the trawl surveys can be observed since 1994 in the figures below.

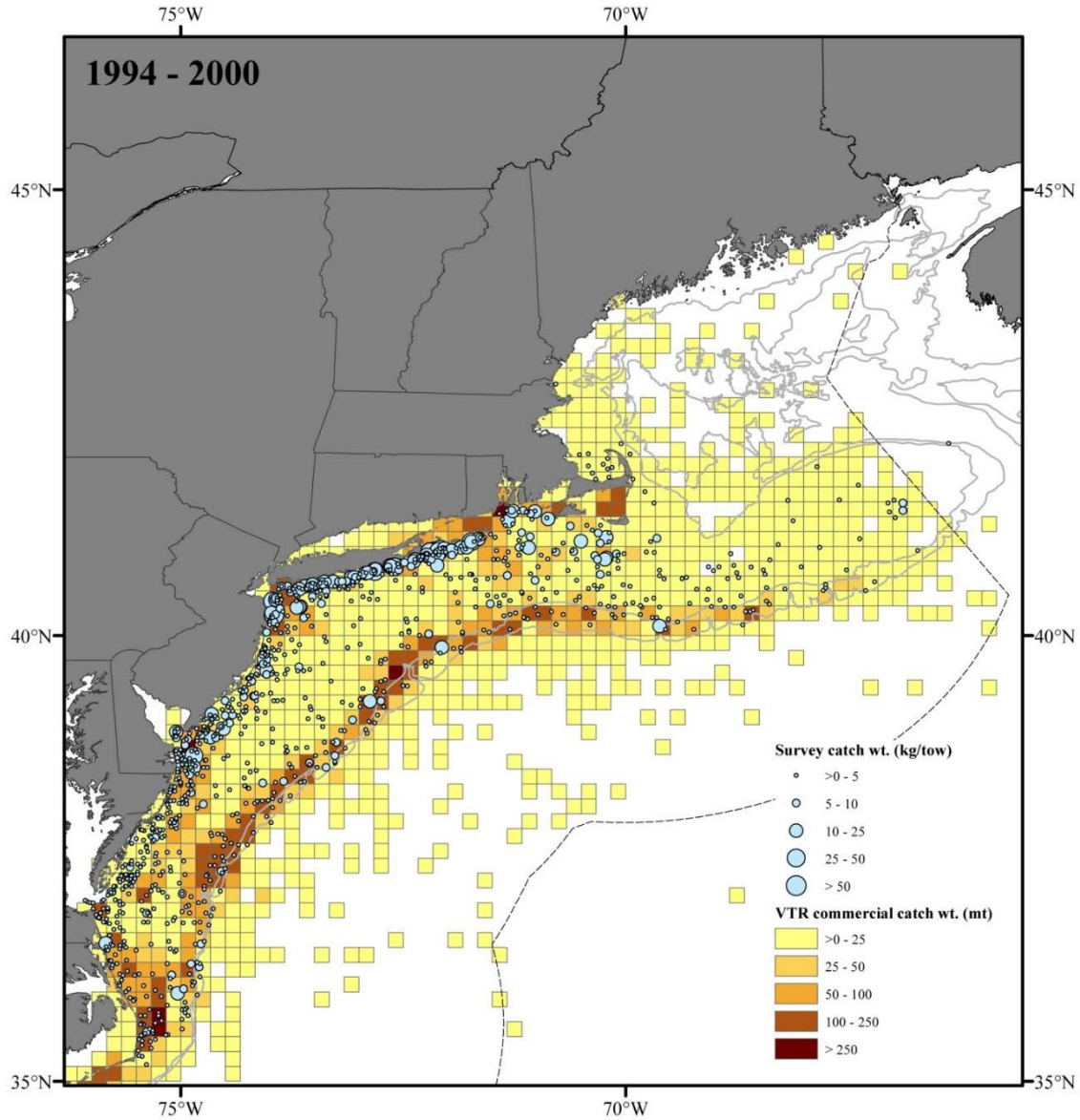


Figure 9: Spatial overlap of NEFSC trawl survey (spring and fall combined) catches (kg/tow) and commercial VTR-reported catch weight (landings and discards) binned to ten minute squares from, 1994-2000. Source: NEFSC 2013.

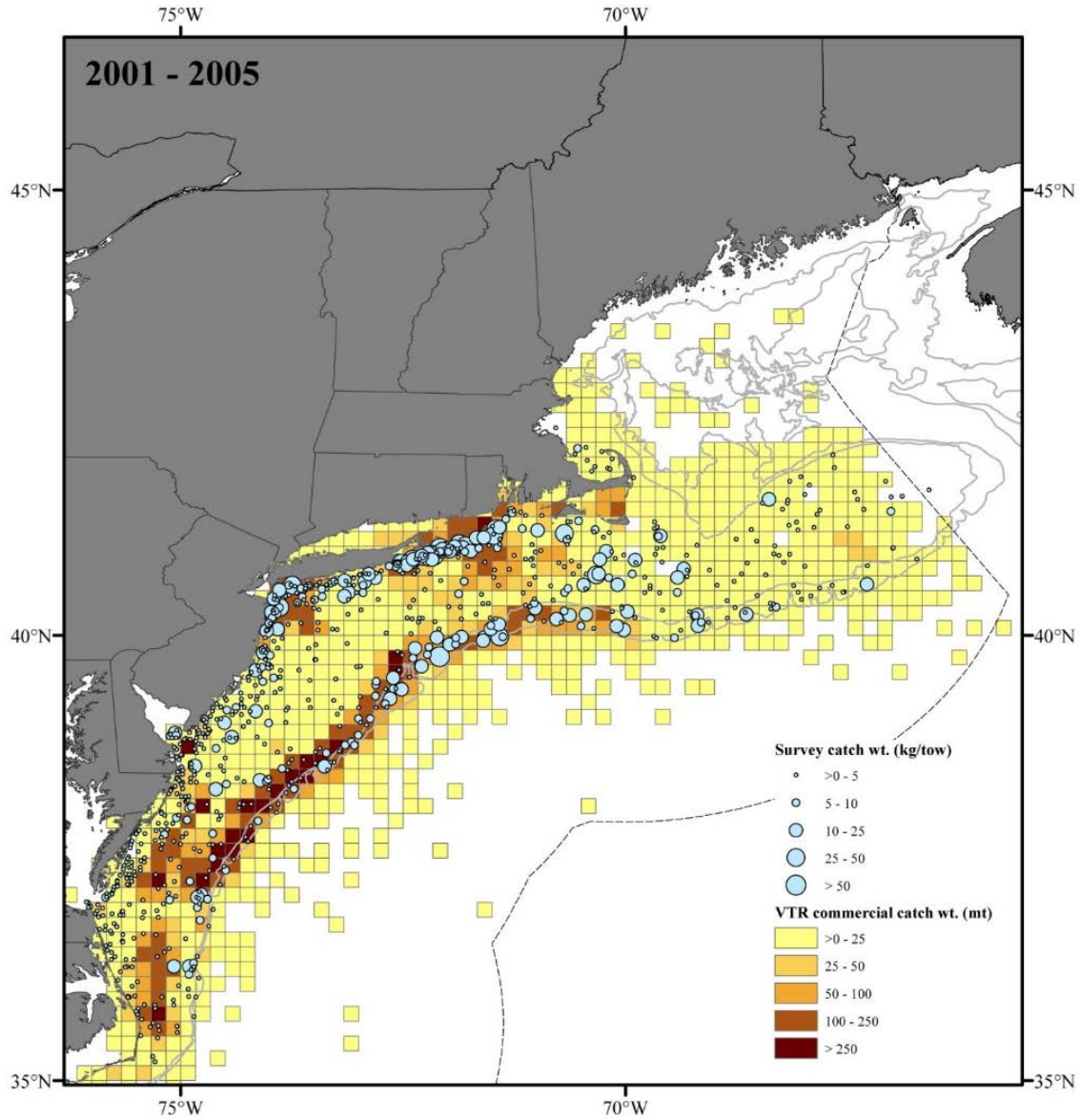


Figure 10: Spatial overlap of NEFSC trawl survey (spring and fall combined) catches (kg/tow) and commercial VTR-reported catch weight (landings and discards) binned to ten minute squares from, 2001-2005. Source: NEFSC 2013.

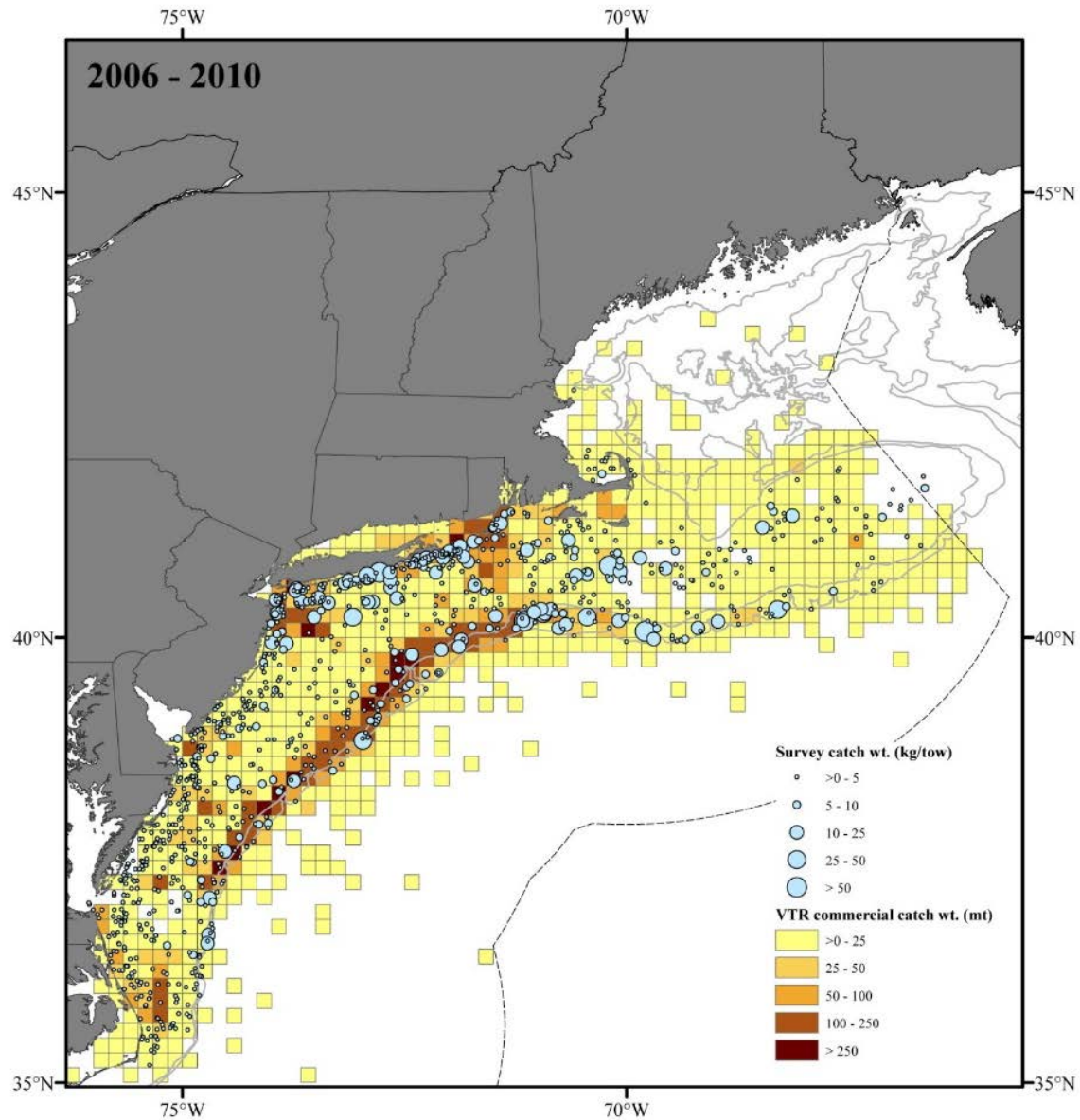


Figure 11: Spatial overlap of NEFSC trawl survey (spring and fall combined) catches (kg/tow) and commercial VTR-reported catch weight (landings and discards) binned to ten minute squares from, 2006-2010. Source: NEFSC 2013.

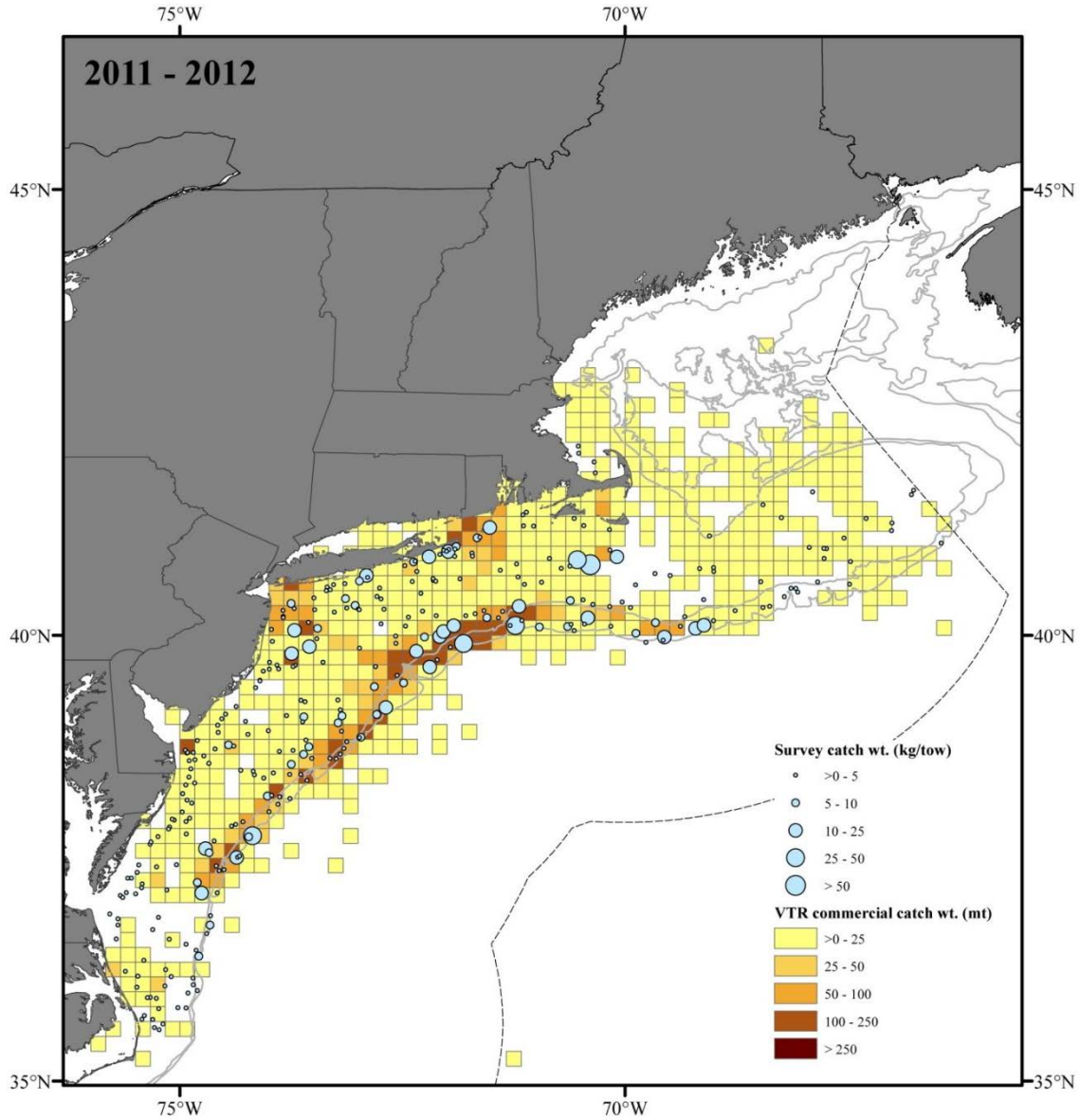
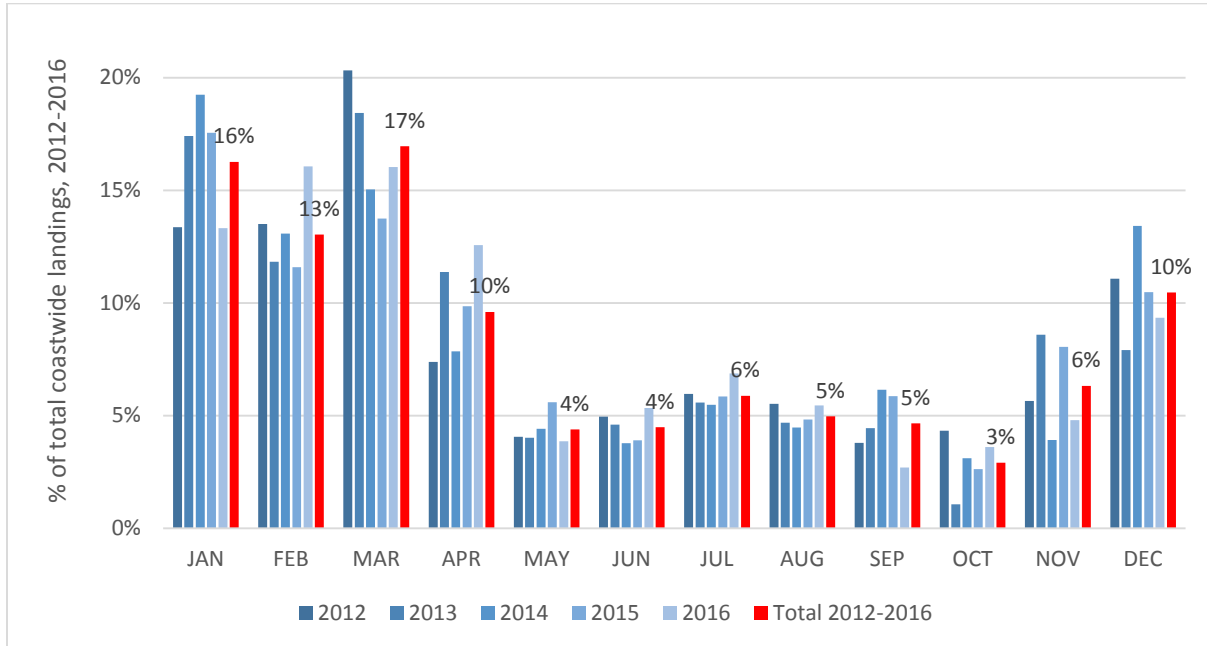


Figure 12: Spatial overlap of NEFSC trawl survey (spring and fall combined) catches (kg/tow) and commercial VTR-reported catch weight (landings and discards) binned to ten minute squares from, 2011-2012. Source: NEFSC 2013.

*Seasonal Characteristics of the Commercial Fishery*

As a percentage of coastwide harvest, more summer flounder is landed commercially in the winter months, particularly January through March (Figure 13). This corresponds with summer flounder being distributed offshore, where they are targeted by larger trawl vessels.



**Figure 13: Commercial summer flounder landings by month as a percentage of coastwide harvest, 2012-2016, MA-NC. Total percentages for 2012-2016 are labeled (red bars). Source: NMFS AA tables.**

Figure 14 shows that the months of November-April, over 75% of the landings originate from federal waters, as reported on federal VTRs. May, September, and October see a more balanced mix of federal and state waters harvest, while June-August harvest occurs mostly in state waters (Figure 14). There is some seasonal variation in landings by gear type. In the summer, more of the fishery is prosecuted in state waters with smaller vessels using a wider variety of gear types. While bottom trawls are still the dominant gear type in the summer, other gear types, such as hand lines, gill nets, and other gear types are more commonly used compared to the winter fishery (Figure 15). Larger vessels (classified as vessels 51 tons or larger) are dominant in the winter, offshore fishery, while during the spring and early fall, more of a mix of small and larger vessels participate (Figure 16).

DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

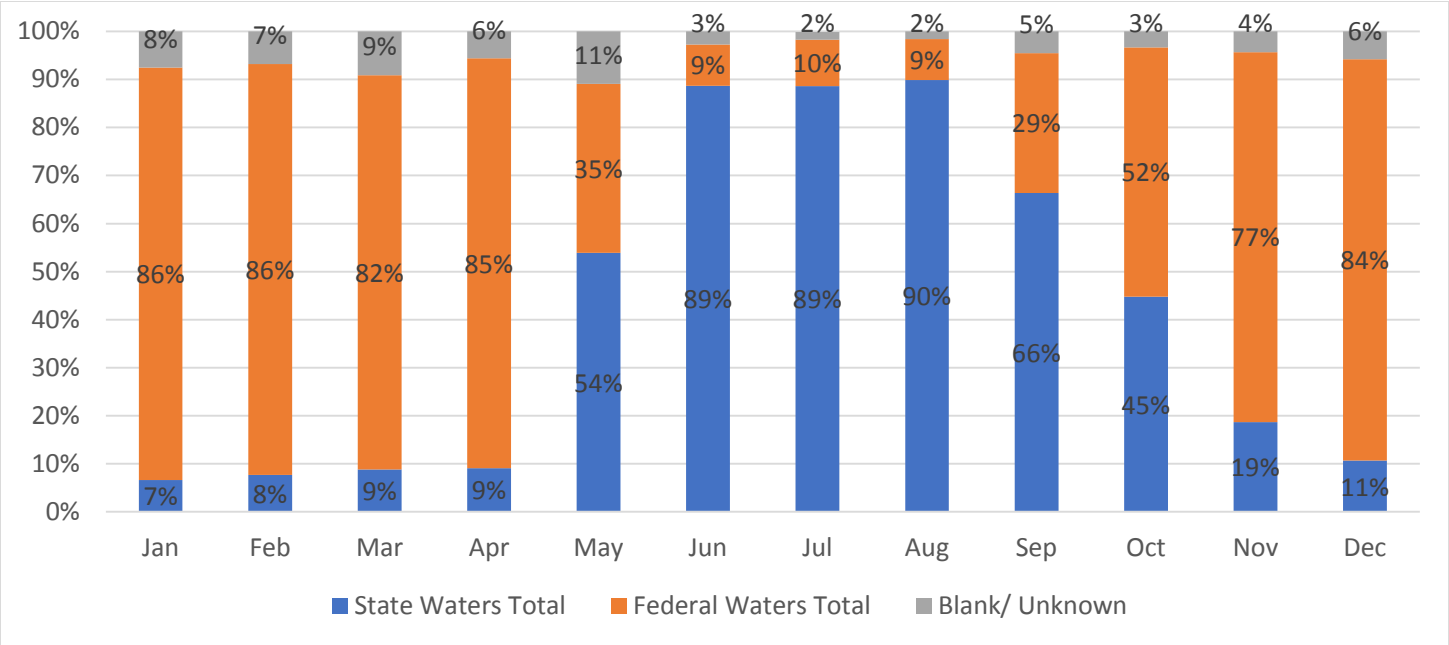


Figure 14: Commercial summer flounder landings by distance from shore by month, as reported on VTRs, 2015-2016, ME-NC. Source: NMFS VTR data as of May 2017.



DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

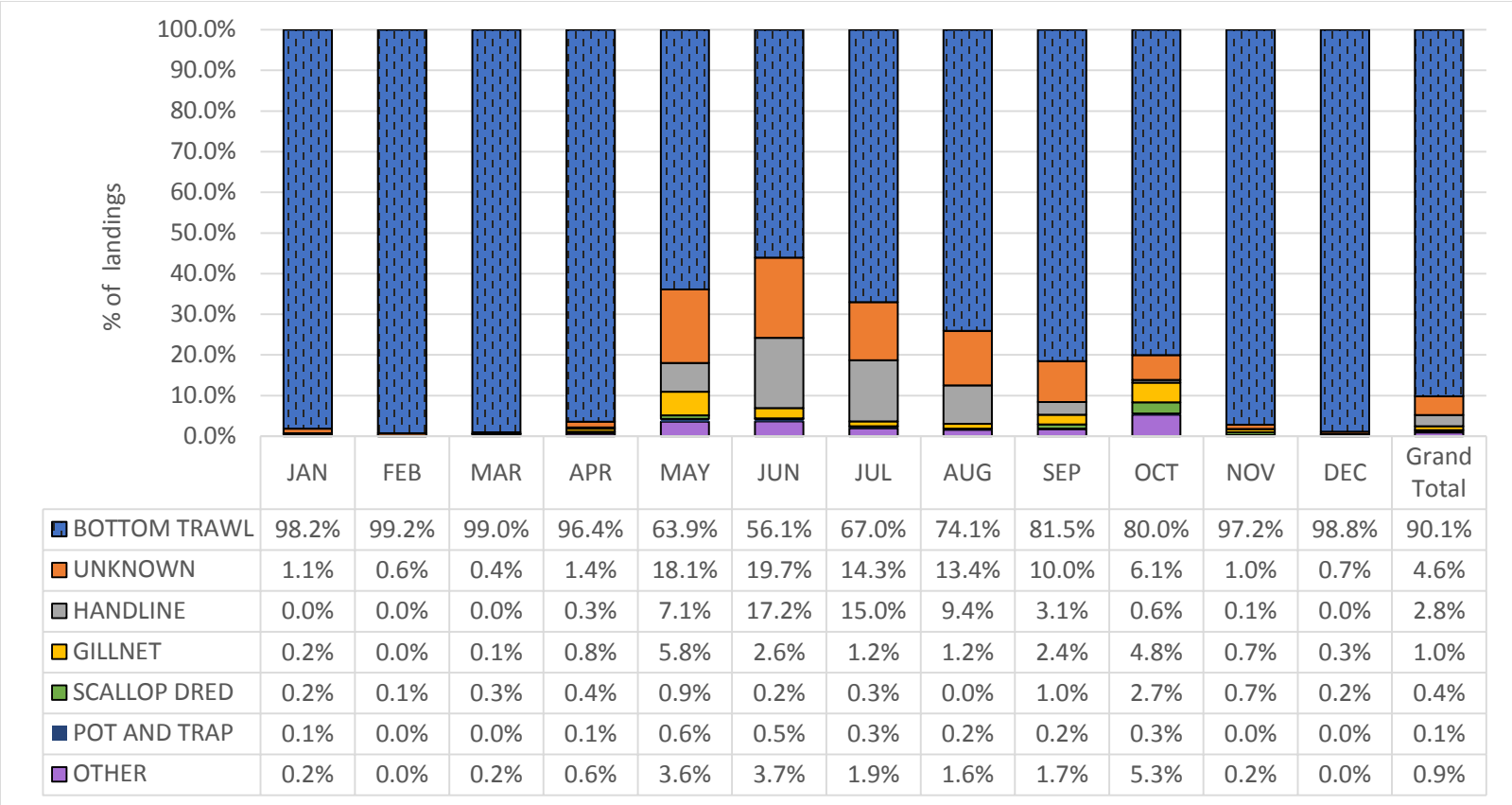


Figure 15: Percentage of commercial summer flounder landings in each month by gear type, Massachusetts through North Carolina, 2012-2016. Source: NMFS dealer data (AA tables) as of February 2018.

DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

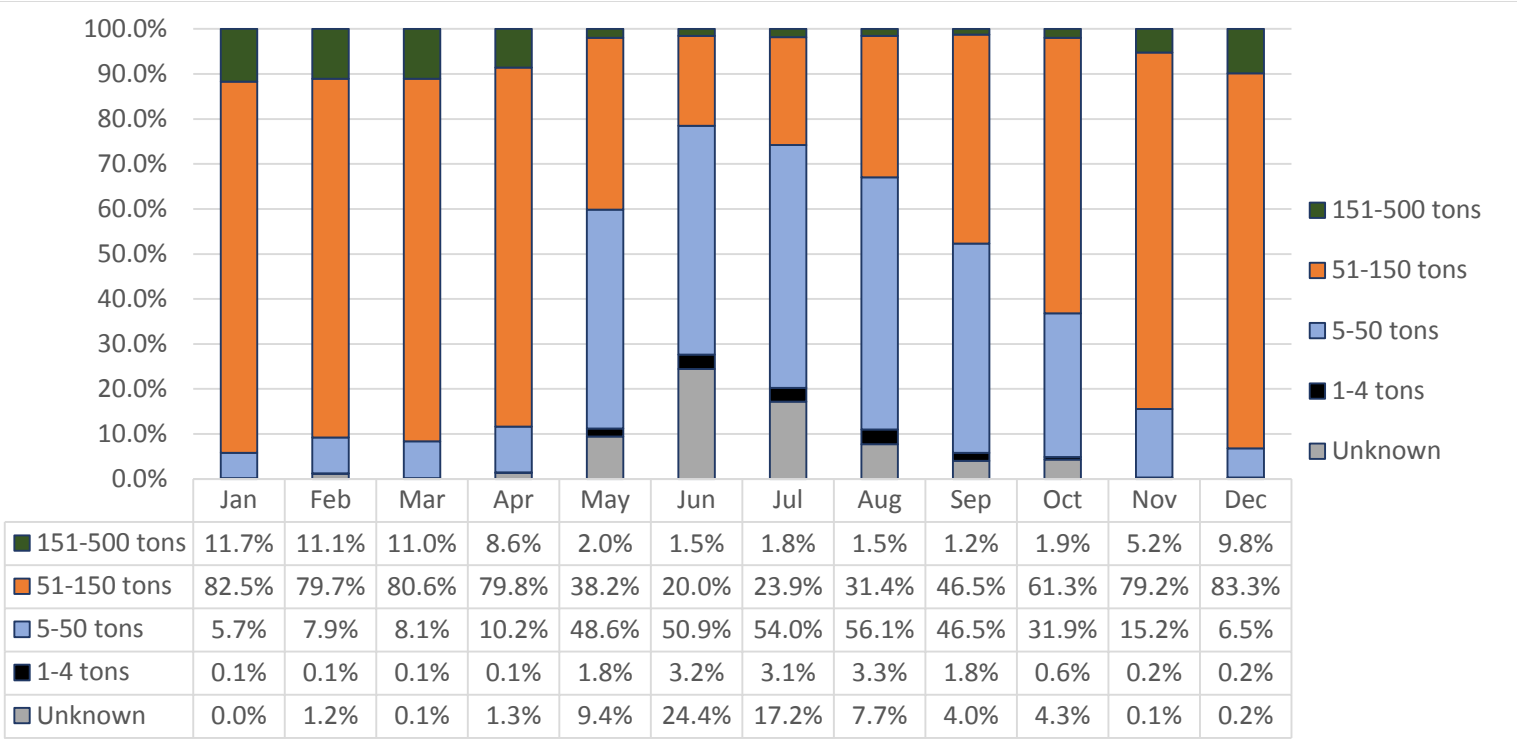


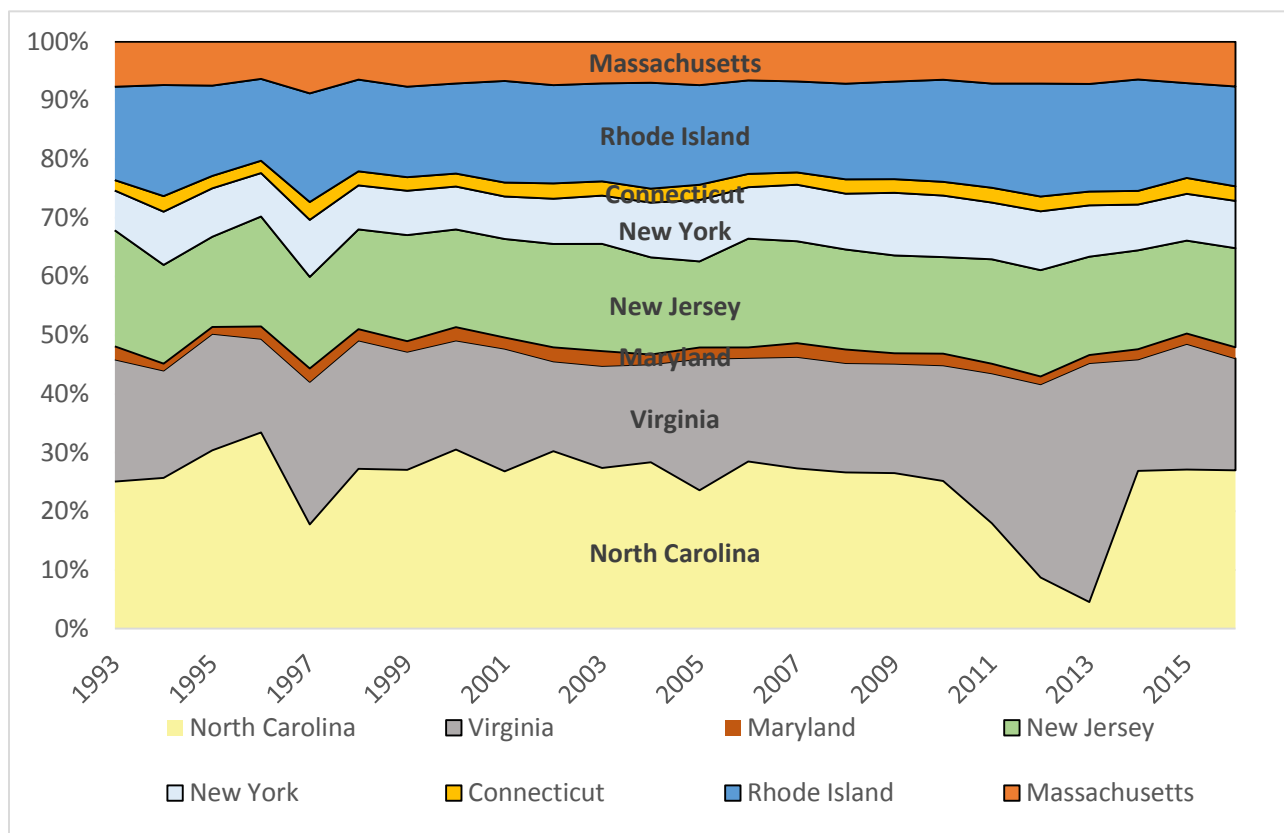
Figure 16: Average percent of commercial summer flounder landings by vessel ton class in each month, 2011-2015. Source: NMFS dealer data.

*Commercial Landings by State*

Table 3 shows commercial landings of summer flounder by state (in millions of lbs) since the implementation of state-specific quotas in 1993.

As a percentage of coastwide landings, landings by state have generally been stable since allocations were implemented in 1993 (Figure 17). Exceptions can occur under special circumstances, such as 2012-2013 when a high amount of North Carolina landings were landed in Virginia by mutual agreement due to shoaling at Oregon Inlet, NC. Since 1993, state-level allocations have remained constant, and utilization rates have generally been high among all states involved in the summer flounder fishery.

Commercial summer flounder landings from Maine, New Hampshire, and Delaware are not shown in Figure 2 since landings are minimal, if they occur at all. No commercial summer flounder landings have been reported in Maine since 2010. New Hampshire has indicated that they do not allow commercial harvest of summer flounder and that their reported landings (less than 100 lbs in total) were probably misidentified. Delaware landings have consistently been 0.1% or less of coastwide landings each year since 1993 and have averaged less than 0.01% in recent years.



**Figure 17: Percentage of coastwide landings by state 1993-2016, Massachusetts through North Carolina (excluding Delaware). Maine, New Hampshire, and Delaware each account for less than 0.1% of landings each year. Maryland and Virginia.**

DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

**Table 3: Commercial summer flounder landings by state in millions of lbs, 1993-2016. C= confidential. New Hampshire's landings were not provided but are negligible (less than 100 lbs total). The confidentiality status of Delaware's data have not been confirmed. Data source: ACCSP**

	ME	MA	RI	CT	NY	NJ	DE	MD	VA	NC	Coast
1993	C	0.954	1.982	0.222	0.844	2.463	C	0.278	2.591	3.121	12.469
1994	C	1.031	2.648	0.371	1.269	2.354	C	0.165	2.559	3.593	13.997
1995	C	1.127	2.320	0.319	1.245	2.319	C	0.175	2.995	4.582	15.092
1996	C	0.800	1.763	0.266	0.936	2.369	C	0.266	2.019	4.227	12.662
1997	C	0.744	1.565	0.257	0.822	1.320	C	0.192	2.055	1.501	8.465
1998	C	0.707	1.712	0.263	0.822	1.863	C	0.211	2.397	2.983	10.973
1999	C	0.812	1.635	0.245	0.801	1.917	C	0.191	2.134	2.869	10.618
2000	C	0.789	1.704	0.245	0.812	1.848	C	0.252	2.063	3.387	11.118
2001	C	0.694	1.799	0.247	0.752	1.745	C	0.197	2.173	2.785	10.422
2002	C	1.009	2.286	0.357	1.053	2.407	C	0.327	2.090	4.129	13.662
2003	-	0.926	2.178	0.317	1.073	2.385	C	0.329	2.269	3.572	13.056
2004	C	1.193	3.085	0.406	1.594	2.831	C	0.284	2.853	4.844	17.098
2005	C	1.274	2.926	0.449	1.804	2.529	C	0.333	3.862	4.064	17.251
2006	C	0.921	2.227	0.317	1.227	2.591	C	0.248	2.469	3.981	13.991
2007	C	0.661	1.516	0.205	0.942	1.698	C	0.229	1.858	2.670	9.787
2008	C	0.646	1.474	0.221	0.860	1.541	C	0.209	1.685	2.407	9.045
2009	C	0.732	1.794	0.251	1.152	1.799	C	0.191	2.012	2.859	10.793
2010	-	0.852	2.289	0.308	1.380	2.166	C	0.261	2.594	3.311	13.163
2011	-	1.132	2.824	0.401	1.537	2.831	C	0.259	4.065	2.854	15.905
2012	-	0.891	2.409	0.315	1.255	2.269	C	0.165	4.123	1.090	12.519
2013	-	0.859	2.193	0.281	1.046	2.004	C	0.164	4.869	0.542	11.959
2014	-	0.696	2.056	0.253	0.846	1.826	C	0.187	2.058	2.912	10.835
2015	-	0.748	1.716	0.287	0.847	1.682	C	0.187	2.275	2.879	10.622
2016	-	0.585	1.306	0.190	0.619	1.297	C	0.144	1.465	2.071	7.680

DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

Table 4 shows the percentages of summer flounder landings by state over a 5-year time period (2012-2016) and a 10-year time period (2007-2016). Maine and New Hampshire have reported no landings of summer flounder in the past five years. Note that the percentages for recent years are of the total harvest, not the total quota, so a percentage that is over or under a state’s current allocation does not necessarily mean that state was over or under their allocation on average.

**Table 4: Percentage of landings within the management unit from each state Maine-North Carolina, 2012-2016 and 2007-2016, and current state-by-state allocations. Source: ACCSP database. Specific poundage amounts not shown due to confidentiality issues with some states.**

State	% of landings by state, 5-YR (2012-2016)	% of landings by state, 10-YR (2007-2016)	Current Allocation (1980-1989)
ME	0.00000%	0.00405%	0.04756%
NH	0.00000%	0.00001%	0.00046%
MA	7.05052%	6.95463%	6.82046%
RI	18.04914%	17.44612%	15.68298%
CT	2.48158%	2.42149%	2.25708%
NY	8.45865%	9.23102%	7.64699%
NJ	16.90554%	17.02198%	16.72499%
DE	0.01332%	0.01765%	0.01779%
MD	1.75850%	1.88532%	2.0391%
VA	27.59778%	24.01402%	21.31676%
NC	17.68497%	21.00370%	27.44584%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

*Commercial Landings by Month by State*

Table 5 shows commercial summer flounder landings by state and month as a percentage of overall coastwide landings, combined over 2012-2016. Table 6 shows commercial summer flounder landings by month as a percentage of each state's annual landings. Combined, these two tables provide insights into the seasonality of summer flounder commercial harvest by state.

Overall, more summer flounder are landed in the winter compared to the summer fishery; about two thirds of annual commercial summer flounder landings typically occur during the months of December through April (Table 5). Virginia and North Carolina vessels, which currently receive nearly 50% of the coastwide allocation, are much more active in the winter months and have low activity in the months of May-September (Table 6). It follows that as a percentage of coastwide annual landings, the largest percentages come from Virginia and North Carolina during the winter months (Table 5). Rhode Island and New Jersey, which have the next highest allocations, tend to spread their fishing effort more evenly throughout the year. Rhode Island is somewhat more active February-April and New Jersey has higher activity in September-November and January. The northern states of New York through Massachusetts are generally more active in the summer months compared to the southern states of New Jersey and south (Table 5; Table 6).

DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

**Table 5: Commercial summer flounder landings by state and month as the percentage of the total coastwide landings, 2012-2016.**  
**Note: based on state of landing, not accounting for any quota transfers. Color coding indicates highest percentage (dark green) to lowest percentage (dark red). Source: NMFS dealer data.**

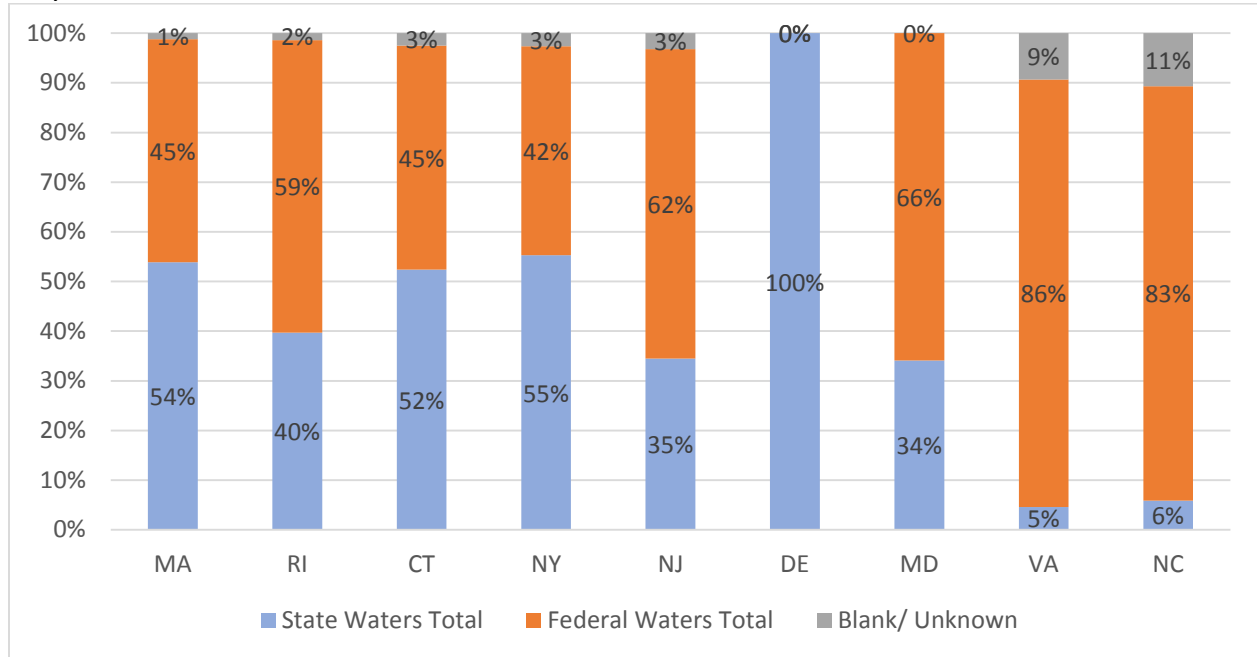
	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	Jun.	Jul.	Aug.	Sep.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Total
MA	0.45%	0.44%	0.29%	0.40%	0.12%	1.27%	1.87%	1.48%	0.37%	0.01%	0.08%	0.00%	6.78%
RI	0.37%	2.71%	3.31%	2.23%	1.42%	1.44%	1.43%	1.25%	0.91%	0.65%	1.03%	0.98%	17.73%
CT	0.28%	0.22%	0.29%	0.29%	0.16%	0.26%	0.25%	0.18%	0.09%	0.05%	0.07%	0.25%	2.40%
NY	0.53%	0.88%	0.53%	0.33%	1.11%	0.76%	0.87%	0.96%	0.76%	0.26%	0.14%	0.27%	7.40%
NJ	4.02%	0.95%	1.19%	0.30%	0.78%	0.65%	1.28%	0.79%	2.39%	1.57%	2.16%	0.68%	16.77%
DE	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.01%
MD	0.04%	0.04%	0.19%	0.24%	0.10%	0.04%	0.05%	0.23%	0.07%	0.14%	0.08%	0.29%	1.49%
VA	4.63%	2.70%	9.32%	4.96%	0.21%	0.05%	0.13%	0.03%	0.03%	0.17%	2.57%	4.90%	29.69%
NC	5.96%	5.10%	1.84%	0.85%	0.49%	0.02%	0.01%	0.04%	0.05%	0.07%	0.21%	3.09%	17.73%
Total	16.27%	13.03%	16.95%	9.60%	4.40%	4.50%	5.89%	4.98%	4.66%	2.92%	6.32%	10.47%	100%

**Table 6: Commercial summer flounder landings by state and month as the percentage of each state's total landings, 2012-2016.**  
**Note: based on state of landing, not accounting for any quota transfers. Color coding indicates highest percentage (dark green) to lowest percentage (dark red). Source: NMFS dealer data.**

	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	Jun.	Jul.	Aug.	Sep.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Total
MA	6.59%	6.43%	4.30%	5.94%	1.71%	18.80%	27.60%	21.84%	5.49%	0.11%	1.13%	0.06%	100%
RI	2.06%	15.30%	18.67%	12.59%	8.02%	8.14%	8.07%	7.07%	5.11%	3.65%	5.78%	5.53%	100%
CT	11.69%	9.36%	11.90%	12.05%	6.86%	10.69%	10.52%	7.58%	3.74%	2.08%	3.08%	10.45%	100%
NY	7.15%	11.87%	7.13%	4.46%	15.03%	10.22%	11.71%	13.04%	10.28%	3.57%	1.83%	3.71%	100%
NJ	23.97%	5.65%	7.10%	1.77%	4.66%	3.90%	7.63%	4.71%	14.28%	9.36%	12.90%	4.07%	100%
DE	0.00%	0.00%	2.16%	15.27%	24.51%	7.13%	14.26%	27.88%	8.21%	0.27%	0.14%	0.18%	100%
MD	2.70%	2.40%	12.79%	15.93%	6.60%	2.50%	3.05%	15.60%	4.43%	9.30%	5.16%	19.54%	100%
VA	15.59%	9.10%	31.38%	16.70%	0.71%	0.17%	0.44%	0.11%	0.09%	0.59%	8.64%	16.49%	100%
NC	33.61%	28.76%	10.37%	4.81%	2.79%	0.13%	0.08%	0.24%	0.26%	0.37%	1.17%	17.41%	100%
Coast	16.27%	13.03%	16.95%	9.60%	4.40%	4.50%	5.89%	4.98%	4.66%	2.92%	6.32%	10.47%	100%

*Commercial Landings by Area by State*

Figure 18 shows summer flounder commercial landings by distance from shore by state (i.e., state vs. federal waters) for 2015-2016, as reported on federal VTRs. This data indicate that some states prosecute their fishery primarily in federal waters/offshore (i.e., Virginia and North Carolina), while other states have substantial landings originating from both state and federal waters. Note that Delaware landings are incidental; Delaware does not have a directed fishery for summer flounder. The percentage of landings actually originating from state waters may be higher than portrayed here, as this dataset does not include state-only permitted vessels fishing only in state waters.



**Figure 18: Commercial summer flounder landings by distance from shore by state, as reported on VTRs, 2015-2016. Source: NMFS VTR data as of May 2017. Note: does not include state-level-only VTR data.**

*Commercial Landings by Gear Type by State*

Figure 19 shows recent percentages of landings by gear type in each state according to dealer data merged with VTR information (AA tables), illustrating that landings in most states originate overwhelmingly from bottom trawl gear, especially the states of New Jersey, Virginia, and North Carolina, which are all over 95% trawl gear. Several states have a substantial amount of “unknown” gear type landings in the dealer data, indicating that data quality of the gear type variable in dealer data varies by state and may not be reliable in each state within the management unit. However, completing this analysis with VTR data would not include state-only permitted vessel landings.

DRAFT DOCUMENT FOR PUBLIC COMMENT

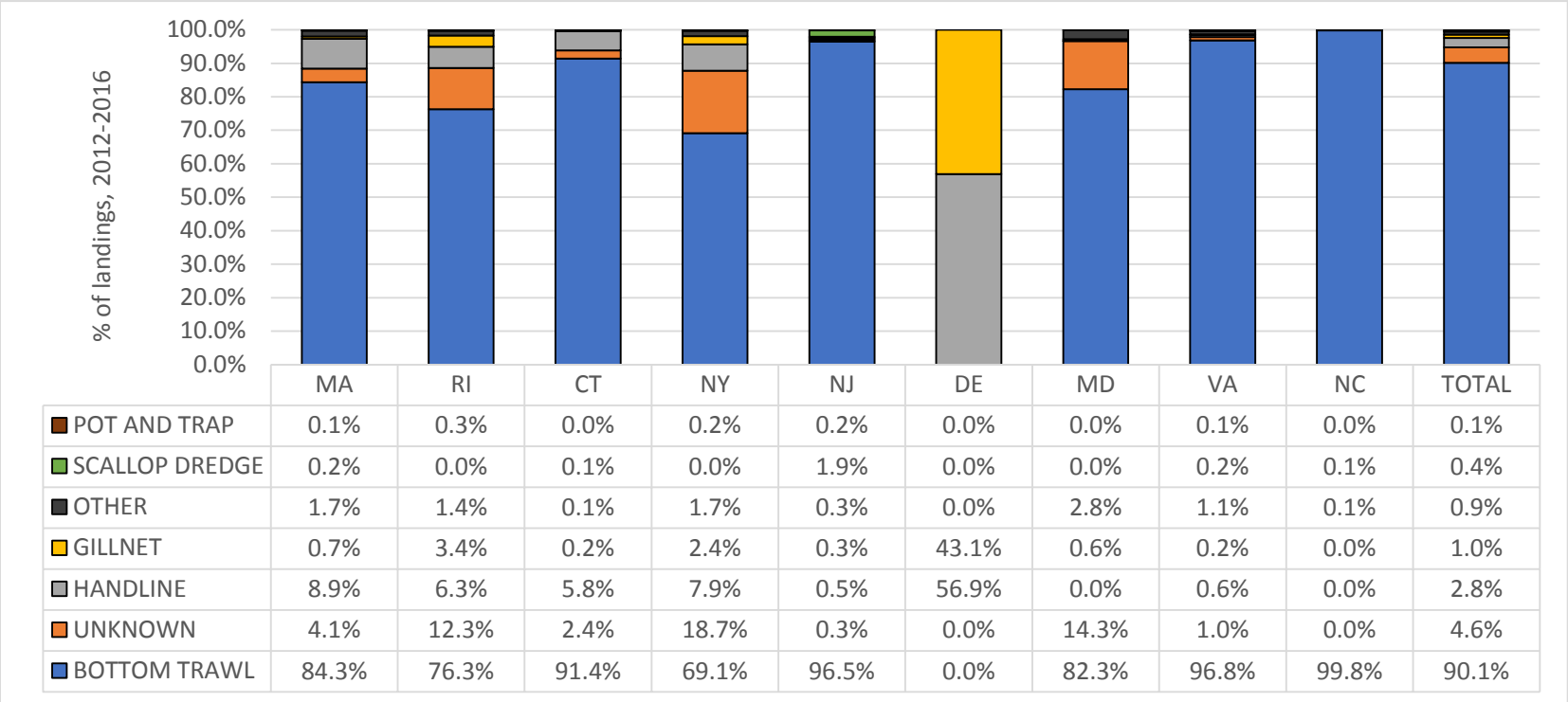
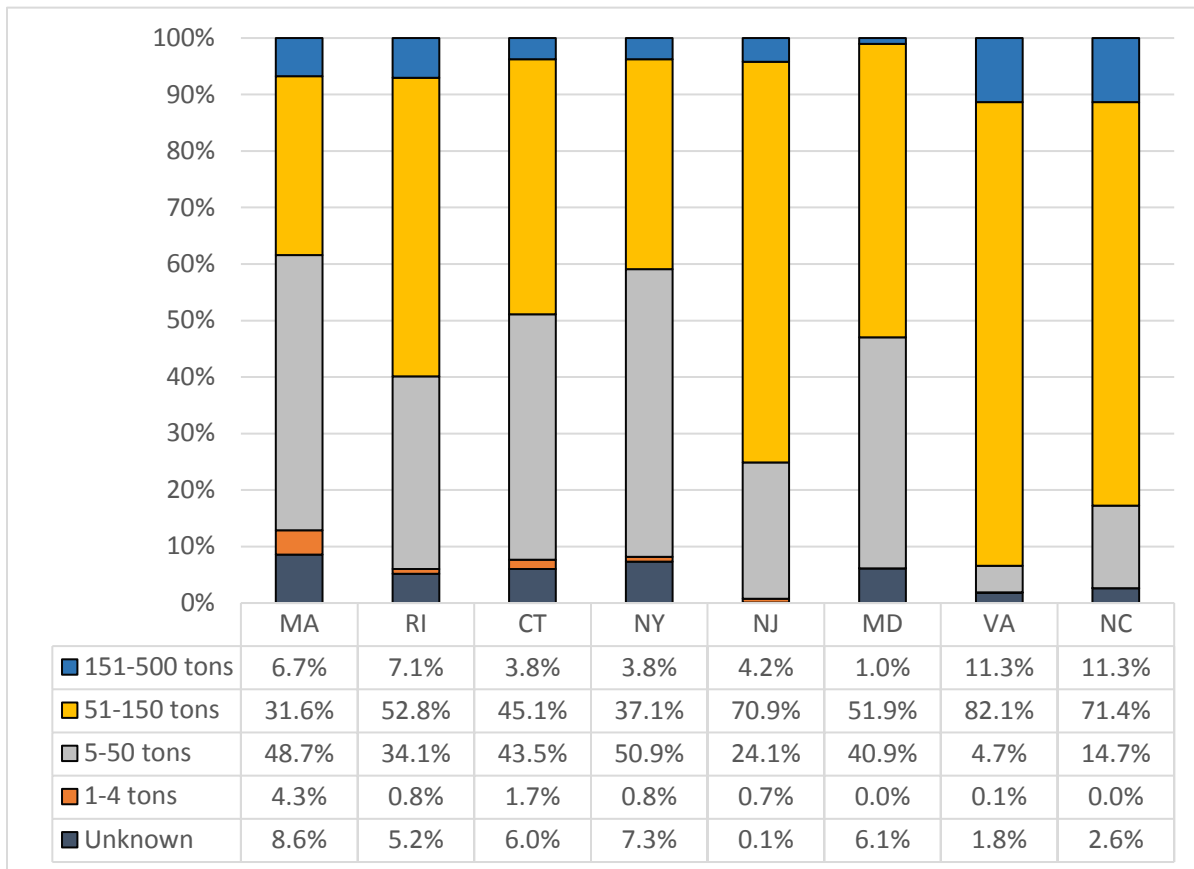


Figure 19: Percentage of commercial summer flounder landings in each state by gear type, Massachusetts through North Carolina, 2012-2016. Source: NMFS dealer data (AA tables) as of February 2018.



### Commercial Landings by Vessel Size by State

Figure 20 shows recent percentages of landings by vessel tonnage class in each state. The predominant size tonnage class for vessels landing in North Carolina and Virginia, the states with the highest quota allocations is 51-150 tons. Relative to other states, Virginia and North Carolina also have a higher percentage of vessels in the largest tonnage class for summer flounder, 151-500 tons, making up about 11% of each of their fleets. The 51-150 ton class is the most common vessel size class for vessels landing in Rhode Island, Connecticut, New Jersey, and Maryland. The most common vessel size class for vessels landing in Massachusetts and New York is 5-50 tons. Vessels >150 tons and <5 tons represent a relatively small component of landings in all states active in the summer flounder fishery (Figure 20).

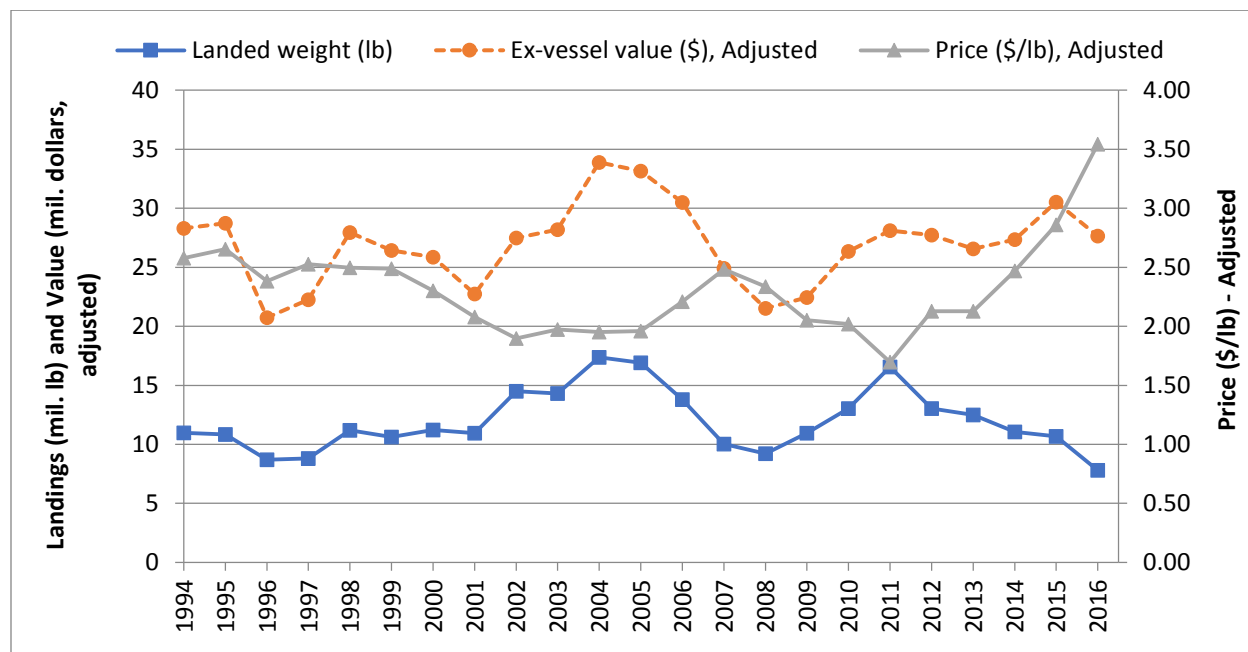


**Figure 20: Percent of summer flounder landings by state by vessel tonnage class, 2007-2016.**

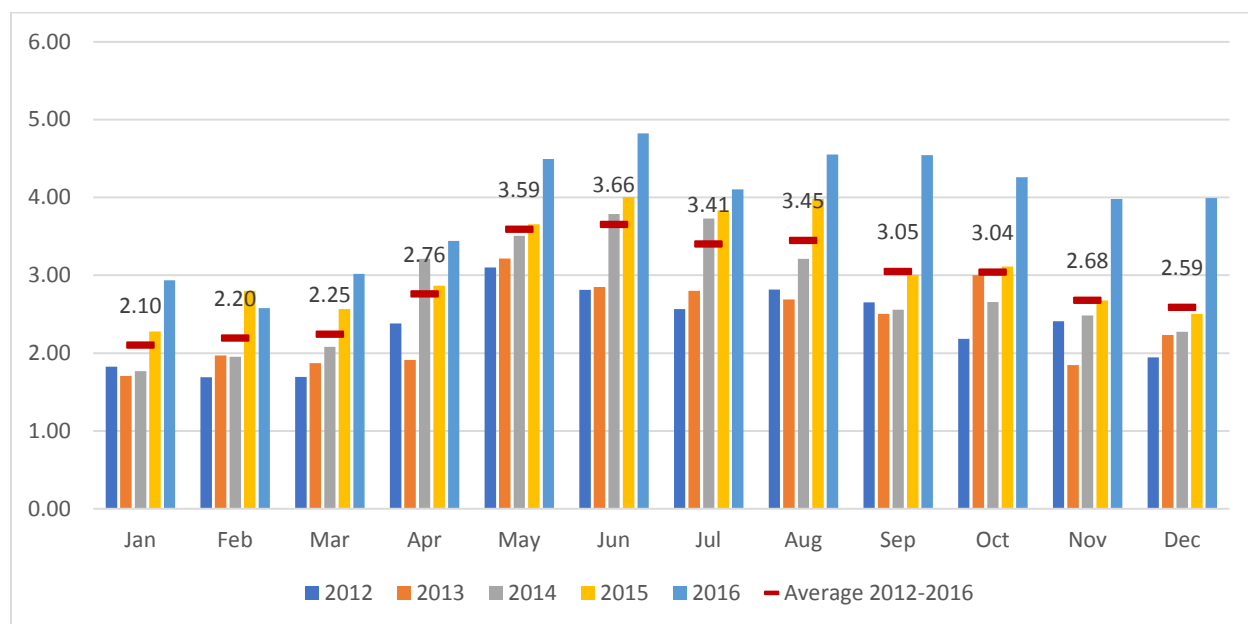
### 1.3.3 Commercial Value and Revenue

For the years 1994 through 2016, NMFS dealer data indicate that summer flounder total ex-vessel revenue (adjusted to 2016 dollars to account for inflation) from Maine to North Carolina ranged from a low of \$21.30 million in 1996 to a high of \$34.80 million in 2004. The adjusted mean price per pound for summer flounder ranged from a low of \$1.74 in 2011 (\$1.84 in 2011 dollars) to a high of \$3.64 in 2016. In 2016, 7.71 million lbs of summer flounder were landed generating \$27.35 million in total ex-vessel revenue (an average of \$3.64 per pound; Figure 21). Figure 22

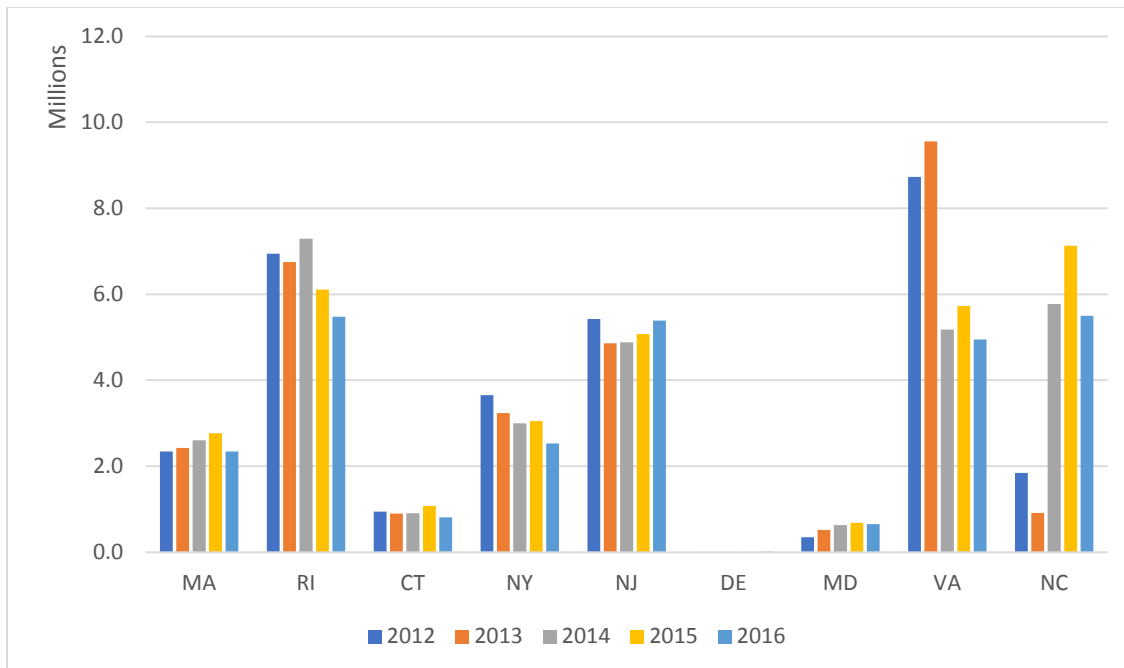
shows average ex-vessel price per pound by month for 2012-2016, and Figure 23 shows ex-vessel revenue by state over the same time period.



**Figure 21: Landings, ex-vessel value, and price per pound for summer flounder, Maine through North Carolina, 1994-2016. Ex-vessel value and price are adjusted to real 2016 dollars.**



**Figure 22: Average ex-vessel price per lbs (\$) (adjusted to 2016 US dollars) for summer flounder by month, with monthly average (red line), 2012-2016.**



**Figure 23: Total ex-vessel revenue (adjusted to 2016 US dollars) for summer flounder landings by state and year, 2012-2016. Source: NMFS dealer data as of May 2017.**

#### *Ports and Communities*

This amendment will impact communities and ports throughout the coastal northeast and mid-Atlantic. A “fishing community” is defined in the MSA as “a community which is substantially dependent on or substantially engaged in the harvesting or processing of fishery resources to meet social and economic needs, and includes fishing vessel owners, operators, and crew and United States fish processors that are based in such community (16 U.S.C. § 1802(17)).

Table 6 describes the top commercial ports for summer flounder landings from 2007-2016, including all ports accounting for at least 1% of the total ex-vessel revenue for summer flounder reported by commercial dealers over this ten-year time period. Together, these 17 ports accounted for over 80% of the summer flounder ex-vessel value during this time period. The top five ports for summer flounder include Point Judith, RI, Hampton, VA, Newport News, VA, Pt. Pleasant, NJ, and Montauk, NY (Table 6).

**Table 6: Top ports for commercial summer flounder landings 2007-2016; showing ports landing >1% of total summer flounder ex-vessel revenue 2007-2016. Source: NMFS dealer data as of May 2017.**

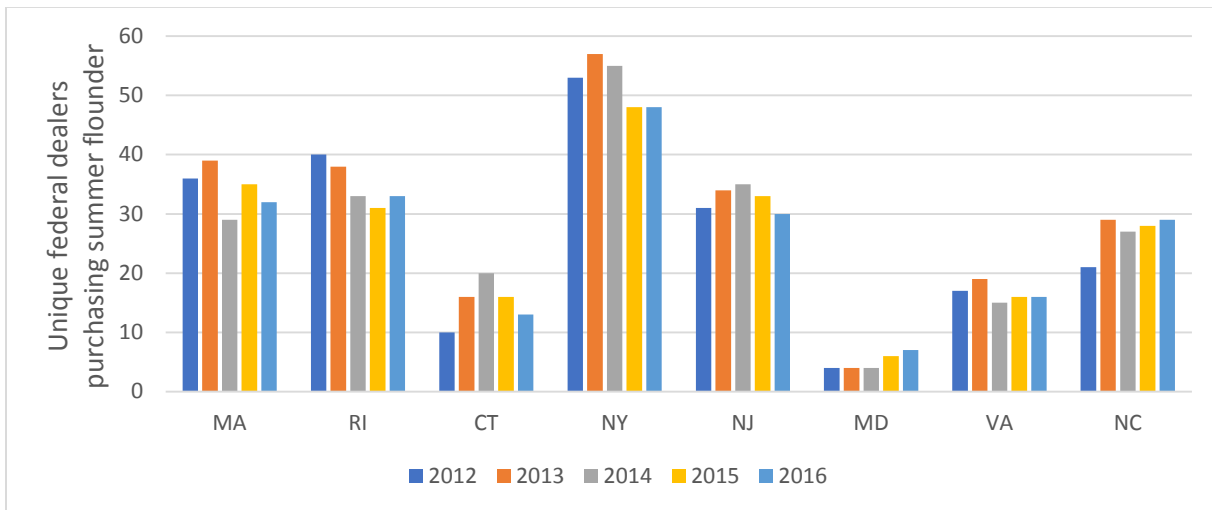
<b>PORT</b>	<b>Landings (lb), 2007-2016</b>	<b>% of total landings, 2007-2016</b>	<b>Avg. lb per year (2007-2016)</b>	<b>Value (\$; unadjusted), 2007-2016</b>	<b>% of total value (\$; unadjusted), 2007-2016</b>	<b>Avg. \$ per year (2007-2016)</b>
POINT JUDITH, RI	16,542,993	14.40%	1,654,299	48,815,097	17.96%	4,881,510
HAMPTON, VA	11,361,504	9.89%	1,136,150	21,625,623	7.96%	2,162,562
NEWPORT NEWS, VA	11,399,574	9.92%	1,139,957	20,753,942	7.64%	2,075,394
PT. PLEASANT, NJ	8,075,938	7.03%	807,594	19,853,161	7.31%	1,985,316
MONTAUK, NY	4,897,173	4.26%	489,717	16,457,629	6.06%	1,645,763
BEAUFORT, NC	6,476,496	5.64%	647,650	13,858,843	5.10%	1,385,884
WANCHESE, NC	6,954,845	6.05%	695,485	12,387,082	4.56%	1,238,708
BELFORD, NJ	4,119,069	3.59%	411,907	11,773,253	4.33%	1,177,325
CHINCOTEAGUE, VA	5,511,316	4.80%	551,132	9,866,785	3.63%	986,679
CAPE MAY, NJ	4,976,111	4.33%	497,611	9,673,034	3.56%	967,303
NEW BEDFORD, MA	3,644,411	3.17%	364,441	9,624,704	3.54%	962,470
ENGELHARD, NC	3,873,479	3.37%	387,348	7,252,482	2.67%	725,248
STONINGTON, CT	2,029,304	1.77%	202,930	6,251,765	2.30%	625,177
ORIENTAL, NC	3,369,336	2.93%	336,934	6,038,194	2.22%	603,819
HAMPTON BAYS, NY	1,973,522	1.72%	197,352	5,571,142	2.05%	557,114
OCEAN CITY, MD	1,678,651	1.46%	167,865	4,268,405	1.57%	426,841
LONGBEACH/ BARNEGAT LIGHT, NJ	1,415,733	1.23%	141,573	3,825,376	1.41%	382,538
<b>TOP PORTS SUM</b>	<b>98,299,455</b>	<b>85.58%</b>	<b>9,829,946</b>	<b>227,896,517</b>	<b>83.86%</b>	<b>22,789,652</b>

*Commercial Dealers*

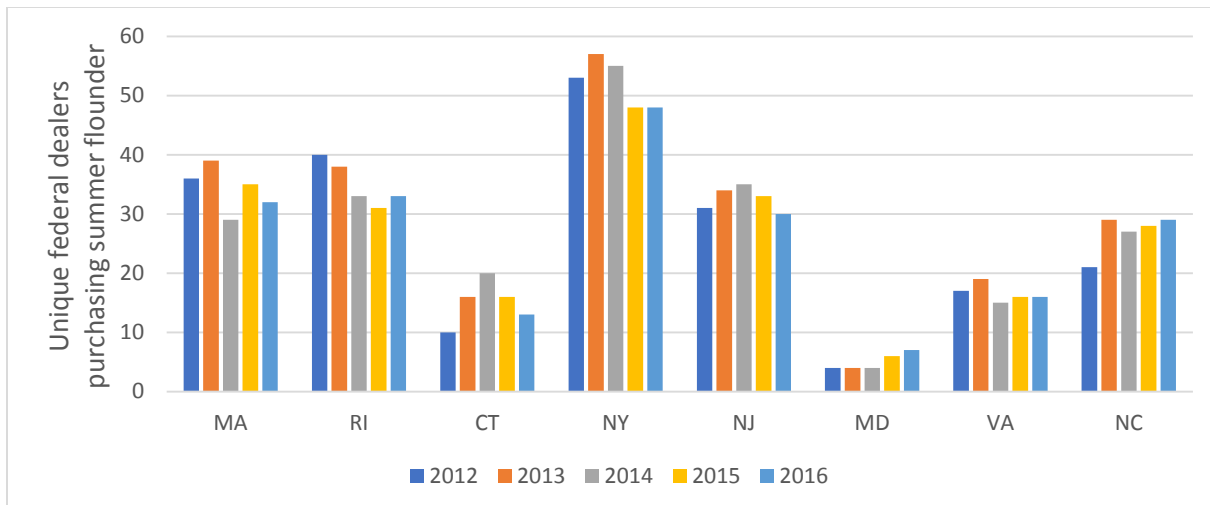
Over 200 federally permitted dealers from Maine through North Carolina bought summer flounder in 2016. More dealers bought summer flounder in New York than in any other state (Table 7). All dealers combined bought approximately \$27.65 million worth of summer flounder in 2016. Trends in the number of federal permit dealers purchasing summer flounder from vessels are shown in Figure 24 and 25.

**Table 7: Dealers reporting buying summer flounder, by state in 2016. C=Confidential.**

State	ME	NH	MA	RI	CT	NY	NJ	DE	MD	VA	NC
<b>Number Of Dealers</b>	0	0	32	33	13	48	30	C	7	16	29



**Figure 24: shows trends in the number of unique federally permitted dealers buying summer flounder from vessels in each state between 2012-2016.**



**Figure 25: Number of unique federal dealers purchasing summer flounder from commercial vessels, by state and year, 2011-2015. Maine, New Hampshire, and Delaware data are confidential and cannot be displayed. Source: NMFS dealer data as of February 2017.**

#### *State Permit Activity*

While this Amendment does not impact state level permits, state permits are required in the state of landing for any federally permitted vessels, so a general characterization of the number of active state permits can help provide a sense of the level of participation in the fishery in each state. The precise number of active vessels and/or fishermen in any given state can be difficult to determine.

State permit information for the past five years was compiled by Commission staff and the Atlantic Coastal Cooperative Statistics Program (ACCSP) and is shown in Table 8. States were asked to provide the number of “active” permits over the past five years, meaning there were summer flounder landings associated with that permit over the last five years. The exact method of pulling “active” permits was not necessarily consistent among states. Note that some states permit a vessel, while some states permit an individual. State permit data was provided by state marine fisheries agencies to Commission staff, and is provided along with ACCSP database information for known fishermen with summer flounder landings in each year 2012-2016.

**Table 8: ACCSP summer flounder state commercial permit summary; 2012-2016. Delaware and Maine not provided for confidentiality reasons.**

State	State Provided Permits <sup>a</sup>		Number of Known Fishermen in ACCSP Summer Flounder Landings <sup>e</sup>				
	Total Count	Active Count <sup>b</sup>	2016	2015	2014	2013	2012
MA	699	274	210	226	203	230	265
RI	1192	546	522	482	486	538	540
CT	N/A	N/A	67	70	68	64	62
NY <sup>c</sup>	491	416	191	199	222	225	234
NJ	177	89	68	61	68	60	51
MD	N/A	N/A	26	27	45	43	47
VA	175	175	114	117	160	47	58
NC <sup>d</sup>	166	138	251	201	222	191	186

<sup>a</sup> “State-provided permits” indicates counts of total and active state commercial summer flounder permits that were provided to Commission staff by individual states. Maryland and Connecticut data had not been provided at time of this report. <sup>b</sup> Provided by individual states; methods may not be consistent. Some states permit a vessel; some states permit individuals. <sup>c</sup> “Active count” in the table above indicates active during the period of 2012-2016, but not necessarily active in each of those years. New York provided an additional breakdown of active permits over each individual year for 2012-2016:

Year	NY Active Count
2012	255
2013	242
2014	251
2015	234
2016	203

<sup>d</sup> Some North Carolina landings by year would have been from non-North Carolina permit holders, leading to the “known fishermen” counts by year being higher than the number of “active” NC permits. <sup>e</sup> “Known fishermen” counts are derived from ACCSP database fisherman ID. “Unknown” fishermen not included. Among identified fishermen (people) in ACCSP Summer Flounder Landings for the period of 2012-2016, approximately 93% had a single fishermen state permit, 6% had two fishermen state permits, and less than 0.5% had three or more fishermen state permits. This includes state permits only, as Federal permits are issued to vessels. Approximately 95% landed in a single state and the remaining 5% landed in two to four states. These percentages are similar in each year throughout the 5-year period.

### **1.3.5 Recreational Fishery**

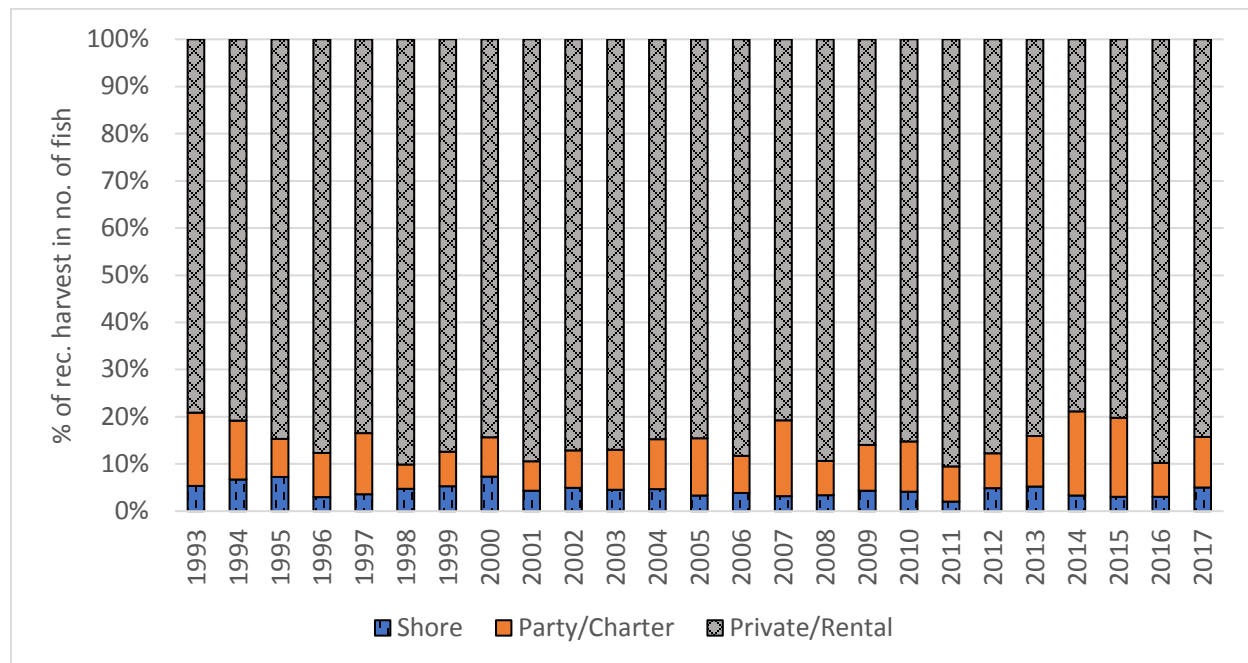
There is a significant recreational fishery for summer flounder, primarily in state waters when the fish migrate inshore during the warm summer months. Summer flounder have historically been highly sought by sport fishermen, especially in New York and New Jersey waters. Characteristics of the recreational fishery are summarized in the sections below. Because this action does not directly impact the recreational fishery for summer flounder, only a brief summary is provided.

NMFS has conducted recreational fishing surveys since 1979 to obtain estimates of participation, effort, and catch by recreational anglers in marine waters. Recreational data for years 2004 and later are available from the Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP). For years prior to

2004, recreational data were generated by the Marine Recreational Fishery Statistics Survey (MRFSS). Note that the MRIP program has recently undergone major changes in its collection of effort data,<sup>[1]</sup> as well as changes to its angler intercept methods for private boat and shore anglers.<sup>[2]</sup> As such, major changes to the time series of recreational catch and landings were released in July 2018. These changes have not yet been incorporated into the stock assessment or otherwise used for management; therefore, pre-revision data is used in the summary of the recreational fishery below.

Recreational catch and landings for summer flounder peaked in 1983 with 32.11 million fish caught and 21.00 million fish landed. Catch reached a low in 1989 with 2.69 million fish caught, while landings reached a low in 2010 with 1.50 million fish landed (Table 9).

MRIP data indicate that on average, about 85% of recreational summer flounder landings (in number of fish) in the past ten years (2008-2017) were caught by anglers fishing on private or rental boats, about 11% from anglers aboard party or charter boats, and 4% from shore (Figure 26). For-hire vessels carrying passengers in federal waters must obtain a federal party/charter permit. In 2016, there were 763 party and charter vessels that held summer flounder federal for-hire permits. Many of these vessels also hold recreational permits for scup and black sea bass.



**Figure 26:** The percent of summer flounder harvested by recreational fishing mode, Maine through North Carolina, 1993-2017.

<sup>[1]</sup> See <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/recreational-fishing-data/effort-survey-improvements>

<sup>[2]</sup> See <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/event/access-point-angler-intercept-survey-calibration-workshop>

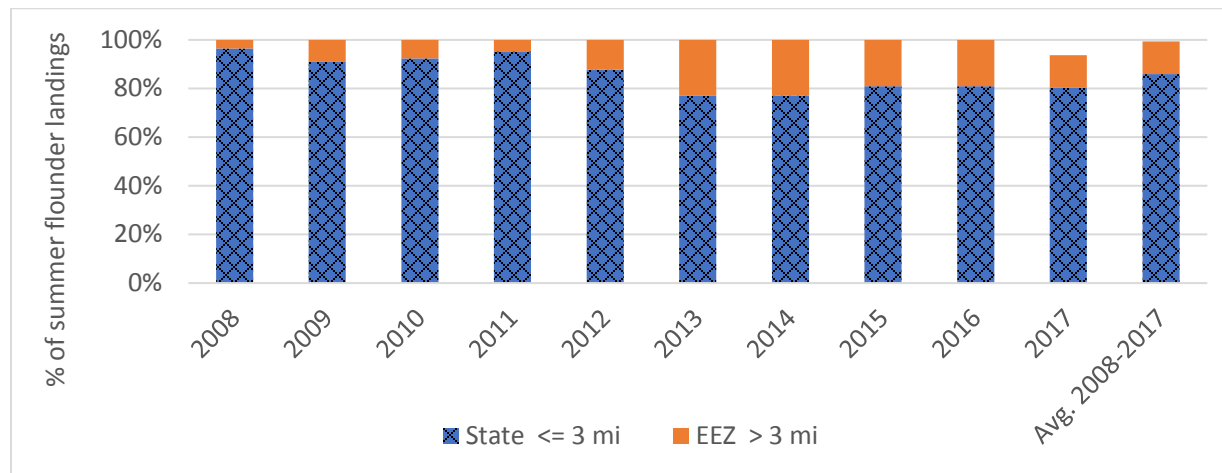


**Table 9:** Recreational summer flounder landings, catch, mean weight of landed fish, and percent discarded, from the NMFS recreational statistics databases, Maine through North Carolina, 1981-2017.

Year	Catch (number of fish)	Landings (number of fish)	Landings (lbs)	Mean weight of landed fish (lb)	% Discarded
1981	13,578,784	9,566,574	10,081,009	1.05	30%
1982	23,562,020	15,472,700	18,233,138	1.18	34%
1983	32,062,267	20,996,307	27,969,296	1.33	35%
1984	29,784,927	17,475,171	18,764,678	1.07	41%
1985	13,525,921	11,066,191	12,489,684	1.13	18%
1986	25,292,462	11,620,861	17,861,284	1.54	54%
1987	21,023,452	7,864,762	12,167,243	1.55	63%
1988	17,170,738	9,959,659	14,624,189	1.47	42%
1989	2,676,591	1,716,765	3,158,026	1.84	36%
1990	9,100,825	3,793,585	5,134,330	1.35	58%
1991	16,074,809	6,067,651	7,959,828	1.31	62%
1992	11,909,554	5,002,106	7,147,691	1.43	58%
1993	22,904,142	6,494,041	8,830,916	1.36	72%
1994	17,725,048	6,702,691	9,327,506	1.39	62%
1995	16,307,629	3,325,714	5,421,094	1.63	80%
1996	18,994,405	6,996,985	9,820,336	1.40	63%
1997	20,027,081	7,166,820	11,865,867	1.66	64%
1998	22,085,841	6,979,095	12,476,561	1.79	68%
1999	21,377,718	4,106,995	8,366,202	2.04	81%
2000	25,384,426	7,801,074	16,467,529	2.11	69%
2001	28,187,215	5,293,611	11,636,796	2.20	81%
2002	16,674,286	3,262,159	8,008,107	2.45	80%
2003	20,531,904	4,558,670	11,638,493	2.55	78%
2004	20,336,209	4,316,498	11,021,884	2.55	79%
2005	25,805,581	4,027,466	10,915,335	2.71	84%
2006	21,400,010	3,950,283	10,504,639	2.66	82%
2007	20,731,500	3,107,578	9,336,713	3.00	85%
2008	22,896,846	2,349,873	8,150,661	3.47	90%
2009	24,085,181	1,806,178	6,030,381	3.34	93%
2010	23,721,585	1,501,467	5,108,358	3.40	94%
2011	21,558,699	1,839,876	5,955,714	3.24	91%
2012	16,528,455	2,272,221	6,489,806	2.86	86%
2013	16,105,140	2,521,366	7,355,057	2.92	84%
2014	18,969,451	2,458,003	7,389,014	3.01	87%
2015	12,152,658	1,621,480	4,721,147	2.91	87%
2016	14,170,750	2,027,770	6,182,405	3.05	86%
2017	8,441,805	1,028,483	3,188,669	3.10	88%

### Recreational Landings by Area and State

On average, an estimated 86 percent of the landings (in numbers of fish) occurred in state waters over the past ten years (Figure 27). By state, the majority of summer flounder are typically landed in New York and New Jersey (Table 10).



**Figure 27:** Estimated percentage of summer flounder recreational landings in state vs. federal waters, Maine through North Carolina, 2007-2016.

**Table 10:** State contribution (as a percentage) to total recreational landings of summer flounder (in numbers of fish), from Maine through North Carolina, 2015-2017.<sup>6</sup>

State	2015	2016	2017	Avg 2015-2017
Maine	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
New Hampshire	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Massachusetts	4.9%	2.7%	2.6%	3.4%
Rhode Island	10.1%	4.3%	5.9%	6.7%
Connecticut	5.7%	10.7%	8.8%	8.6%
New York	30.3%	35.1%	21.6%	30.5%
New Jersey	30.7%	37.2%	43.6%	36.3%
Delaware	3.2%	4.4%	3.3%	3.8%
Maryland	2.7%	1.1%	2.6%	2.0%
Virginia	9.8%	3.5%	9.0%	6.9%
North Carolina	2.5%	0.9%	2.6%	1.8%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

#### 1.3.4 Interactions with Other Fisheries

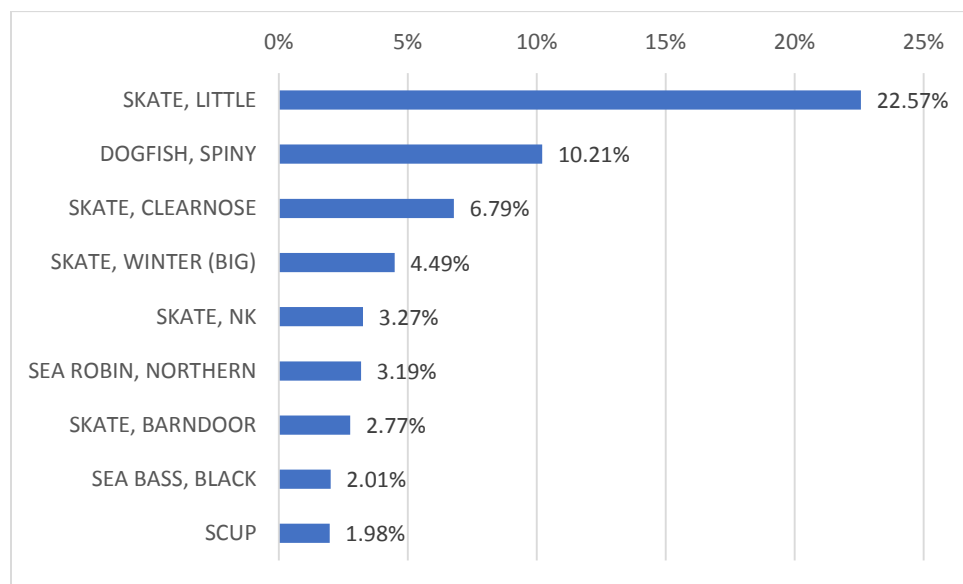
Non-target species are those species caught incidentally while targeting other species, in this case, while targeting summer flounder. Some non-target species are occasionally retained, others are commonly discarded. This section describes the non-target species commonly caught

in the commercial summer flounder fishery and summarizes their management status and stock status.

### *Identification of Major Non-Target Species*

For many species, including summer flounder, associated non-target species can be difficult to identify and can change from year to year or over longer time series, based on many factors such as changing regulations, fluctuations in stock conditions, shifting species distributions, and changing economic conditions.

Northeast Fisheries Observer Program (NEFOP) data were used to identify the major species caught incidentally on commercial trawl trips where summer flounder comprised over 50% of the landings (by weight; a proxy for directed summer flounder trips). Those non-target species making up 2% or percentage of total catch weight over that time period include little skate, spiny dogfish, clearnose skate, winter skate, unknown skate, Northern sea robin, barndoor skate, and black sea bass (Figure 28). Scup composed slightly less than 2% of the total catch weight; however, they are included as non-target species in this analysis given their management under the same FMP as summer flounder and black sea bass.



**Figure 28: Most commonly caught fish species on observed hauls where summer flounder >50% of catch by weight, 2012-2016. Source: NEFOP data as of July 2016.**

### *Description and Status of Major Non-Target Species*

The stock status and management status of the non-target species identified above are briefly described below. Management measures for the Mid-Atlantic and New England Fishery Management Council-managed species (skates, spiny dogfish, black sea bass, and scup) include AMs to address ACL overages through reductions in landings limits in following years. AMs for all these species take discards into account. These measures help to mitigate negative impacts from discards in these recreational fisheries, and other fisheries.

### Northeast Skate Complex

The following information is taken from NEFMC 2018. The Northeast skate complex fishery in the Greater Atlantic Region includes seven skate species and operates from Maine to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, and from inshore to offshore waters on the edge of the continental shelf. Skate is mostly harvested incidentally in trawl and gillnet fisheries targeting groundfish, monkfish, and sometimes scallops. The Northeast skate complex fishery consists of seven species: *Leucoraja ocellata* (winter skate); *Dipturus laevis* (barndoor skate); *Amblyraja radiata* (thorny skate); *Malacoraja senta* (smooth skate); *Leucoraja erinacea* (little skate); *Raja eglanteria* (clearnose skate); and *Leucoraja garmani* (rosette skate). Given that most of these species were identified as non-target catch in the commercial summer flounder fishery, along with "unknown skates," all of these species are briefly summarized here.

### Spiny Dogfish

Spiny dogfish (*Squalus acanthias*) is a coastal shark with populations on the continental shelves of northern and southern temperate zones throughout the world. It is the most abundant shark in the western north Atlantic and ranges from Labrador to Florida, but is most abundant from Nova Scotia to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. Its major migrations on the northwest Atlantic shelf are north and south, but it also migrates inshore and offshore seasonally in response to changes in water temperature. Spiny dogfish are jointly managed by the MAFMC and the NEFMC; the Commission also has a complementary FMP for state waters.

Spiny dogfish have a long life, late maturation, a long gestation period, and relatively low fecundity, making them generally vulnerable to depletion. Fish, squid, and ctenophores dominate the stomach contents of spiny dogfish collected during the NEFSC bottom trawl surveys but they are opportunistic and have been found to consume a wide variety of prey. More detailed life history information can be found in the EFH source document for spiny dogfish at:

<http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/tm/tm203/tm203.pdf>.

### Northern Sea Robin

Northern sea robins (*Prionotus carolinus*) have not been assessed, therefore their overfished and overfishing status is unknown. Sea robins are not managed directly at the federal or state level. Northern sea robins are distributed from Nova Scotia to central Florida, and are most common between Cape Cod, MA and Cape Hatteras, NC. Sea robins typically inhabit coastal waters over open sand or mud from near shore to depths of about 170 meters, and undertake southerly/offshore migrations in the winter (Gilbert and Williams 2002).

### Black Sea Bass

Black sea bass are protogynous hermaphrodites, meaning the majority are born females and some individuals later transition to males. Black sea bass are commonly associated with physical structures such as reefs, although they utilize a variety of habitats including open bottom. Both their protogynous life history and structure-orienting behavior have posed challenges for prior analytical assessments of this species. The 2016 benchmark stock assessment working group (NEFSC 2017) spent a great deal of time analyzing and simulating various datasets to gain a better

understanding on how these life history characteristics impact the assessment and the black sea bass population.

The most recent benchmark stock assessment for black sea bass was completed in December 2016. This assessment indicated that the black sea bass stock north of Cape Hatteras, NC was not overfished and overfishing was not occurring in 2015. SSB averaged around 6 million lbs from the late 1980's and early 1990's and then steadily increased from 1997 to 2002 when it reached 18.7 million lbs. There was then a decline in SSB until 2007(8.9 million lbs), followed by a steady increase through 2015 with SSB at its highest level estimated. The model-estimated SSB in 2015 was 48.89 million lbs (22,176 mt), 2.3 times SSB at maximum sustainable yield,  $SSB_{MSY} = 21.31$  million lbs (9,667 mt).

### Scup

The most recent benchmark stock assessment for scup took place in 2015 as part of the 60th Stock Assessment Work Group and Stock Assessment Review Committee (SAW/SARC 60) and included data through 2014 (NEFSC 2015). A stock assessment update was conducted in 2017 with catch and survey data through 2016. The update assessment found that scup was not overfished and overfishing was not occurring in 2016 relative to the biological reference points from the benchmark assessment (Terceiro 2017b). SSB was very low and averaged around 19.38 million lbs from the early 1980's and late 1990's and then steadily increased from 2000 to a peak in 2011 when it reached 513.80 million lbs. SSB has declined since its peak in 2011 but remains very high and increased slightly in 2016. The model-estimated SSB in 2016 was 396.60 million lbs (179,898 mt), 2.1 times SSB at maximum sustainable yield,  $SSB_{MSY} = 192.47$  million lbs (87,302 mt).

## **1.4 HABITAT CONSIDERATIONS**

### ***1.4.1 Description of Physical Habitat***

Summer flounder inhabit the northeast U.S. shelf ecosystem, which includes the area from the Gulf of Maine south to Cape Hatteras, extending seaward from the coast to the edge of the continental shelf, including the slope sea offshore to the Gulf Stream. The northeast shelf ecosystem includes the Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, the Mid-Atlantic Bight, and the continental slope.

The Gulf of Maine is an enclosed coastal sea, characterized by relatively cold waters and deep basins, with a patchwork of various sediment types. Georges Bank is a relatively shallow coastal plateau that slopes gently from north to south and has steep submarine canyons on its eastern and southeastern edge. It is characterized by highly productive, well-mixed waters and strong currents. The Mid-Atlantic Bight is comprised of the sandy, relatively flat, gently sloping continental shelf from southern New England to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina.

The continental slope begins at the continental shelf break and continues eastward with increasing depth until it becomes the continental rise. It is fairly homogenous, with exceptions at the shelf break, some of the canyons, the Hudson Shelf Valley, and in areas of glacially rafted

hard bottom. The continental shelf in this region was shaped largely by sea level fluctuations caused by past ice ages. The shelf's basic morphology and sediments derive from the retreat of the last ice sheet and the subsequent rise in sea level. Currents and waves have since modified this basic structure.

Greene et al. (2010) identified and described Ecological Marine Units (EMUs) in New England and the Mid-Atlantic based on sediment type, seabed form (a combination of slope and relative depth)<sup>2</sup>, and benthic organisms.<sup>3</sup> According to this classification scheme, the sediment composition off New England and the Mid-Atlantic is about 68% sand, 26% gravel, and 6% silt/mud. The seafloor is classified as about 52% flat, 26% depression, 19% slope, and 3% steep (Table 11).

Artificial reefs are another significant Mid-Atlantic habitat. These localized areas of hard structure were formed by shipwrecks, lost cargoes, disposed solid materials, shoreline jetties and groins, submerged pipelines, cables, and other materials (Steimle and Zetlin 2000). While some of these materials were deposited specifically for use as fish habitat, most have an alternative primary purpose; however, they have all become an integral part of the coastal and shelf ecosystem. In general, reefs are important for attachment sites, shelter, and food for many species, and fish predators such as tunas may be attracted by prey aggregations, or may be behaviorally attracted to the reef structure.

Like all the world's oceans, the western North Atlantic is experiencing changes to the physical environment as a result of global climate change. These changes include warming temperatures; sea level rise; ocean acidification; changes in stream flow, ocean circulation, and sediment deposition; and increased frequency, intensity, and duration of extreme climate events. These changes in physical habitat can impact the metabolic rate and other biological processes of marine species. As such, these changes have implications for the distribution and productivity of many marine species. Several studies demonstrate that the distribution and productivity of several species in the Mid-Atlantic have changed over time, likely because of changes in physical habitat conditions such as temperature (e.g. Weinberg 2005, Lucey and Nye 2010, Nye et al. 2011, Pinsky et al. 2013, Gaichas et al. 2015).

---

<sup>2</sup> Seabed form contains the categories of depression, mid flat, high flat, low slope, side slope, high slope, and steep slope.

<sup>3</sup> See Greene et al. 2010 for a description of the methodology used to define EMUs.

**Table 11: Composition of Ecological Marine Units (EMUs) off New England and the Mid-Atlantic (Greene et al. 2010). EMUs which account for less than 1% of the surface area of these regions are not shown.**

<b>Ecological Marine Unit</b>	<b>Percent Coverage</b>
High Flat Sand	13%
Moderate Flat Sand	10%
High Flat Gravel	8%
Side Slope Sand	6%
Somewhat Deep Flat Sand	5%
Low Slope Sand	5%
Moderate Depression Sand	4%
Very Shallow Flat Sand	4%
Side Slope Silt/Mud	4%
Moderate Flat Gravel	4%
Deeper Depression Sand	4%
Shallow Depression Sand	3%
Very Shallow Depression Sand	3%
Deeper Depression Gravel	3%
Shallow Flat Sand	3%
Steep Sand	3%
Side Slope Gravel	3%
High Flat Silt/Mud	2%
Shallow Depression Gravel	2%
Low Slope Gravel	2%
Moderate Depression Gravel	2%
Somewhat Deep Depression Sand	2%
Deeper Flat Sand	1%
Shallow Flat Gravel	1%
Deep Depression Gravel	1%
Deepest Depression Sand	1%
Very Shallow Depression Gravel	1%

#### ***1.4.2 Environmental Requirements of Summer Flounder***

Summer flounder habitat includes pelagic waters, demersal waters, saltmarsh creeks, seagrass beds, mudflats, and open bay areas from the Gulf of Maine through North Carolina. The center of its abundance lies within the Middle Atlantic Bight from Cape Cod, Massachusetts, to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina. Summer flounder exhibit strong seasonal inshore-offshore movements, although their movements are often not as extensive as compared to other highly migratory species. Adult and juvenile summer flounder normally inhabit shallow coastal and estuarine waters during the warmer months of the year and remain offshore during the fall and winter.

Juvenile summer flounder have been shown to make use of several substrate types, including sand, shell, oyster bars, and mud, as well as transition areas between sand to silt/clay. Substrate preferences of juvenile summer flounder may be correlated to presence and types of predators and prey. Juveniles make extensive use of marsh creeks and other estuarine habitats. Other studies have shown that juvenile summer flounder also make use of vegetated habitats such as sea grass beds, as well as aggregations of macroalgae (Packer et al. 1999).

Adult summer flounder generally prefer sandy habitats, including areas of quartz sand, coarse sand, and shell, but can be found in a variety of habitats with both mud and sand substrates including marsh creeks, seagrass beds, and sand flats. As with juvenile summer flounder, adults are also known to utilize vegetation such as seagrass beds, where they are able to ambush prey and avoid predation (Packer et al. 1999).

#### ***1.4.3 Identification and Distribution of Essential Habitat***

EFH for summer flounder was designated through Amendment 12 to the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass FMP (MAFMC 1998). EFH designations for each life stage are described below and pictured in Figure 29.

**Eggs:** 1) North of Cape Hatteras, EFH is the pelagic waters found over the Continental Shelf (from the coast out to the limits of the EEZ), from the Gulf of Maine to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, in the highest 90% of the all the ranked ten-minute squares for the area where summer flounder eggs are collected in the MARMAP survey. 2) South of Cape Hatteras, EFH is the waters over the Continental Shelf (from the coast out to the limits of the EEZ), from Cape Hatteras, North Carolina to Cape Canaveral, Florida, to depths of 360 ft. In general, summer flounder eggs are found between October and May, being most abundant between Cape Cod and Cape Hatteras, with the heaviest concentrations within 9 miles of shore off New Jersey and New York. Eggs are most commonly collected at depths of 30 to 360 ft.

**Larvae:** 1) North of Cape Hatteras, EFH is the pelagic waters found over the Continental Shelf (from the coast out to the limits of the EEZ), from the Gulf of Maine to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, in the highest 90% of all the ranked ten-minute squares for the area where summer flounder larvae are collected in the MARMAP survey. 2) South of Cape Hatteras, EFH is the nearshore waters of the Continental Shelf (from the coast out to the limits of the EEZ), from Cape Hatteras, North Carolina to Cape Canaveral Florida, in nearshore waters (out to 50 miles from shore). 3) Inshore, EFH is all the estuaries where summer flounder were identified as being present (rare, common, abundant, or highly abundant) in the ELMR database, in the "mixing" (defined in ELMR as 0.5 to 25.0 ppt) and "seawater" (defined in ELMR as greater than 25 ppt) salinity zones. In general, summer flounder larvae are most abundant nearshore (12-50 miles from shore) at depths between 30 to 230 ft. They are most frequently found in the northern part of the Mid-Atlantic Bight from September to February, and in the southern part from November to May.



**Juveniles:** 1) North of Cape Hatteras, EFH is the demersal waters over the Continental Shelf (from the coast out to the limits of the EEZ), from the Gulf of Maine to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, in the highest 90% of all the ranked ten-minute squares for the area where juvenile summer flounder are collected in the NEFSC trawl survey. 2) South of Cape Hatteras, EFH is the waters over the Continental Shelf (from the coast out to the limits of the EEZ) to depths of 500 ft, from Cape Hatteras, North Carolina to Cape Canaveral, Florida. 3) Inshore, EFH is all of the estuaries where summer flounder were identified as being present (rare, common, abundant, or highly abundant) in the ELMR database for the "mixing" and "seawater" salinity zones. In general, juveniles use several estuarine habitats as nursery areas, including salt marsh creeks, seagrass beds, mudflats, and open bay areas in water temperatures greater than 37 °F and salinities from 10 to 30 ppt range.

**Adults:** 1) North of Cape Hatteras, EFH is the demersal waters over the Continental Shelf (from the coast out to the limits of the EEZ), from the Gulf of Maine to Cape Hatteras, North Carolina, in the highest 90% of all the ranked ten-minute squares for the area where adult summer flounder are collected in the NEFSC trawl survey. 2) South of Cape Hatteras, EFH is the waters over the Continental Shelf (from the coast out to the limits of the EEZ) to depths of 500 ft, from Cape Hatteras, North Carolina to Cape Canaveral, Florida. 3) Inshore, EFH is the estuaries where summer flounder were identified as being common, abundant, or highly abundant in the ELMR database for the "mixing" and "seawater" salinity zones. Generally summer flounder inhabit shallow coastal and estuarine waters during warmer months and move offshore on the outer Continental Shelf at depths of 500 ft in colder months.

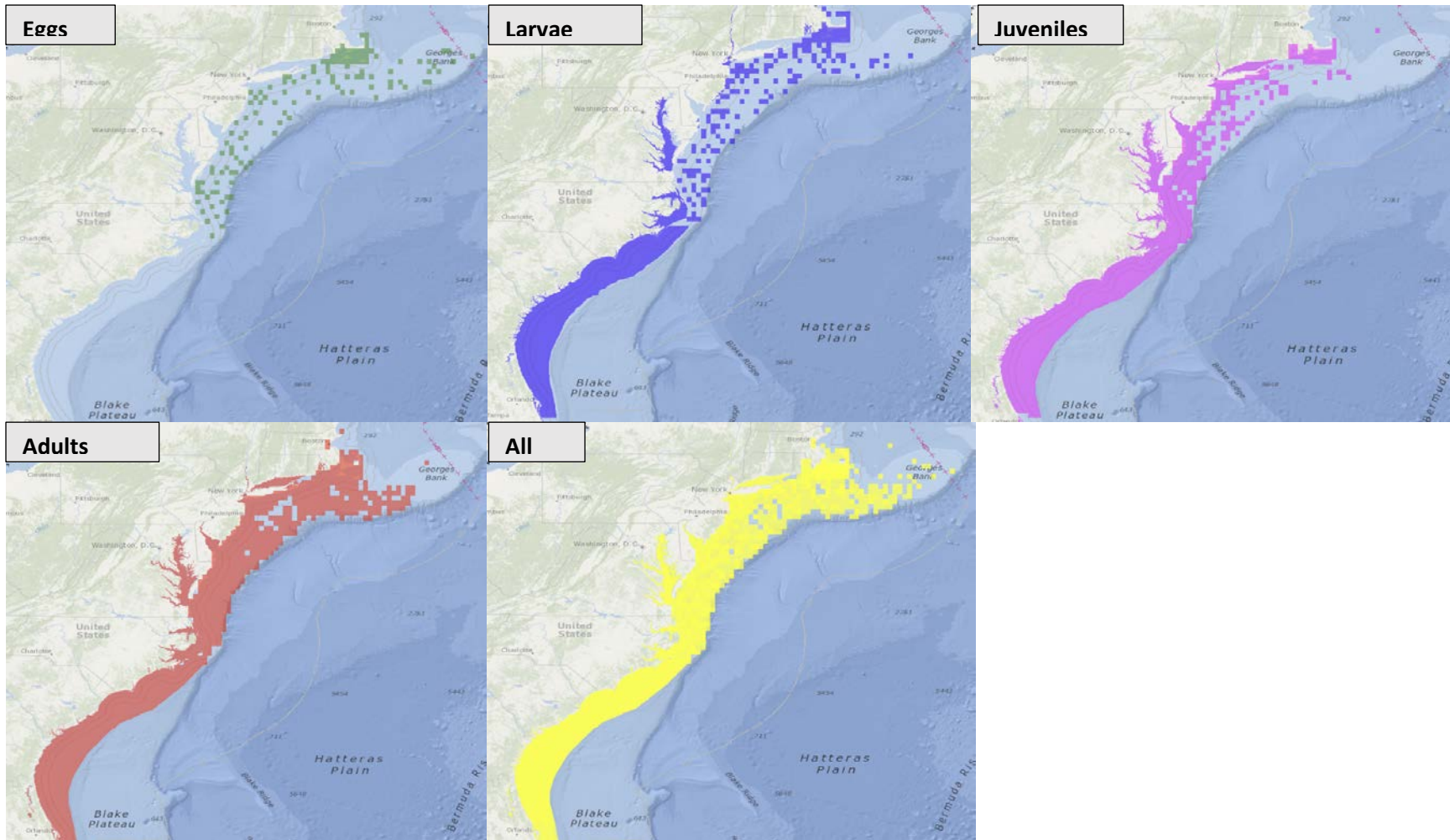


Figure 29: Designated EFH for summer flounder at various life stages. Image source: NOAA Office of Habitat Conservation EFH Mapper.

#### **1.4.4 Anthropogenic Impacts on Summer Flounder and Their Habitat**

The principal gear used in commercial fishing for summer flounder is the otter trawl, which historically has accounted for over 90% of the landings.

According to federal Vessel Trip Report data, otter trawls accounted for about 98% of all commercial landings over 2012-2016 (Table 12). Smaller amounts were caught with sink gill nets, scallop trawls, and hand lines (less than 1% each according to VTR data).

A disadvantage of analyzing landings by gear type using federal VTR data is that it does not include state-only permitted vessels submitting only state level VTRs. However, a weakness of the dealer data is the relatively large proportion of missing or unknown “gear type” entries. Thus, there are advantages and disadvantages of both data types and they are shown for comparison in Table 10 for years 2012-2016.

Only those gear types which contact the bottom impact physical habitat. These gears have a variety of impacts on habitat. Stevenson et al. (2004) compiled a detailed summary of several studies of the impacts of a variety of gear types on marine habitats. Conclusions relevant for this action are briefly summarized below with a focus on bottom trawl gear since this is the predominant gear type used to harvest summer flounder.

Otter trawl doors can create furrows in sand, mud, and gravel/rocky substrates. Studies have found furrow depths that range from 2 to 10 cm. Bottom trawl gear can also re-suspend and disperse surface sediments and can smooth topographic features. It can also result in reduced abundance, and in some cases reduced diversity, of benthic species such as nematodes, polychaetes, and bivalves. It can also have short-term positive ecological impacts such as increased food value and increased chlorophyll production in surface sediments. The duration of these impacts varies by sediment type, depth, and frequency of the impact (e.g. a single trawl tow vs. repeated tows). Some studies have documented effects that lasted only a few months. Other studies found effects that lasted up to 18 months. Impacts tend to have shorter durations in dynamic environments with less structured bottom composition compared to less dynamic environments with structured bottom. Shallower water, stronger bottom currents, more wave action, finer-grained sediments, and higher frequencies of natural disturbance are characteristics that make environments more dynamic (Stevenson et al. 2004).

Compared to otter trawls and dredges, Stevenson et al. (2004) summarized fewer studies on other bottom tending gears such as traps. Morgan and Chuenpagdee (2003) found that the impacts of bottom gill nets, traps, and longlines were generally limited to warm or shallow-water environments with rooted aquatic vegetation or “live bottom” environments (e.g. coral reefs). These impacts were of a lesser degree than those from bottom trawls and dredges. Eno et al. (2001) found that traps can bend, smother, and uproot sea pens in soft sediments; however, sea pen communities were largely able to recover within a few days of the impact. Due to the small percentage of non-trawl gear types used in the commercial scup fishery, the impacts of the

alternatives in this document (section 7.0) are primarily focused on the bottom trawl fishery rather than on other gear types.

**Table 12: Gear type breakdown for summer flounder landings, 2012-2016 combined, from dealer data and VTR data. Source: NMFS dealer data (AA tables) as of February 2017 and NMFS federal VTR data as of January 2018. Gear types accounting for less than 0.5% of landings are not shown.**

<b>Gear Type: VTR Data (2012-2016)</b>	<b>% of Summer Flounder Landings</b>
<b>TRAWL, OTTER, BOTTOM, FISH</b>	97.76
<b>BEAM TRAWL, OTHER</b>	1.2%
<b>GILL NET, SINK, OTHER</b>	0.9%
<b>TRAWL, OTTER, BOTTOM, SCALLOP</b>	0.8%
<b>HAND LINE, OTHER</b>	0.7%
<b>Gear Type: Dealer Data (2012-2016)</b>	<b>% of Summer Flounder Landings</b>
<b>TRAWL, OTTER, BOTTOM, FISH</b>	89.8%
<b>UNKNOWN</b>	3.5%
<b>HAND LINE, OTHER</b>	2.4%
<b>GILL NET, SINK, OTHER</b>	0.9%
<b>TRAWL, OTTER, BOTTOM, SCALLOP</b>	0.7%
<b>BEAM TRAWL, OTHER</b>	0.6%

#### ***1.4.5 Description of Programs to Protect, Restore, & Preserve Summer Flounder***

The Mid-Atlantic Council developed some fishery management actions with the sole intent of protecting marine habitats. For example, in Amendment 9 to the Mackerel, Squids, and Butterfish FMP, the Council determined that bottom trawls used in Atlantic mackerel, longfin and *Illex* squid, and butterfish fisheries have the potential to adversely affect EFH for some federally-managed fisheries (MAFMC 2008). As a result of Amendment 9, closures to squid trawling were developed for portions of Lydonia and Oceanographer Canyons. Subsequent closures were implemented in these and Veatch and Norfolk Canyons to protect tilefish EFH by prohibiting all bottom trawling activity. In addition, amendment 16 to the Mackerel, Squid, and Butterfish FMP prohibits the use of all bottom-tending gear in fifteen discrete zones and one broad zone where deep sea corals are known or highly likely to occur (81 Federal Register 90246, December 14, 2016).

Actions implemented in the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass FMP that affected species with overlapping EFH were considered Amendment 13 (MAFMC 2002). The analysis in Amendment 13 indicated that no management measures were needed to minimize impacts to EFH because the trawl fisheries for summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass in Federal waters are conducted primarily in high energy mobile sand and bottom habitat where gear impacts are minimal and/or temporary in nature. The principal gears used in the recreational fisheries for scup are rod and reel and handline. These gears have minimal adverse impacts on EFH in the region (Stevenson et al. 2004).

## **2.0 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES**

### **2.1 HISTORY OF MANAGEMENT**

The Council first considered the development of an FMP for summer flounder in late 1977. It was determined that the initial plan would be prepared by the Commission, and New Jersey was designated as the state with lead responsibility for the plan. The state/federal draft was adopted by the Commission at its annual meeting in October 1982. The original management measure recommendations in the Commission's plan included a 14-inch total length minimum fish size or a 5.5" minimum net mesh for mobile fishing gear; seasonal measures were not included.

The original Council Summer Flounder FMP (MAFMC 1988) was based on the Commission's management plan and was approved by NMFS in 1988. At the time of Council adoption of the FMP, most states had not implemented the Commission plan. Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, and Delaware had 14-inch minimum size limits. New Jersey had a 13-inch limit, while Maryland and Virginia had 12-inch limits and North Carolina had an 11-inch limit. Minimum mesh regulations were in effect for some or all of the waters and/or gear in New Jersey (4.5"), Maryland (2.5" gill net), Virginia (4.5"), and North Carolina (4.5").

The Council's original FMP adopted for public hearings in October 1987 included a minimum fish size and a minimum otter trawl mesh size. In light of industry opposition and negative comments on the enforceability of minimum net mesh rules by NMFS and the Coast Guard, the mesh provision was dropped by the Council in the final version of the FMP (and taken up later in Amendments 1 and 2, as described below). The final version of the original Council FMP did include a 13-inch minimum size requirement (for both recreational and commercial possession), permit requirements, and a plan to begin annually reviewing fishing mortality estimates and the performance of management measures after the third year of FMP implementation.

#### *Joint Management*

The Council and Commission work cooperatively to develop fishery regulations for summer flounder off the east coast of the United States. The Council and Commission work in conjunction with NMFS, which serves as the federal implementation and enforcement entity. This cooperative management endeavor was developed because a significant portion of the catch is taken from both state (0-3 miles offshore) and federal waters (3-200 miles offshore, also known as the Exclusive Economic Zone, or EEZ).

The joint FMP for summer flounder became effective in 1988 and established the management unit for summer flounder as U.S. waters in the western Atlantic Ocean from the southern border of North Carolina northward to the U.S.-Canadian border. The FMP also established measures to ensure effective management of summer flounder fisheries, which currently include catch and landings limits, commercial quotas, recreational harvest limits, minimum fish sizes, gear regulations, permit requirements, and other provisions as prescribed by the FMP.

There are large commercial and recreational fisheries for summer flounder. These fisheries are managed primarily using output controls (catch and landings limits), with 60 percent of the landings being allocated to the commercial fishery as a commercial quota and 40 percent allocated to the recreational fishery as a recreational harvest limit. Management also uses minimum fish sizes, gear regulations, permit requirements, and other provisions as prescribed by the FMP. Summer flounder was under a stock rebuilding strategy beginning in 2000 until it was declared rebuilt in 2011, based on an assessment update with data through 2010. Although the most recent (2016) assessment update included a revised biomass time series indicating that estimated biomass never actually reached the target biomass, current biomass estimates are still above the minimum stock size threshold that would trigger a new rebuilding plan (section 1.2.8).

The ASMFC has primary authority for development of FMPs for state waters under the authority of the Atlantic Coastal Fisheries Cooperative Management Act (ACFCMA) of 1993. Recognizing the interjurisdictional nature of fishery resources and the necessity of the states and federal government coordination on regulations, under this act, all Atlantic coast states that are included in a Commission fishery management plan must implement required conservation provisions of the plan or the Secretary of Commerce may impose a moratorium for fishing in the noncompliant state's waters.

The Council, under the MSA, has primary authority for developing federal FMPs for Council managed species. The Commission and the Council meet jointly at least twice a year to approve management measures for the fishery for the upcoming year or years. State fishery departments implement FMP measures under the ACFCMA, while NOAA Fisheries issues rules to implemented approved FMPs prepared by the Councils.

State regulations apply to vessels fishing in state waters; however, vessels with federal summer flounder permits must abide by the federal regulations regardless of where they are fishing. If state and federal measures differ, the vessel must abide by whichever measure is more restrictive. Approved regulations are enforced through cooperative actions of the U.S. Coast Guard, NMFS Law Enforcement, and state authorities.

The Secretary of Commerce has the ultimate responsibility for summer flounder measures. The Council's proposed FMPs and amendments are submitted to the Secretary of Commerce for approval, which in most cases is delegated to NMFS. NMFS typically prepares specifications and implementing federal regulations for the summer flounder fishery based on the recommendations of the Council and Commission, if such recommendations are deemed to be consistent with the MSA and other applicable law. NMFS publishes proposed rules in the *Federal Register* for public comment. As mentioned above, the Secretary of Commerce also has ultimate responsibility for determining whether individual state measures are consistent with the Commission's FMP. If the Commission finds a state out of compliance and is unable to rectify this issue, the Commission may notify the Secretary. Within 30 days of receiving the Commission's notice, the Secretary must decide whether the state is out of compliance, and if so, whether the noncompliance compromises the conservation of the fishery. If it does, the Secretary can impose

a moratorium on all summer flounder fishing (commercial and recreational), until the Commission and the Secretary determine that the noncompliance has ceased.

### *Annual Specifications*

Summer flounder catch limits and other management measures established under the FMP are annually reviewed and may be revised through a process known as "specifications." This primarily concerns the setting of annual catch and landings limits, which typically fluctuate from year to year based on biological trends in the stock as well as performance of the fisheries. The Council and Board may also modify certain commercial or recreational management measures during the specifications process, such as minimum size limits, possession limits, seasons, gear requirements and restrictions, and exemption programs.

The Council's Scientific and Statistical Committee (SSC) recommends annual Acceptable Biological Catch (ABC) levels for summer flounder, which are then approved by the Council and Commission and submitted to NMFS for final approval and implementation. The ABC is divided into commercial and recreational Annual Catch Limits (ACLs), based on the landings allocation prescribed in the FMP and the recent distribution of discards between the commercial and recreational fisheries. Amendment 2 (1992) set the allocation of 60% of the total allowable landings (TAL) to the commercial sector as a commercial quota, with the other 40% of the TAL allocated to the recreational sector as a recreational harvest limit. Projected discards are apportioned between the commercial and recreational sectors based on a three-year moving average of discards by sector, and combined with the landings limits to derive the sector-specific ACLs.

The Council first implemented recreational and commercial ACLs, with a system of overage accountability, in 2012 (MAFMC 2011). Prior to this time, the fishery was managed based on total allowable landings. Both the ABC and the ACLs are catch limits (i.e., include both projected landings and discards), while the commercial quota and the recreational harvest limit are landing limits.

Each year during the specifications process, the SSC meets to review the latest scientific information, including any recent benchmark assessments, assessment updates, or data updates. The SSC either recommends ABCs for the upcoming fishing year(s), or reviews previously implemented ABCs to ensure they are still appropriate. The Monitoring Committee then meets to recommend any changes to the ACLs, RHL, commercial quota, or commercial management measures (commercial minimum size, mesh size requirements, possession limits triggering the minimum mesh requirements, and exemption programs). The Council and Board typically meet jointly in August to review the SSC recommendations, Monitoring Committee recommendations, and Advisory Panel comments. The Council and Board recommend any necessary new specifications or changes to implemented specifications to NMFS (Table 13).

The recreational measures are considered later in the year (Table 13) because recreational data from the Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP) becomes available in two-month "waves." The Council and Board want to consider the most up-to-date recreational data possible when making recommendations for the upcoming year.

**Table 13: Typical specifications cycle for summer flounder, with major steps and products throughout the year. Details may change in a given year if necessary.**

<i>Group</i>	<i>Timing</i>	<i>Action or Product</i>
<b>Council staff</b>	May/June	Council staff summarizes recent fishery performance data.
<b>Council and Commission Advisory Panels</b>	June/July	Council and Commission Advisory Panels meet to develop Fishery Performance Reports, summarizing recreational and commercial advisor observations on catch and landings trends, ecological trends, economic trends, and management issues.
<b>NEFSC</b>	June/July	NEFSC finalizes any assessment reports, possibly including: benchmark assessments (major changes and peer review), assessment updates (existing model updated with new data), or data updates (recent catch, landings, and fishery independent survey indices).
<b>Council staff</b>	June/July	Assessment information and the Council's risk policy is used to develop recommendations on catch limits and commercial management measures for the upcoming year(s) (up to 3 years at a time).
<b>Council's SSC</b>	July	SSC recommends or reviews the Annual Biological Catch (ABC) limits, or recommend new limits for the upcoming year(s), based on any assessment information and the Council's risk policy.
<b>Council and Commission joint Monitoring Committee</b>	July	Monitoring Committee reviews fishery performance and recommends sector-specific Annual Catch Limits (ACLs) and Annual Catch Targets (ACTs), as well as any changes to commercial management measures including minimum fish size, minimum mesh size, other gear requirements and restrictions, commercial possession limits, and exemption programs.
<b>Council and Commission Advisory Panels</b>	Late July/early August	Advisory Panels review recent assessment information (if not available at previous meeting), and to comment on the recommendations of the SSC and Monitoring Committee.
<b>Council and Board</b>	August	Council and Board review information and recommendations from prior meetings and may recommend new specifications or changes to previously implemented specifications.
<b>Council staff</b>	Fall	Council staff develops supporting documents for submission to NMFS. NMFS goes through the rulemaking process to implement the catch limits, including a public comment process.
<b>Council staff</b>	November	Staff develops recreational information and recommendations for management strategies/specific measures (bag limit, size limit, and season) for upcoming fishing year.
<b>Monitoring Committee</b>	Mid-November	Monitoring Committee meets to recommend recreational management measures (bag limit, size limit, and season) and recreational management strategies for the upcoming fishing year.
<b>Council and Commission Advisory Panels</b>	November/December	The Advisory Panels meet to discuss recreational fishery performance and make recommendations regarding recreational management measures.
<b>Council and Commission's Summer Flounder Board</b>	Mid-December	The Council and Board approve either conservation equivalency or specific coastwide measures for the upcoming year. The Board may also approve or discuss general management strategies affecting state waters measures.
<b>Commission's Technical Committee and Board</b>	January-April	If applicable, TC develops state-specific proposals for recreational measures that are considered and approved by the Board. Commission staff then submits letter to NMFS certifying that combination of state measures is conservationally equivalent to coastwide measures and will achieve the next year's RHL.
<b>Council staff</b>	Late winter/early Spring	Council staff develops documents supporting the decisions on federal recreational measures, for submission to NMFS. NMFS rulemaking occurs.



### *Amendments and Other FMP Modifications*

The following outlines Amendments and other modifications to the FMP to present specific to management of the commercial fishery.

**Amendment 1** to the FMP (1990) added an overfishing definition to the FMP and proposed a minimum net mesh size to protect the 1989 and 1990 year classes. NMFS approved the overfishing definition, but disapproved the minimum net mesh provision because the mesh size along with the existing minimum fish size would not allow the overfished resource to rebuild.

**Amendment 2** (1993) was a comprehensive amendment designed to rebuild a severely depleted summer flounder stock. Amendment 2 was approved by NMFS on 6 August 1992. It contained a number of management measures to regulate the commercial and recreational fisheries for summer flounder, including a rebuilding schedule, commercial quotas, recreational harvest limits, size limits, gear restrictions including minimum mesh sizes, and permit and reporting requirements. Amendment 2 established a mesh size exemption for the flynet fishery, as well as the small mesh exemption area, an offshore area where fishermen participating in the winter trawl fishery may obtain an authorized exemption from the minimum mesh size regulations. Amendment 2 also established the Summer Flounder Monitoring Committee, which meets annually to review the best available biological and fisheries data and make recommendations regarding the commercial quota and other management measures.

**Amendment 3** (1993) modified the demarcation line for the small mesh exempted fishery area, and increased the large mesh net possession threshold (established in Amendment 2) to 200 lbs during the winter fishery (November 1-April 30). Amendment 3 also stipulated that otter trawl vessels fishing from 1 May through 31 October could only retain up to 100 lbs of summer flounder before using the large mesh net.

**Amendment 4** (1993) adjusted Connecticut's commercial landings of summer flounder and revised the state-specific shares of the coastwide commercial summer flounder quota as requested by the Commission. **Amendment 5** (1993) allowed states to transfer or combine portions of their commercial quota. **Amendment 6** (1994) allowed multiple nets on board if they were properly stowed and changed the deadline for publishing the overall catch limits and commercial management measures to 15 October and the recreational management measures to 15 February. **Amendment 7** (1995) revised the fishing mortality rate reduction schedule for summer flounder.

In 1996, NMFS requested that the black sea bass and scup regulations be incorporated into another FMP to reduce the number of separate fisheries regulations issued by the federal government. As a result, the Scup FMP and the Black Sea Bass FMP were incorporated into the summer flounder regulations as **Amendments 8 and 9** (1996) to the Council's Summer Flounder FMP, respectively. There are no Amendments 8 or 9 in the Commission's FMP; the Board opted at the time to manage Scup and Black Sea Bass under separate FMPs. The Council's Amendments 8 and 9 were major amendments that implemented a number of management measures for scup

and black sea bass including commercial quotas, commercial gear requirements, minimum size limits, recreational harvest limits, and permit and reporting requirements.

**Amendment 10** (1997) made several changes to the summer flounder regulations implemented by Amendment 2 and later amendments to the Summer Flounder, Scup and Black Sea Bass FMP. Specifically, this amendment modified the commercial minimum mesh regulations, continued the moratorium on entry of additional commercial vessels, removed provisions pertaining to the expiration of the moratorium permit, prohibited the transfer of summer flounder at sea, and established a special permit for party/charter vessels to allow the possession of summer flounder parts smaller than the minimum size.

**Amendment 11** (1999) was implemented to achieve consistency among Mid-Atlantic and New England FMPs regarding vessel replacement and upgrade provisions, permit history transfer, splitting, and renewal regulations for fishing vessels issued Northeast Limited Access federal fishery permits.

**Amendment 12** (1999) brought the FMP into compliance with the new and revised National Standards and other required provisions of SFA. Specifically, the amendment revised the overfishing definitions (National Standard 1) for summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass and addressed the new and revised National Standards (National Standard 8 - consider effects on fishing communities; National Standard 9 - reduce bycatch; and National Standard 10 - promote safety at sea) relative to the existing management measures. The amendment also identified essential habitat for summer flounder, scup and black sea bass. In addition, Amendment 12 added a framework adjustment procedure that allows the Council to add or modify management measures through a streamlined public review process. Amendment 12 was partially approved on 28 April 1999.

**Amendment 13** (2003) addressed the disapproved sections of Amendment 12, revised the black sea bass commercial quota system, and addressed other black sea bass management measures. Although there were some alternatives included in public hearing drafts of the document that could have resulted in changes to summer flounder or scup management measures, none were preferred alternatives or approved for implementation. As a result, Amendment 13 has no impact on summer flounder or scup.

**Amendment 14** (2007) established a rebuilding schedule for scup and made the Scup Gear Restricted Areas (GRAs) modifiable through the framework adjustment process. **Amendment 16** (2007) implemented Standardized Bycatch Reporting Methodology (SBRM). **Amendment 15** (2011) Established Annual Catch Limits (ACLs) and Accountability Measures (AMs), as required by the 2007 reauthorization of the MSA. **Amendment 19** (2013) modified the AMs for the Council's recreational fisheries. **Amendment 17** (2015) implemented a revised version of the Standardized Bycatch Reporting Methodology (SBRM). **Amendment 18** (2015) eliminated the requirement for vessel owners to submit "did not fish" reports for the months or weeks when their vessel was not fishing, and removed some of the restrictions for upgrading vessels listed on Federal fishing permits.

## 2.3 MANAGEMENT UNIT

Summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass fisheries are managed cooperatively by the Commission in state waters (0-3 miles), and by the Council and NOAA Fisheries in Federal waters (3-200 miles). The management unit for summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass in US waters is the western Atlantic Ocean from the southern border of North Carolina northward to the US-Canadian border.

## 2.4 PURPOSE AND NEED FOR ACTION

Table 14 summarizes the needs for action and the corresponding purposes. The "Need for Action" describes "Why is the Board and Council taking a given action?" For each "Need for Action" there is a "Corresponding Purpose," which is how the Board and Council proposes to address the Need for Action. Additional details on the needs and purposes are provided after the table. The alternatives described in this document provide a reasonable range of specific tools to address each purpose, i.e. solve the problem.

**Table 14: Summary of purposes and needs for this action.**

Need for Action	Corresponding Purpose	Alternatives That Address This Purpose
<p><b>Issue 1.</b> Federal permit qualification criteria have not changed since establishment in 1993. Stakeholders believe lenient original qualifications criteria resulted in more permits than the fishery could profitably support in the long term. Recent lower quotas and concerns about inactive vessels reentering the fishery led to a perceived need to adjust fleet size to more closely reflect current stock and fishery conditions.</p>	<p>Consider reducing federal permit capacity</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1A (Status Quo)</li> <li>• 1B-1</li> <li>• 1B-2</li> <li>• 1B-3</li> <li>• 1B-4</li> <li>• 1B-5</li> <li>• 1B-6</li> <li>• 1B-7</li> </ul>
<p><b>Issue 2.</b> Current commercial allocation was last modified in 1993. Summer flounder distribution, biomass, and fishing effort has changed since then, and some believe initial allocations may not have been equitable or were based on flawed data; therefore, stakeholders requested evaluation of alternative allocation systems.</p>	<p>Consider modifications to commercial quota allocation (revised basis for state-by-state allocations or other modified allocation system)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2A (Status Quo)</li> <li>• 2B-1</li> <li>• 2B-2</li> <li>• 2C-1</li> <li>• 2C-2</li> <li>• 2D-1</li> <li>• 2D-2</li> </ul>
<p><b>Issue 3.</b> Council and Board members would like the ability to address landings flexibility through a simpler and more efficient action in the future if necessary (i.e., if this issue is not addressed by the states or through the Commission process).</p>	<p>Consider adding landings flexibility as a frameworkable issue in the Council's FMP</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3A(Status Quo)</li> <li>• 3B</li> </ul>

### ***Issue 1: Consider Reducing Federal Permit Capacity***

Qualifying criteria for federal commercial moratorium permits for summer flounder were determined in Amendment 2 to the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass FMP (1993), and

have not been modified since that time. Stakeholders have raised concerns that the qualifying criteria chosen at that time (landed any summer flounder between January 26, 1985 and January 26, 1990) may have been too lenient, resulting in more federal permits than the fishery could profitably support long-term. Many stakeholders believe that the current qualification criteria are thus outdated and should be re-evaluated based on more recent participation data and more comprehensive and accurate landings data that have been collected in recent decades.

In addition, as both the understanding of summer flounder stock status and the Council's approaches to quota setting have changed, overall quotas have been reduced from historic levels on average. There is some concern that the current number of federal permits is too high relative to recent stock size estimates and resulting quotas. Given restrictions and trends in other fisheries, there is concern about a potential increase in inactive permits re-entering the fishery for summer flounder, putting further economic strain on participating vessels under recent lower quota levels. Some stakeholders have requested that the Council and Board consider reductions in fleet capacity to ensure access to the resource for those who have actively participated in the fishery either in recent years or consistently over the many years since implementation of Amendment 2. Thus, the purpose associated with alternative set 1 is to consider whether a reduction in federal permit fleet capacity (i.e., the number of commercial moratorium permits for summer flounder) is appropriate, and if so, how qualifying criteria should be revised.

### ***Issue 2: Consider Modifications to Current Commercial Quota Allocation***

The current commercial allocation is perceived as outdated given that it was last modified in 1993 and is based on landings data from 1980-1989. Evidence suggests that summer flounder distribution, center of biomass, and location of fishing effort has changed over time, likely due to a combination of stock rebuilding and climate related impacts. As changing environmental conditions have resulted in an apparent shift in the average distribution of biomass for summer flounder, there have been requests to incorporate current distribution information to quota allocations. The intention of incorporating this information is to improve efficiency in the fisheries by providing more access to the resource for states with higher concentrations of summer flounder off their coast.

In addition, many stakeholders believe the initial allocations were not equitable or were developed based on flawed data, for example asserting that historical data for some states is incomplete or inaccurate, in part because data collection methods and requirements during 1980-1989 were not necessarily consistent among states. Some support eliminating state-specific quotas for the winter fishery to increase flexibility in landing location for the commercial fishery. Stakeholders have requested evaluation of alternative systems of allocation that may take these factors into account.

Given the need described above, the purpose associated with alternative set 2 is to consider whether modifications to the commercial quota allocation are appropriate, and if so, how the quota should be re-allocated.

### ***Issue 3: Consider Adding Landings Flexibility as an FMP Framework Provision***

The Council and Board are interested in exploring added flexibility in the commercial fishery in the form of landings flexibility policies, which would give commercial vessels greater freedom to land or possess summer flounder in the state(s) of their choice. The groups determined that such policies may be more effectively developed by state level agreements, which may involve fewer enforcement questions than implementing a coastwide landings flexibility policy. The Council and Board thus moved to send a letter to the states requesting the development of partnerships between states toward increased flexibility in state of landing, including policies that may allow vessels to have multiple state possession limits on board for offloading in multiple states. Because it was uncertain how much progress would be made on these state level policies, the Council and Board are also considering, through this action, adding landings flexibility policies as a frameworkable item in the Council's FMP, which would allow a future landings flexibility action to be completed more efficiently. The Board already has the ability to implement these policies via an addendum to the Commission's FMP. The purpose associated with alternative set 3 is to consider adding landings flexibility policies to the list of management measures in the Council's FMP that could be modified via framework action.

## **2.5 GOALS AND OBJECTIVES**

The original FMP objectives were adopted via Amendment 2 to the Summer Flounder FMP in 1993 and have remained unchanged since that time. This amendment proposes options to modify the current objectives of the FMP. The current FMP objectives are:

1. Reduce fishing mortality in the summer flounder, scup and black sea bass fishery to assure that overfishing does not occur.
2. Reduce fishing mortality on immature summer flounder, scup and black sea bass to increase spawning stock biomass.
3. Improve the yield from these fisheries.
4. Promote compatible management regulations between state and federal jurisdictions.
5. Promote uniform and effective enforcement of regulations.
6. Minimize regulations to achieve the management objectives stated above.
- 7.

### ***2.5.1 Proposed Revisions to FMP Objectives***

The Council and Board identified revising the current FMP objectives for summer as a priority for this amendment. The existing FMP objectives have remained unchanged since 1993 (Amendment 2). While the current FMP contains only management *objectives*, the proposed revisions contain both broader *goals* as well as objectives. During development, the Council and Board referenced the following general characterization of goals vs. objectives vs. strategies:

- Goals are broad, big picture, and aspirational. They can help communicate high-level values and priorities for summer flounder management.
- Objectives are more specific and actionable. They can help describe important steps toward accomplishing goals.
- Strategies refer to specific processes, decision points, and actions the Council and Board may take to achieve objectives and support goals. The current and proposed revisions to

FMP objectives do not address specific management strategies, as these are laid out through specific management measures within the FMP.

In the fall of 2015, the Council contracted the Fisheries Leadership & Sustainability Forum (Fisheries Forum)<sup>4</sup> to solicit feedback from the Council's Demersal Committee, the Commission's Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Board, and members of both bodies' Advisory Panels on the structure, content, and use of FMP goals and objectives. Fisheries Forum staff also reviewed feedback on goals and objectives obtained from the amendment scoping process and the Council's 2012 Visioning and Strategic Planning Project Stakeholder Input Report. Fisheries Forum distilled this feedback into a synthesis of ideas, perspectives, and themes of discussion, integrated with subsequent recommendations from the Summer Flounder Amendment Fishery Management Action Team (FMAT).<sup>5</sup>

In December 2015, the Council and Board held a workshop on summer flounder FMP goals and objectives, where the groups reviewed the Fisheries Forum synthesis of input on goals and objectives and provided additional feedback and direction for revisions. The feedback from this workshop was incorporated into revised draft goals and objectives that were reviewed by the Demersal Committee in November 2017 and, after slight modifications, approved for public hearings by the Council and Board in December 2017.

The proposed revised FMP Goals and Objectives for summer flounder include three goal statements, each with one or more associated management objectives. **The proposed revisions are as follows:**

**Goal 1:** Ensure the biological sustainability of the summer flounder resource in order to maintain a sustainable summer flounder fishery.

**Objective 1.1:** Prevent overfishing, and achieve and maintain sustainable spawning stock biomass levels that promote optimum yield in the fishery.

**Goal 2:** Support and enhance the development and implementation of effective management measures.

**Objective 2.1:** Maintain and enhance effective partnership and coordination among the Council, Commission, Federal partners, and member states.

**Objective 2.2:** Promote understanding, compliance, and the effective enforcement of regulations.

**Objective 2.3:** Promote monitoring, data collection, and the development of ecosystem-based science that support and enhance effective management of the summer flounder resource.

---

<sup>4</sup> <http://www.fisheriesforum.org/>

<sup>5</sup> This synthesis document is available at: [http://www.mafmc.org/s/Tab10\\_SF-goals-and-objectives.pdf](http://www.mafmc.org/s/Tab10_SF-goals-and-objectives.pdf).

**Goal 3 (combined previous Goals 3 and 4):** Optimize economic and social benefits from the utilization of the summer flounder resource, balancing the needs and priorities of different user groups to achieve the greatest overall benefit to the nation.

**Objective 3.1:** Provide reasonable access to the fishery throughout the management unit. Fishery allocations and other management measures should balance responsiveness to changing social, economic, and ecological conditions with historic and current importance to various user groups and communities.

While these revisions are not included as an explicit alternative set within this amendment, **the proposed revisions above would not be final until approved by the Council and Board through final action within this amendment. The Council and Board are seeking feedback from the public on the proposed revisions during the public hearing process.**

## **3.0 MONITORING PROGRAM SPECIFICATION**

### **3.1 COMMERCIAL CATCH AND LANDINGS PROGRAM**

The reporting requirements for the Summer flounder commercial fishery are specified by the two general permit types: 1) state issued commercial permits and 2) federal moratorium permit. State commercial permits are issued to individuals, with qualification and reporting requirements varying by state. Weekly landings information including species landed by gear and state are submitted by the Atlantic coastal states are submitted by through the Standard Atlantic Fisheries Information System (SAFIS). Landings information assembled in the SAFIS database include both state and federal landings data. **Please note that this Amendment does not propose options to change the current state issued commercial permit qualification or reporting requirements.** The following sub-section provides background the federal moratorium permit system. Options in section 4.2 Commercial Management propose modifications to the requirements to qualify for federal moratorium permits as well as total number of permits.

#### ***3.1.1 Federal Moratorium Permit System***

There is a single limited access federal permit category for the summer flounder commercial fishery: summer flounder moratorium permits. There is no commercial open access permit category for summer flounder nor are there separate permits for incidental catch. In federal waters, a moratorium permit is required to fish commercially for summer flounder, meaning this permit is required to sell any amount of summer flounder to a federally permitted dealer.

Moratorium permits were established via Amendment 2 to the FMP (1993) and were issued to the owner or operator of a vessel that landed and sold summer flounder in the management unit between January 26, 1985 and January 26, 1990, OR the vessel was under construction for, or was being re-rigged for, use in the directed fishery for summer flounder on January 26, 1990 (provided the vessel had landed summer flounder for sale prior to implementation of Amendment 2).

All moratorium permits must be reissued on an annual basis by the last day of the fishing year for which the permit is required, unless a Confirmation of Permit History (CPH) has been issued (as described below). To be eligible for a moratorium permit, a vessel must have been issued a moratorium permit in the previous year or be replacing a vessel that was issued a moratorium permit after the owner retires the vessel from the fishery.

The fishing and permit history of a vessel is presumed to transfer with the vessel whenever it is bought, sold, or otherwise transferred, unless there is a written agreement verifying that the transferor/seller is retaining the vessel's fishing and permit history for purposes of replacing the vessel. A limited access permit cannot be “split” from another limited access permit; generally, this means if two or more different limited access permits are on one boat they may not be divided and put on two or more boats.

### ***3.1.2 Confirmation of Permit History***

A CPH may be issued when a vessel that has been issued a limited access permit has sunk, been destroyed, or has been sold to another person without its permit history. Possession of a CPH will allow the permit holder to maintain landings history of the permit without owning a vessel. A CPH preserves the eligibility of an individual to apply for a limited access permit for a replacement vessel based on the previous qualifying vessel's fishing and permit history at a subsequent time, subject to the replacement provisions specified in the federal regulations at §648.4. The CPH remains valid until the fishing and permit history preserved by the CPH is used to qualify a replacement vessel for a limited access permit.

### ***3.1.3 Vessel Replacements and Upgrades***

A permit holder can submit documentation of a replacement of one vessel or CPH with another vessel and the transfer of fishing histories and limited access permit eligibility from the old vessel or CPH to the new vessel. The qualifying vessel or CPH must be under the identical ownership as the replacement vessel. The vessel length and engine horsepower may be increased either through an upgrade or a replacement. A 10% increase in length overall and a 20% increase in engine horsepower are allowed.

### ***3.1.4 Moratorium Right IDs***

A moratorium right ID (MRI) is a unique number associated with a specific fishing right for summer flounder, used by NOAA Fisheries Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office (GARFO) to track where a particular permit history has been transferred in a vessel replacement and over time. This number is created through the original qualification process for a moratorium program.

A single vessel, regardless of its unique vessel permit number, may have multiple different MRIs (e.g., one MRI for its summer flounder permit, one for its scup permit, one for its scallop permit). If permit history has been transferred from Vessel A to Vessel B (i.e., the vessels via a vessel replacement move their fishing permits from one vessel to the other), the MRIs associated with those three permits of Vessel A would be transferred to Vessel B, even though the vessel permit numbers would stay the same for each vessel and would not transfer. For this reason, a single



vessel (identified through its permit number) may be associated with multiple MRIs for summer flounder over time. The fishing permit history and associated landings would be captured through a review at the MRI level, rather than the vessel permit.

## **3.2 RECREATIONAL FISHERY CATCH REPORTING PROCESS**

The Marine Recreational Information Program (MRIP) contains estimated summer flounder catches from 1981-2016. Recreational harvest of summer flounder was previously collected through the Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistics Survey (MRFSS), which was a recreational data collection program used from 1981-2003. The MRFSS program was replaced by MRIP in 2004 and was designed to provide more accurate and timely reporting as well as greater spatial coverage. The MRFSS and MRIP programs were simultaneously conducted in 2004-2006 and this information was used to calibrate past MRFSS recreational harvest estimates against MRIP recreational harvest estimates. Recreational catches of summer flounder were downloaded from <http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/st1/recreational/queries/index.html> using the query option.

An online description of MRIP survey methods can be found here:

<http://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/recreational-fisheries/index#meth>

## **3.3 SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC COLLECTION PROGRAMS**

Data on a number of variables relevant to social and economic dimensions of summer flounder fisheries are collected through existing ACCSP data collection programs and MRIP; however, no explicit mandates to collect socioeconomic data for summer flounder currently exist. In addition to landed quantities, commercial summer flounder harvesters and dealers may report ex-vessel prices or value, fishing and landing locations, landing disposition, and a variety of measures capturing fishing effort. MRIP regularly collects information on recreational fishing effort and landings, and occasionally gathers socioeconomic data on angler motivations and expenditures.

## **3.4 BIOLOGICAL DATA COLLECTION PROGRAMS**

### ***3.4.1 Fishery-Dependent Data Collection***

Several states and NMFS collect information from commercial and recreational fisheries. The Commonwealth of Massachusetts monitors the commercial fishery through the observation of six directed trawl fishery trips, as well as through dealer Integrated Voice Response (IVR) systems and mandatory fishermen's logbook. Rhode Island monitors the commercial quota for summer flounder using an automated IVR system and dealers are required to provide weekly reports through the IVR of summer flounder landings. Connecticut commercial summer flounder landings are monitored through monthly commercial fishermen logbooks, and weekly and monthly dealer reports. These reports contain daily records of fishing and dealer purchase activity. New York conducts a survey of recreational anglers on open boats throughout the marine district to collect additional data on size composition of kept and discarded fish and also conducts a small mesh otter trawl survey in the Peconic Bays that samples summer flounder. New York requires trip level reporting from all of its commercial fishermen and monitors quota

through a combination of trip reports and dealer reports. New Jersey collects data from the commercial trawl fishery and conducts an ocean trawl survey from which data on summer flounder are collected and catch-per-unit-of-effort and distribution information are generated for juveniles and adults. Delaware's commercial landings are monitored through a mandatory monthly harvest report from all state-licensed fishermen. Maryland constructs a juvenile index from trawl data collected in the ocean side bays and is also compiling data on population age, sex, and size from summer flounder taken in pound nets. A statewide voluntary angler survey is conducted that records location, time spent fishing, number of fish caught, number kept, and lengths of the first 20 fish caught. Virginia prepares a young-of-the-year index from data collected from beach seine and trawl surveys. North Carolina conducts two otter trawl surveys for juvenile fluke and collects information on age and growth and catch-per-unit-of-effort for the winter trawl fishery, estuarine gill net fishery, pound net fishery, the ocean gill net fishery, commercial gig, and the long haul seine fishery.

#### **3.4.1.1 Observer Program**

As a condition of state and/or federal permitting, many vessels are required to carry at-sea observers when requested. A minimum set of standard data elements are to be collected through the ACCSP at-sea observer program (refer to the ACCSP Program Design document for details). Specific fisheries priorities will be determined by the Discard/Release Prioritization Committee of ACCSP.

#### **3.4.2 Fishery-Independent Data Collection**

Assessment of the summer flounder stock requires information from a variety of fishery-independent surveys along the coast. As a part of the 2013 Benchmark Stock Assessment and the 2015 and 2016 Stock Assessment Updates, thirteen fishery-independent surveys (many that include both seasonal fall and spring indices) were used to create both Juvenile or Young of Year (YOY) and adult indices of abundance. For many of the surveys used, the primary objective is to measure the abundance of multiple species including summer flounder. State and federal agencies and academic institutions conducting these surveys are encouraged to continue them into the future to allow for the best possible assessment of the Summer flounder population.

## **4.0 MANAGEMENT PROGRAM**

### **4.1 COMMERCIAL MANAGEMENT**

The coastwide annual commercial quota (60% of the TAL for the overall fishery as described above) is currently allocated on a percentage basis to each of the states in the management unit (Maine-North Carolina) based on historical landings from the period 1980-1989.<sup>6</sup> State-by-state allocations were developed to allow each state to develop specific management programs that were designed for the commercial fishery in their state.

---

<sup>6</sup> Estimated landings by state and year for 1980-1989, as of the time of Amendment 2 development, can be found in Table 2 (pounds) and Table 72 (percentage) of the Amendment 2 document, available at: [http://www.mafmc.org/s/SFSCBSB\\_Amend\\_2.pdf](http://www.mafmc.org/s/SFSCBSB_Amend_2.pdf).

The commercial quota is divided among the states based on the allocation percentages given in Table 15 and each state sets measures to achieve their state-specific commercial quotas. These allocations are included in both the Council and the Commission FMPs. When a state's quota has been landed, fishing for and/or landing summer flounder is prohibited in that state. Any quota overages by a state during the year are subtracted from the state's quota the following year.

**Table 15: State-by-state percent share of commercial summer flounder allocation.**

State	Allocation (%)
ME	0.04756
NH	0.00046
MA	6.82046
RI	15.68298
CT	2.25708
NY	7.64699
NJ	16.72499
DE	0.01779
MD	2.03910
VA	21.31676
NC	27.44584
Total	100

These state-by-state shares reflect a revision made later in 1993, after the state of Connecticut argued that during the early and mid-1980s, the state did not have the authority to collect landings data from offshore fishermen, nor did NMFS provide a port agent to the state. Thus, the state contended that their commercial landings during the allocation base years were underreported and that its quota share was too small. Amendment 4 (1993) increased Connecticut's quota share from 0.95% to 2.26%.<sup>7</sup>

States are required to adopt appropriate measures to manage their quota shares, and employ a variety of quota periods, trip limits, and other such measures to do so. Quota periods and other quota management measures vary from state to state (Table 16).

---

<sup>7</sup> Revised 1980-1989 landings by state and year, and the resulting quota shares from Amendment 4 can be found in Table 1 of that document, at: [http://www.mafmc.org/s/SFSCBSB\\_Amend\\_4.pdf](http://www.mafmc.org/s/SFSCBSB_Amend_4.pdf).

**Table 16: State-specific commercial quota management summary as of April 2017. States may manage their quota as they see fit each year and some states revise their management strategy frequently.**

State	Commercial Quota Management Summary
<b>Massachusetts</b>	Two quota periods (30% allocated to January 1-April 22; 70% to April 23-December 31). Landings or possession of fluke by commercial fishermen allowed from 6 AM to 8 PM daily only. Gear-specific season, open days and possession limits.
<b>Rhode Island</b>	Three quota periods (54% of quota allocated to January 1-April 30; 35% to May 1-October 31; 11% from November 1-December 31). Possession limits vary by period.
<b>Connecticut</b>	The harvest strategy is reassessed each year and modified based on annual quota and industry input. Currently, there are four quota periods: Winter I (January 1-March 31), April, Summer (May 1-October 31), Winter II (November 1-December 31). Quota period year-to-date targets include 25% through Winter I; 95% through April and Summer, and 100% through Winter II. Possession limits vary by period and may be adjusted if period target quota is projected to be landed.
<b>New York</b>	Seven quota periods: January-March (25%); April (10%); May (14%); June-July (27%); August-September (14%); October (5%); December (5%). Initial daily trip limit is 70 lb in period 1 and 50 lb in all other periods. Over/under harvest from period 1 rolls into period 7; over/under harvest from period 2 into period 6; over/under harvest from periods 3 through 5 are rolled into the next period.
<b>New Jersey</b>	Six landings periods with differing daily and/or weekly possession limits: January-February; March-April; May-June; July-August; September-October; November-December. Over/under harvest from any of the first five periods is added or deducted from the following period. 10%, but no more than 200,00 lbs, is allocated to bycatch landings when the directed fishery in a given period is closed. The bycatch allocation is divided between the six seasons at the same percentage as for the directed fishery.
<b>Delaware</b>	Delaware qualifies for <i>de minimis</i> status for the commercial summer flounder fishery; the fishery operates under a 200 pound trip limit year round.
<b>Maryland</b>	Managed under an IFQ system, where permit holders may land their allocation year-round with no possession limits. Non-permitted harvesters are subject to the relevant daily possession limits (100 lb per day from the Atlantic Ocean and 50 lb per day from the Chesapeake Bay and tributaries).
<b>Virginia</b>	Two landings periods and a separate allocation for tidal waters. Summer flounder harvest from Virginia tidal waters is limited to 300,000 lbs, 142,114 lbs of which is set aside for the Chesapeake Bay. Period 1 includes the first Monday in January-October 31 (70.7% of the quota after deducting tidal allocation). The second period (November 1-December 31) is allocated 29.3% of the quota, after the tidal allocation. Over/under harvest from the first period may be deducted or added to the second. Possession limits vary by period.
<b>North Carolina</b>	The North Carolina season for landing ocean-caught flounder opens January 1 each year. If 80 percent of the quota is projected to be taken, North Carolina ports are closed to landing of flounder taken from the ocean. The season reopens November 1 if there is remaining quota. If after reopening, if 100 percent of the quota is projected to be taken prior to the end of the year, the fishery is closed.

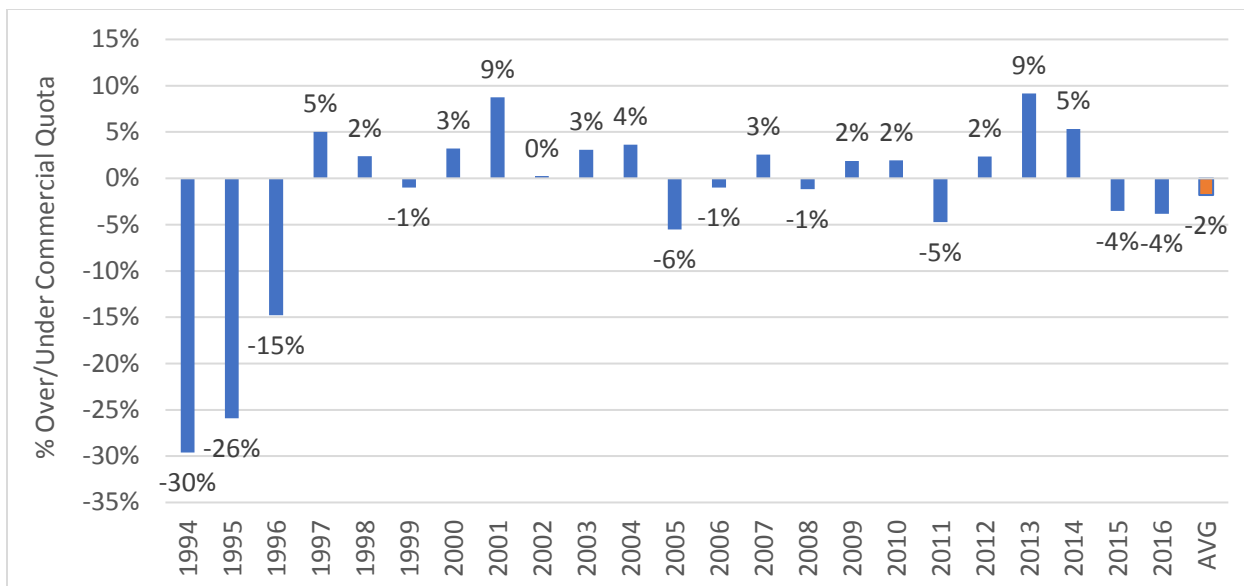
Amendment 5 (1993) allowed two or more states, with the consent of NMFS, to transfer or combine their summer flounder commercial quota under mutual agreement and with the approval of the NMFS Regional Administrator. These transfers do not permanently affect the state specific share of the coastwide quota that each state receives each year. The ability to transfer or combine quota allows states the flexibility to respond to variations in the resource, short term emergency situations, often called “safe harbor” requests (e.g., when it is unsafe for a vessel to return to its intended port because of weather, mechanical breakdown of vessel, injured crew member, etc.), or other factors affecting the distribution of catch.

A quota transfer may take place after the Regional Administrator receives a request from two or more states, considers the requirements of the quota transfer regulations, and makes a determination to transfer the quota. Approved quota transfers are published in the Federal Register. To allow for these in-season adjustments, commercial state landings for summer flounder are monitored by the states and NOAA via the Dealer Electronic Reporting to the Standard Atlantic Fisheries Information System (SAFIS), as well as state agencies.

Currently, both the Council and Commission's FMPs require a 14-inch total length minimum fish size in the commercial fishery. Trawl nets are required to have 5.5-inch diamond or 6-inch square minimum mesh in the entire net for vessels possessing more than the threshold amount of summer flounder (i.e., 200 lb from November 1-April 30 and 100 lb from May 1-October 31). These requirements are in place in the federal regulations for federal waters and federal permit holders, and each state within the management unit is required to implement these measures as a condition of compliance with the Commission's FMP.

A thorough review of summer flounder commercial management measures that can be modified through specifications was conducted in the fall of 2015. The report on those measures can be found at: [http://www.mafmc.org/s/Tab11\\_SF-S-BSB-Commercial-Measures.pdf](http://www.mafmc.org/s/Tab11_SF-S-BSB-Commercial-Measures.pdf).

Commercial landings relative to the commercial quotas has varied over the years since quotas were implemented. Reporting and in-season monitoring have improved, meaning that generally the commercial fishery is able to achieve landings very close to the commercial quota in any given year (Figure 30).



**Figure 30: Percent overage/underage relative to summer flounder commercial quota since 1994. Data source: NMFS dealer data as of May 2017.**

## 4.2 PROPOSED COMMERCIAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAM

### 4.2.1 Federal Moratorium Permit Requalification (Issue 1)

This alternative set contains options for requalification criteria for federal commercial moratorium permits for summer flounder, in the form of combinations of various landings thresholds and time periods over which those landings thresholds must have been achieved.

The permit requalification alternatives (sub-alternatives under alternative 1B) would evaluate requalification only from the existing pool of moratorium permit holders and would not allow new entrants to obtain a permit based on the qualifying criteria.

#### **Alternative 1A: No Action/Status Quo**

This alternative would maintain the current single-tier, commercial moratorium permit system for the summer flounder fishery, with no requalification. See section 3.1 for more details on current federal permit system)

#### **Alternative 1B: Requalification of existing single-tier federal moratorium permits**

This alternative would impose requalification criteria on current summer flounder moratorium permits under the existing single-tier federal permit system. Permits not meeting the requalification criteria would be permanently cancelled/relinquished. Permits in CPH could requalify if they meet the requalifying criteria. This alternative would **not** allow new entrants to qualify for a moratorium permit.

**Alternative 1B has seven sub-alternatives** with various combinations of qualification time periods and landings thresholds. Each of the sub-alternatives uses the revised control date for

the commercial summer flounder fishery of August 1, 2014, which was published on that date by NMFS at the request of the Council ([79 FR 44737](#)). The establishment of the control date notified the public that the Council and Board was considering future limitations on the number of federally permitted participants in the fishery. The control date was intended to help the Council and Board to identify latent effort in the summer flounder fishery. All time frame criteria within all seven sub-alternatives below use requalifying time periods for summer flounder landings *prior to* August 1, 2014.

As described above, eligibility for moratorium permits is tracked by NMFS using a unique moratorium right ID (MRI) number associated with a specific fishing right. This allows permit history tracking where permit history has been transferred in a vessel replacement and over time. Permit history can transfer between vessels through a vessel replacement, and the MRIs associated with those permits transfer as well, even though the vessel permit numbers remain the same for each vessel. For this reason, a single vessel permit number may be associated with multiple MRIs for summer flounder over time. **In this action, any requalification would be done on the basis of landings associated with the MRI, and not the vessel permit number**, since a single MRI could be associated with multiple vessels over time.

If the Council and Board select alternative 1B, one of the sub-options below in Table 17 would need to be selected. The time periods listed below are inclusive of the start and end dates (e.g., option 1B-1 would include qualifying landings dated August 1, 2009 through July 31, 2014). The data used for re-qualification would include commercial summer flounder landings as maintained in NMFS dealer records.

**Table 17: Sub-alternatives under Alternative 1B, with comparison to Alternative 1A (*status quo*) and associated number of moratorium rights retained and eliminated. Landings thresholds refer to commercial landings of summer flounder associated with each MRI.**

<b>Comparison to <i>Status Quo</i></b>	<b>Time Period</b>	<b>Landings Threshold</b>	<b># Current MRIs</b>	<b>% MRIs Requalifying</b>	<b># MRIs Eliminated</b>	<b>% MRIs Eliminated</b>
<b>Alternative 1A (No Action)</b>	<i>January 26, 1985 - January 26, 1990 (5 yrs)</i>	<i>At least 1 pound in any year over this time period</i>	941	100%	N/A	N/A
<b>Sub-alternative under 1B</b>	<b>Time Period</b>	<b>Landings Threshold</b>	<b># MRIs Requalifying</b>	<b>% MRIs Requalifying</b>	<b># MRIs Eliminated</b>	<b>% MRIs Eliminated</b>
<b>Alternative 1B-1</b>	August 1, 2009-July 31, 2014 (5 yrs)	≥1,000 lbs cumulative over this time period	425	45%	516	55%
<b>Alternative 1B-2</b>	August 1, 2009-July 31, 2014 (5 yrs)	At least 1 pound in any year over this time period	493	52%	448	48%
<b>Alternative 1B-3</b>	August 1, 2004-July 31, 2014 (10 yrs)	≥1,000 lbs cumulative over this time period	552	59%	389	41%
<b>Alternative 1B-4</b>	August 1, 2004-July 31, 2014 (10 yrs)	At least 1 pound in any year over this time period	635	67%	306	33%
<b>Alternative 1B-5</b>	August 1, 1999-July 31, 2014 (15 yrs)	≥1,000 lbs cumulative over this time period	646	69%	295	31%
<b>Alternative 1B-6</b>	August 1, 1994-July 31, 2014 (20 yrs)	At least 1 pound in 20% of years in time period (i.e., in at least 4 years over this 20-year period)	670	71%	271	29%
<b>Alternative 1B-7</b>	August 1, 1994-July 31, 2014 (20 yrs)	≥1,000 lbs cumulative over this time period	708	75%	233	25%



#### **4.2.2 Commercial Quota Allocation (Issue 2)**

This issue item contains options for modifying the current state-by-state commercial allocation. All of the alternatives below assume the retention of the current process of subtracting projected commercial discards from the commercial ACL to arrive at a given year's commercial quota. The alternatives below relate to how that commercial quota is distributed by state and throughout the fishing year. NMFS would remain responsible for final landings and overage accounting for each state (where applicable) and for coastwide accounting within the management unit.

Allocation changes through any of the alternatives in this action would be considered a one-time indefinite change. However, **the Council and Board intend to review any selected allocation in not more than 10 years from implementation of this action, to determine whether additional modifications may be warranted.** Following this planned review, the Council and Board may or may not initiate a future action to further revise commercial allocations in this fishery.

#### ***Alternative 2A: No Action/Status Quo***

This alternative would make no changes to the current state allocation percentages. Currently, the coastwide quota is divided on a percentage basis to each of the states in the management unit (Maine-North Carolina) based on historical commercial landings from the period 1980-1989 (Table 15). Each state then sets measures to achieve, but not exceed, their annual state-specific commercial quotas. These allocations are included in both the Council and the Commission FMPs. When a state's quota has been landed in a given year, commercially targeting and/or landing summer flounder is prohibited in that state. Any quota overages by a state during the year are subtracted from that state's quota the following year.

State-by-state allocations based on 1980-1989 data were developed via Amendment 2 (1993)<sup>8</sup> to allow each state to develop specific management programs that were designed for the commercial fishery in their state. A simple annual coastwide system was determined to be infeasible because of the migratory patterns of summer flounder. Without some mitigating measures, fishermen at the southern end of the range could possibly catch all the quota before fishermen at the northern end of the range had access to the summer flounder.

In 1993, the state of Connecticut argued that during the early and mid-1980s, the state did not have the authority to collect landings data from offshore fishermen, nor did NMFS provide a port agent to the state. Thus, the state contended that their commercial landings during the allocation base years were underreported and that its quota share was too small. Amendment 4 (1993) increased Connecticut's quota share from 0.95% to 2.26%.<sup>9</sup> Amendment 5 (1993) allowed two or more states, with the consent of NMFS, to transfer or combine their summer flounder

---

<sup>8</sup> Estimated landings by state and year for 1980-1989, as of the time of Amendment 2 development, can be found in Table 2 (pounds) and Table 72 (percentage) of the Amendment 2 document, available at: [http://www.mafmc.org/s/SFSCBSB\\_Amend\\_2.pdf](http://www.mafmc.org/s/SFSCBSB_Amend_2.pdf).

<sup>9</sup> Revised 1980-1989 landings by state and year, and the resulting quota shares from Amendment 4 can be found in Table 1 of that document, at: [http://www.mafmc.org/s/SFSCBSB\\_Amend\\_4.pdf](http://www.mafmc.org/s/SFSCBSB_Amend_4.pdf).

commercial quota. These transfers do not permanently affect the state specific share of the coastwide quota that each state receives each year.

States are required to adopt appropriate measures to manage their quota shares, and employ a variety of quota periods, trip limits, and other such measures to do so. Quota periods and other quota management measures vary from state to state (see section 4.1, Table 18).

**Table 18: Alternative 2A: No Action/Status Quo; current allocations based on 1980-1989 landings. Quota percentages are taken out to five decimal places in the FMPs and federal regulations.**

State	Allocation (%)
ME	0.04756
NH	0.00046
MA	6.82046
RI	15.68298
CT	2.25708
NY	7.64699
NJ	16.72499
DE	0.01779
MD	2.03910
VA	21.31676
NC	27.44584
<b>Total</b>	100

***Alternative 2B: Adjust State Quotas Based on Recent Biomass Distribution***

Alternative 2B would adjust the current state-by-state quota allocations based on a regional shift in exploitable biomass derived from Northeast Fisheries Science Center (NEFSC) trawl survey data. This would create a basis for state allocations that combines both *status quo* allocations (based solely on landings history) and distribution of biomass (which was not used in development of the current allocations).

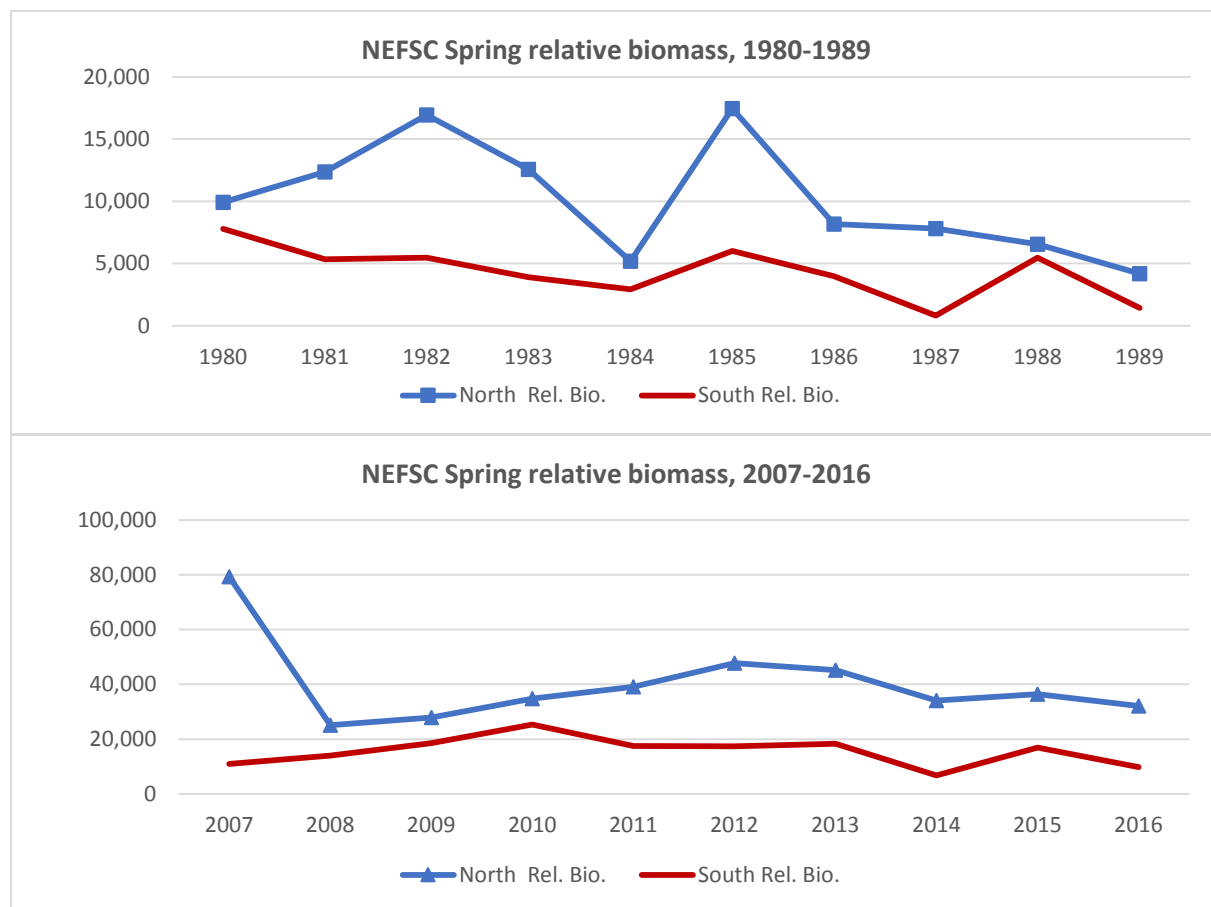
A 2017 NEFSC analysis calculated an approximate shift in the percentage of exploitable biomass in a Northern vs. Southern region within the management unit (divided approximately at Hudson Canyon), compared across the ten-year time periods of 1980-1989 and 2007-2016. Calculations were based on NEFSC spring and fall trawl survey catches, length-calibrated to R/V Albatross IV (ALB) equivalent. NEFSC trawl survey data was used because they represent the only data sets spatially and temporally comprehensive enough to describe changes in geographic distribution of the stock over time.

To focus on allocation of commercial landings, length cutoffs were used for summer flounder caught in the survey to identify biomass retainable by the commercial fishery. Given that the commercial minimum size has remained at either 13 or 14 inches over the entire time series, the commercial size frequency has not shifted substantially over the time series. Thus, a 14 inch = 36 cm length cut-off was used for both time periods to capture virtually all of the commercial

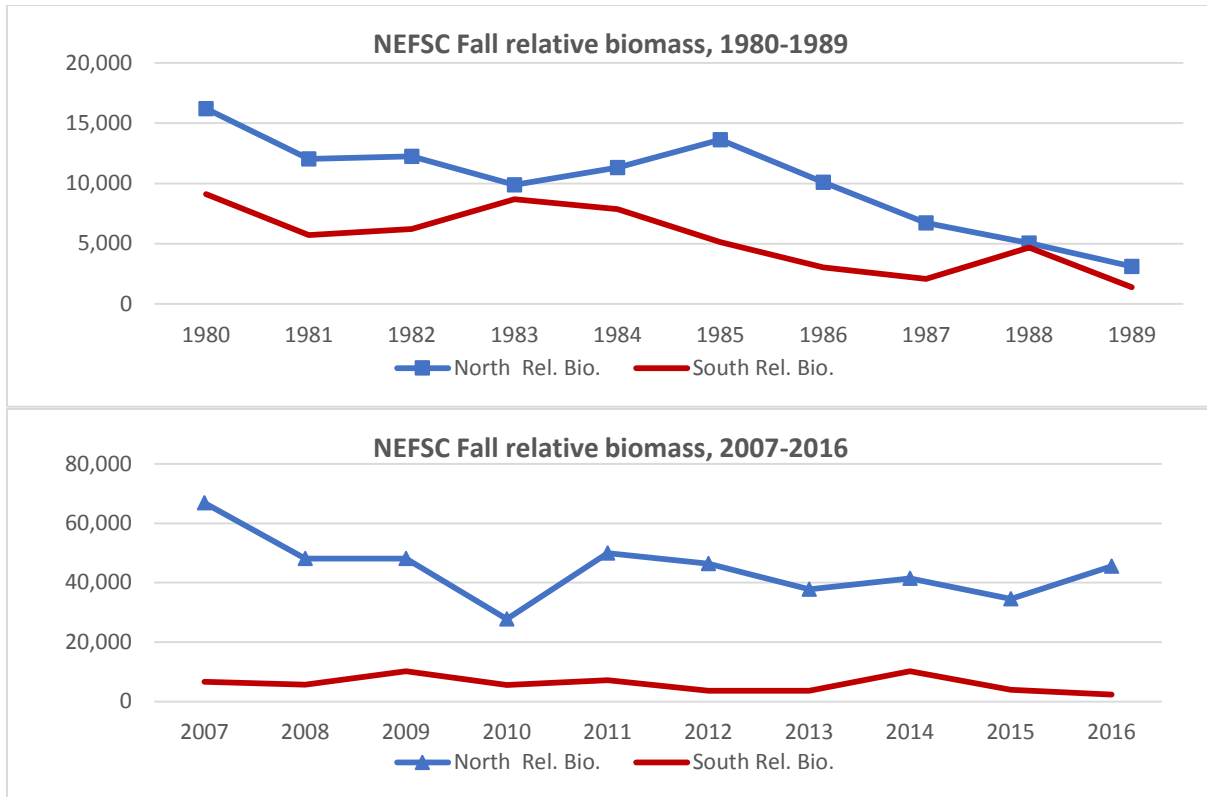
landings length range in both periods (and some commercial discards), to derive an index of exploitable biomass.

Survey strata were grouped into two regions divided approximately at Hudson Canyon: a Northern region with waters approximately off the states of New York and north, and a Southern region with waters approximately off the states of New Jersey and south. Based on recommendations of the Council’s Demersal Committee in November 2017, the analysis was revised to include additional survey strata in the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank.

North and South indices were weighted by the area surveyed (NM<sup>2</sup>) to provide seasonal total indices to express the Northern percentage of the total exploitable biomass for each season and period. The seasonal (spring and fall) exploitable biomass was then summed for each region to calculate total relative biomass for each region and period. Figure 31 shows the results for trends in spring relative biomass for 1980-1989 and 2007-2016 and Figure 32 shows the fall relative biomass over the same time periods.

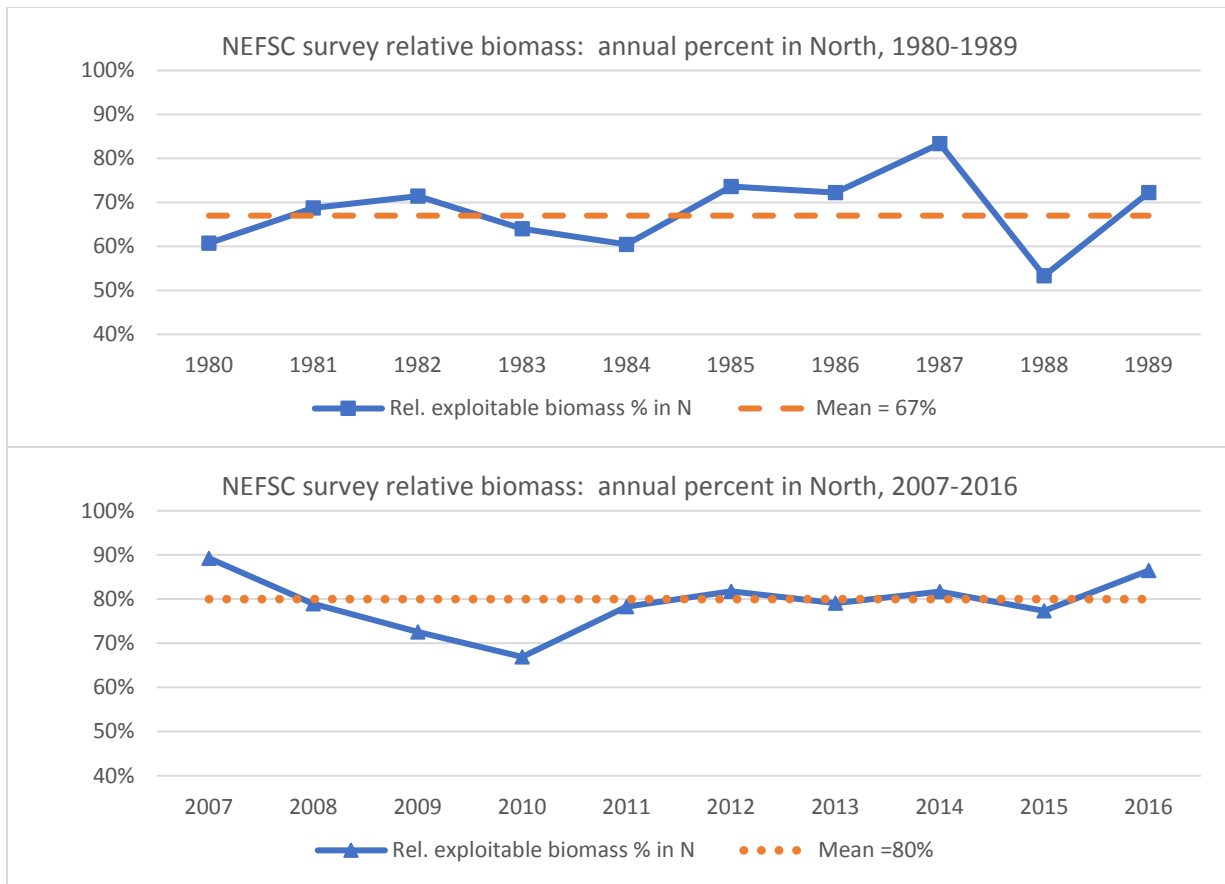


**Figure 31: NEFSC spring survey relative biomass for 1980-1989 and 2007-2016; relative to area surveyed.**



**Figure 32: NEFSC fall survey relative biomass for 1980-1989 and 2007-2016; relative to area surveyed.**

For relative exploitable biomass averaged over each period, the Northern region percentage increased from 67% on average during 1980-1989 to 80% on average during 2007-2016 (Figure 33), an absolute increase of 13% relative to the coast (+13% in the Northern region, -13% in the Southern region).



**Figure 33: NEFSC survey relative biomass annual percent in Northern region, 1980-1989 and 2007-2016. The remaining relative biomass is attributable to the Southern region.**

Under Alternative 2B, the change in Northern region relative exploitable biomass would serve as the basis for adjustments to the current state-by-state allocation percentages. Two mathematical methods are proposed as **two sub-alternatives under alternative 2B**, to translate the change in regional exploitable biomass into changes in allocation. These two different approaches, sub-alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 described below, are both mathematically justified but have a slightly different emphasis on how much of the revised allocation should be based on recent (2007-2016) exploitable biomass distribution.

The key difference in the sub-alternatives below is whether changes in biomass and allocation are calculated as an absolute shift relative to the coast, or as a percent change relative to the Northern region. For reference, **absolute change or shift** describes the simple difference between the proportions attributable to the Northern and Southern regions in each time period. (e.g., 67% relative exploitable biomass in the North on average from 1980-1989 grew to 80% relative exploitable biomass on average from 2007-2016, an absolute increase in the North of 13%). This describes how the proportions change in the North and South **relative to the coastwide total**.

**Percent change** expresses the change (percent increase or decrease) **relative to the original regional value**.<sup>10</sup> Because this is an expression of the change between two values relative to the regional starting value, this needs to be calculated using either the Northern or Southern region as the "starting value," with a subsequent adjustment to the other region to make the total allocations equal to 100%.

Regardless of the method, absolute change between the North and South, relative to the coastwide total allocation, will always be equivalent in magnitude (+ to the North, - to the South), since the total coastwide allocation is always 100%. However, the percentage change (% increase or decrease) in state/regional quotas relative to the previous state/regional quotas will never be equivalent in magnitude regardless of the method, because regional starting allocations are different (i.e., starting allocations are not 50/50). If allocations are adjusted using percent changes, a decision needs to be made to start with either the North or the South, and adjust the other region so that final allocations add to 100%.

#### ***Sub-Alternative 2B-1: Revised Allocation based on Northern Region Percent Change in Exploitable Biomass***

For this sub-alternative, the method of translates the change in regional exploitable biomass into a relative change in allocation by taking the percentage change in biomass in the Northern region over the two time periods and applying this as a percentage change to the current Northern regional allocation.

Between 1980-1989 and 2007-2016, as a percent change, the Northern region relative exploitable biomass increased by 19% relative to the 1980-1989 average value  $((80-67)/67)*100=+19\%$ ). This percentage is then applied to the current Northern regional allocation (combination of state allocations ME-NY) as a percent increase:  $(32.45\%*1.19 = 38.62\%$  revised allocation to the Northern region). The Southern region's allocation is then calculated as the remainder of the coastwide allocation, (i.e.,  $100\%-38.62\%=61.38\%$ ). Each regional allocation is divided into state shares based on each state's current proportion of the regional allocation (e.g., Rhode Island currently has 48.32% of the Northern region allocation; this percentage is applied to the revised regional quota allocation of 38.62%).

Alternative 2B-1 is designed to shift current regional allocations in proportion to the regional change in relative exploitable biomass, and maintains more of a connection to the *status quo* allocation compared to alternative 2B-2 while still accounting for how the regional exploitable biomass has shifted over time. The results of this approach produce a modest shift in allocation relative to the coast, shifting 6% of the coastwide allocation from the South to the North. Relative to the existing regional allocations as a percent change, this constitutes a 19% increase in the Northern region's allocation (relative to their starting allocation of ~32.5%), and a 9% decrease in the Southern region allocation (relative to their starting allocation of ~67.5%; again, these percent changes are not equivalent in magnitude because the starting allocation in each region

---

<sup>10</sup> Percent change is calculated by taking the increase or decrease between the two values, divided by the starting value, using the formula: Percent change = (New value-Old value)/Old Value x 100. Positive values indicate a percentage increase; negative values indicate a percentage decrease.

is different). A summary of the resulting regional and state allocations, as well as the changes relative to the coast and relative to the starting regional allocations, are shown in Table 19. Revised allocations are taken to five decimal places to be consistent with the current state level allocations.

**Table 19: Allocation modification under Alternative 2B-1 described above. This option expresses the shift in relative exploitable biomass in the North as the percent change between 67 and 80% (=19%) and applies this change as a percent change to the Northern allocation. Southern allocations are calculated from this basis such that total allocations add to 100%. Example state quotas are provided based on an 8.12 million pound coastwide quota with comparison to status quo distribution under the same quota.**

State	A) Status quo state allocation (%)	B) Status quo % of regional allocation	C) Status quo state % of regional total (N or S)	D) Revised regional allocation with 19% increase to N states (% change)	E) Revised state allocation under Alt 2B-1 (%) <sup>a</sup>	F) % Change relative to existing state allocation	G) Absolute change in total coastwide allocation	H) Alt 2B-1 allocation based on 8.12 million pound Quota	I) Status Quo allocation based on 8.12 million pound Quota
ME	0.04756	32.45553	0.14654	38.62208	<b>0.05660</b>	+19.0%	+0.00904	4,596	3,862
NH	0.00046		0.00142		<b>0.00055</b>	+19.0%	+0.00009	44	37
MA	6.82046		21.01479		<b>8.11635</b>	+19.0%	+1.29589	659,047	553,821
RI	15.68298		48.32144		<b>18.66275</b>	+19.0%	+2.97977	1,515,415	1,273,458
CT	2.25708		6.95438		<b>2.68593</b>	+19.0%	+0.42885	218,097	183,275
NY	7.64699	67.54448	23.56144	61.37792	<b>9.09992</b>	+19.0%	+1.45293	738,913	620,936
NJ	16.72499		24.76145		<b>15.19806</b>	-9.1%	-1.52693	1,234,083	1,358,069
DE	0.01779		0.02634		<b>0.01617</b>	-9.1%	-0.00162	1,313	1,445
MD	2.0391		3.01890		<b>1.85294</b>	-9.1%	-0.18616	150,459	165,575
VA	21.31676		31.55959		<b>19.37062</b>	-9.1%	-1.94614	1,572,894	1,730,921
NC	27.44584	40.63373	<b>24.94014</b>	-9.1%	-2.50570	2,025,139	2,228,602		
<b>Total</b>	100	100	--	100	<b>100</b>	--	0	8,120,000	8,120,001

<sup>a</sup> Column E calculated by applying the *status quo* state percentage of regional allocation (column C) to the revised regional allocation with a 19% increase to the Northern region, as a percent change relative to the existing Northern region allocation (column D).



**Sub-Alternative 2B-2: Revised Allocation based on Absolute Change in Regional Proportions**

For this sub-alternative, the following method would calculate the change in proportion of relative exploitable biomass relative to the coast (+13% to the Northern region and -13% to the Southern region) and apply this change as an absolute shift in regional allocation. In other words, 13% of the coastwide quota (derived from the absolute shift in exploitable biomass) would be subtracted from the Southern region's quota and added to the Northern region's quota:

- (Existing Northern region allocation) + 13% = (New Northern region allocation), i.e.:  
(32.46% + 13%) = 45.46%
- (Existing Southern region allocation) - 13% = (New Southern region allocation), i.e.:  
(67.54% - 13%) = 54.54%

As with sub-alternative 2B-1 above, each regional allocation is then divided into state shares based on each state's current proportion of the regional allocation (e.g., Rhode Island currently has 48.32% of the Northern region allocation; this percentage is applied to the revised regional quota allocation of 45.45%).

Alternative 2B-2 creates a basis for allocation that is more based on recent relative exploitable biomass than alternative 2B-1, by more heavily factoring in recent biomass by region into the allocation. This option simply takes the change in regional exploitable biomass relative to the coast over the two time periods (13% shift) and applies this as additional quota in the Northern region. This creates an allocation with more of a basis in recent distribution by region, and less of a basis in *status quo* allocations/historical landings.

The results of this approach produce a more substantial shift in allocation relative to the coast, shifting 13% of the coastwide allocation to the Northern region and reducing the Southern region allocation by 13%. Relative to the existing regional allocations as a percent change, this constitutes a 40% increase in the Northern region's allocation (relative to their starting allocation of ~32.5%), and a 19% decrease in the Southern region allocation (relative to their starting allocation of ~67.5%; again, these percent changes are not equivalent in magnitude because the starting allocation in each region is different). A summary of the resulting regional and state allocations, as well as the changes relative to the coast and relative to the starting regional allocations, are shown in Table 20.

**Table 20: Allocation modification under Sub-Alternative 2B-2 described above. This option uses the 13% absolute shift (67% to 80%) in relative exploitable biomass and applies this change additively to the existing regional allocations. Example state quotas are in lbs based on an 8.12 million pound coastwide quota with comparison to status quo distribution under the same quota.**

State	A) Status quo state allocation (%)	B) Status quo % of regional allocation	C) Status quo state % of regional total (N or S)	D) Revised regional allocation with 13% additive increase to N region	E) Revised state allocation under Alt 2B-2 <sup>a</sup>	F) % Change relative to existing state allocation	G) Absolute change in total coastwide allocation	H) Alt 2B-2 allocation based on 8.12 million pound Quota	I) <i>Status Quo</i> allocation based on 8.12 million pound quota
ME	0.04756	32.45553	0.14654	45.45553	<b>0.06661</b>	+40.1%	+0.01905	5,409	3,862
NH	0.00046		0.00142		<b>0.00064</b>	+40.1%	+0.00018	52	37
MA	6.82046		21.01479		<b>9.55238</b>	+40.1%	+2.73192	775,653	553,821
RI	15.68298		48.32144		<b>21.96477</b>	+40.1%	+6.28179	1,783,539	1,273,458
CT	2.25708		6.95438		<b>3.16115</b>	+40.1%	+0.90407	256,685	183,275
NY	7.64699	67.54448	23.56144	54.54447	<b>10.70998</b>	+40.1%	+3.06299	869,650	620,936
NJ	16.72499		24.76145		<b>13.50600</b>	-19.2%	-3.21899	1,096,687	1,358,069
DE	0.01779		0.02634		<b>0.01437</b>	-19.2%	-0.00342	1,167	1,445
MD	2.0391		3.01890		<b>1.64664</b>	-19.2%	-0.39246	133,707	165,575
VA	21.31676		31.55959		<b>17.21401</b>	-19.2%	-4.10275	1,397,778	1,730,921
NC	27.44584	40.63373	<b>22.16345</b>	-19.2%	-5.28239	1,799,672	2,228,602		
<b>Total</b>	100	100	--	100	100	--	0	8,120,000	8,120,001

<sup>a</sup> Column E calculated by applying the *status quo* state percentage of regional allocation (column C) to the revised regional allocation with a 13% shift from the Southern to the Northern states (column D).

### **Alternative 2C: Revise State Allocations Above a Commercial Quota Trigger Point**

This alternative would create state allocations that vary with overall stock abundance and resulting commercial quotas. For all years when the annual commercial quota is at or below a specified annual commercial quota trigger level, the state allocations would remain *status quo*. In years when the annual coastwide quota exceeded the specified trigger, the trigger amount would be distributed according to *status quo* allocations, and the additional quota beyond that trigger would be distributed differently, as described below. There are two sub-alternatives for commercial quota triggers under this alternative:

- **Alternative 2C-1:** 8.40-million-pound trigger based on the recent five-year average of commercial quotas (2014-2018) and;
- **Alternative 2C-2:** 10.71-million-pound trigger based on the recent ten-year average of commercial quotas (2009-2018).

The distribution of additional quota is the same under each sub-alternative; only the specified commercial coastwide quota trigger that determines the additional quota differs. The two sub-alternatives above were chosen to strike a balance between the trigger being unrealistically high relative to expected quota levels (and thus having no practical impact in the near future under the current quota regime), and being so low that the allocations would be modified very substantially in most future years. For both sub-alternatives, the commercial quota up to the trigger amount would be distributed according to *status quo* allocations. The additional quota above the trigger amount would be distributed as follows: states that currently have less than 1% of the current commercial quota allocation (Delaware, New Hampshire, and Maine) would evenly split 1% of the total additional quota (resulting in 0.333% each of the additional quota). The remaining states (Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Maryland, Virginia, and North Carolina) would evenly split the remaining additional quota (resulting in each of these states getting 12.375% each of the additional quota beyond the trigger amount, on top of their current quota share of the base trigger amount). It is important to note that when the quota trigger is exceeded, it is only the additional quota that gets distributed differently, not the entire quota.

Under either sub-alternative, the commercial quota in each year would still be developed based on the recommendations of the Council's SSC and Technical Committee, and approved by the Council and Board based on the Council's risk policy. The "new" total allocation percentages by state under both sub-alternatives could not be calculated until the annual commercial quota was known (typically considered in August of any given year), since the state percentages of the coastwide allocation would vary depending on how much "additional" quota was available to be distributed. If in future years the specified quota were at or below this trigger point, the quota allocation would revert to *status quo* (1980-1989 basis as shown in Table 18).

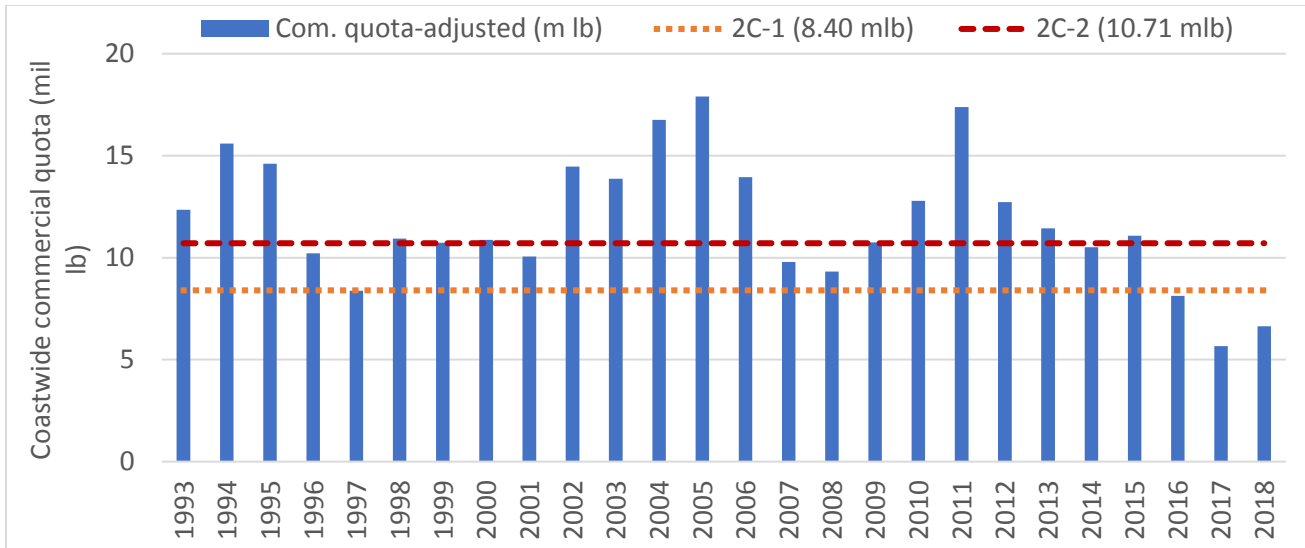
Given that state allocations would vary with the annual coastwide quota, the final state allocations in any given year are unknown; however, a range of reasonably expected allocations can be derived based on past annual quotas assuming future quotas do not change substantially from what has been implemented in the past. Table 21 below shows how often each of these triggers would have been exceeded if applied to historical quotas (1993-2018), and the resulting percent allocation for each state under the time series low coastwide quota (5.66 million pounds; 2017) and time series high quota (17.90

million pounds; 2005). For NC, VA, RI, and NJ, the highest allocation received within this range would be that under *status quo* conditions (i.e., when the trigger is not exceeded). For all other states, the highest allocation percentage corresponds with the highest annual coastwide quota within the range considered (Table 21).

**Table 21: Summary of expected range of allocation outcomes of alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 given historical quotas.**

	Alternative 2C-1		Alternative 2C-2	
<b>Annual commercial quota trigger</b>	8.40 million lb		10.71 million lb	
<b>Frequency of historical quotas at or below trigger (1993-2018)</b>	4 of 26		9 of 26	
<b>Frequency of historical quotas exceeding trigger (1993-2018)</b>	22 of 26		17 of 26	
<b>State allocation under high and low quotas</b>	<b>Alloc. % under low quota (5.66 m. lb) = <i>Status quo</i> allocation</b>	<b>Alloc. % under high quota (17.9 m. lb) = revised allocation</b>	<b>Alloc. % under low quota (5.66 m. lb) = <i>Status quo</i> allocation</b>	<b>Alloc. % under high quota (17.9 m. lb) = revised allocation</b>
<b>ME</b>	0.04756	0.19923	0.04756	0.16235
<b>NH</b>	0.00046	0.17712	0.00046	0.13417
<b>MA</b>	6.82046	9.76840	6.82046	9.05159
<b>RI</b>	15.68298	13.92735	15.68298	14.35424
<b>CT</b>	2.25708	7.62693	2.25708	6.32121
<b>NY</b>	7.64699	10.15627	7.64699	9.54612
<b>NJ</b>	16.72499	14.41634	16.72499	14.97770
<b>DE</b>	0.01779	0.18526	0.01779	0.14453
<b>MD</b>	2.0391	7.52463	2.0391	6.19078
<b>VA</b>	21.31676	16.57113	21.31676	17.72507
<b>NC</b>	27.44584	19.44735	27.44584	21.39225

The main difference between sub-alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 is how often the quota is expected to exceed each trigger, and the amount of "additional quota" that would be available under likely future coastwide quota scenarios. Figure 34 shows the time series of commercial quotas since 1993, compared to the quota triggers under 2C-1 (8.40 million pounds) and 2C-2 (10.71 million pounds). Additional details specific to the configuration of alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 are provided in the sections below.



**Figure 34: Time series of annual commercial quotas for summer flounder 1993-2018 and proposed commercial quota triggers under alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2.**

**Sub-Alternative 2C-1: 5-year average commercial quota trigger (8.40 million lbs)**

Under this sub-alternative, quota up to and including 8.40 million lbs would be distributed according to the current (*status quo*) allocation, and the **additional** quota above 8.40 million lbs would be distributed differently. This trigger is based on the 5-year average commercial quota over the years 2014-2018.<sup>11</sup>

For the additional quota, states that currently have less than 1% of the current commercial quota allocation (Delaware, New Hampshire, and Maine) would evenly split 1% of the total additional quota (resulting in 0.333% each of the additional quota). The remaining states (Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Maryland, Virginia, and North Carolina) would evenly split the remaining additional quota (resulting in each of these states getting 12.375% each of the **additional** quota beyond 8.40 million lbs, on top of their current quota share of the baseline quota of 8.40 million lbs).

In the hypothetical example in Table 22 below, if an 8.12 million pound coastwide annual quota were adopted, the quota would be distributed the same way it is currently (*status quo*; Alternative 2A) since the coastwide quota is below the allocation revision trigger in this sub-option (8.40 million lbs). Under a hypothetical 14.00 million pound coastwide quota, the additional quota would be 5.60 million lbs (14.00-8.40 = 5.60). In this case, the first 8.40 million lbs would be distributed based on *status quo* allocations, and the additional 5.60 million lbs would be distributed such that the states of NC, VA, MD, NJ, NY, CT, RI, and MA would each receive an additional 693,000 lbs of quota that year (each receiving 12.375% of 5.60 million lbs) and DE, NH, and ME would each receive an additional 18,666 lbs (each receiving 0.3333% of 5.60 million lbs; Table 21).

<sup>11</sup> After Research Set-Aside in years when it was deducted from the commercial quota.

Figure 35 shows that for quotas up to the 8.40 million pound trigger point under alternative 2C-1, allocations remain *status quo*. As the annual commercial quota level grows beyond the quota trigger, the state quota allocation percentages get closer together, i.e., with increasing quotas above the trigger, quota is distributed more evenly among the states.

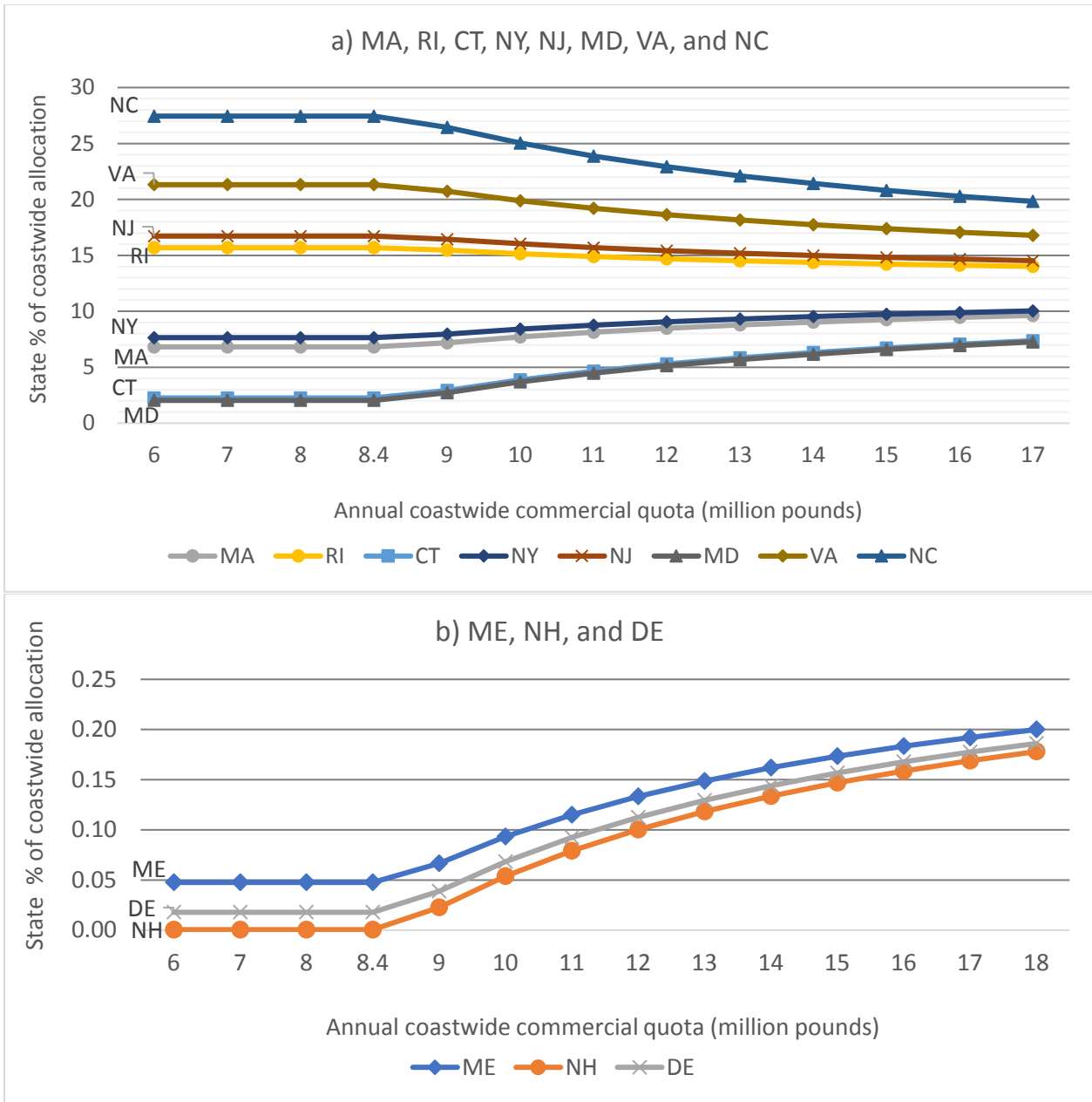
**Table 21: Allocations under Alternative 2C-1, with modified distribution of additional coastwide commercial quota beyond 8.40 million lbs (5-year average quota; 2014-2018). Hypothetical quota examples represent initial quotas prior to any transfers or deductions for overages.**

State	Allocation (%) of baseline Quota ≤ 8.40 mil lbs	Allocation (%) of <u>additional</u> quota beyond 8.40 mil lbs	Example allocation under 8.12 mil pound Quota <sup>a</sup> (same as <i>status quo</i> )	Example allocation based on 14.00 million pound Quota <sup>b</sup>				Comparison to <i>Status quo</i> under 14.00 million pound Quota	
				<i>Status Quo</i> distribution of 8.40 mil pound base Quota	New distribution of 5.60 mil pound additional quota	Alt 2C-1 allocation under 14.00 mil pound Quota	Alt 2C-1 allocation (%) under 14.00 mil lbs Quota <sup>c</sup>	<i>Status quo</i> allocation in lbs	<i>Status quo</i> allocation (%)
ME	0.04756	0.3333	3,862	3,995	18,666	22,662	0.16187%	6,658	0.04756%
NH	0.00046	0.3333	37	39	18,666	18,705	0.13361%	64	0.00046%
MA	6.82046	12.375	553,821	572,919	693,000	1,265,919	9.04228%	954,864	6.82046%
RI	15.68298	12.375	1,273,458	1,317,370	693,000	2,010,370	14.35979%	2,195,617	15.68298%
CT	2.25708	12.375	183,275	189,595	693,000	882,595	6.30425%	315,991	2.25708%
NY	7.64699	12.375	620,936	642,347	693,000	1,335,347	9.53819%	1,070,579	7.64699%
NJ	16.72499	12.375	1,358,069	1,404,899	693,000	2,097,899	14.98499%	2,341,499	16.72499%
DE	0.01779	0.3333	1,445	1,494	18,666	20,161	0.14401%	2,491	0.01779%
MD	2.03910	12.375	165,575	171,284	693,000	864,284	6.17346%	285,474	2.03910%
VA	21.31676	12.375	1,730,921	1,790,608	693,000	2,483,608	17.74006%	2,984,346	21.31676%
NC	27.44584	12.375	2,228,602	2,305,451	693,000	2,998,451	21.41750%	3,842,418	27.44584%
<b>Total</b>	100	100	8,120,001	8,400,000	5,600,000	14,000,000	100%	14,000,000	100%

<sup>a</sup> Allocation is divided based on *status quo* allocation percentages due to coastwide quota being lower than 8.40 million lbs. This hypothetical quota results in the same quota distribution as in Alternative 2A.

<sup>b</sup> Allocation of first 8.40 million lbs is divided based on *status quo* allocation percentages. Additional 5.60 million lbs (14.00-8.40) is divided evenly between all remaining states after the states of NH, DE, and ME split 1% of the coastwide quota.

<sup>c</sup> Note that total revised state allocation percentages will vary with varying coastwide quotas, depending on how much "additional" quota is available.



**Figure 35: State quota allocation percentage with varying annual coastwide quotas under alternative 2C-1 (8.40 million pound trigger) for a) States with over 1% of the current allocation, and b) Maine, Delaware, and New Hampshire.**

**Sub-Option 2C-2: 10-year average commercial quota trigger (10.71 million lbs)**

Under this sub-alternative, quota up to and including **10.71 million lbs** would be distributed according to the current (*status quo*) allocation, and the **additional** quota above 10.71 million lbs would be



distributed differently. This trigger is based on the 10-year average commercial quota over the years 2009-2018.<sup>12</sup>

As with alternative 2C-1, for the additional quota, states that currently have less than 1% of the current commercial quota allocation (Delaware, New Hampshire, and Maine) would evenly split 1% of the total additional quota (resulting in 0.3333% each of the additional quota). The remaining states (Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Maryland, Virginia, and North Carolina) would evenly split the remaining additional quota (resulting in each of these states getting 12.375% each of the **additional** quota beyond 10.71 million lbs, on top of their current quota share of the baseline quota of 10.71 million lbs).

In the hypothetical example in Table 22 below, with an 8.12 million lbs coastwide quota, the quota would be distributed the same way it is currently (*status quo*; Alternative 2A) since the coastwide quota is below the allocation revision trigger (10.71 million lbs). Under a hypothetical 14.00 million lbs coastwide quota, the additional quota would be 5.60 million lbs (14.00-10.71 = 3.29). In this case, the first 10.71 million lbs would be distributed based on *status quo* allocations, and the additional 3.29 million lbs would be distributed such that the states of North Carolina, Virginia, Maryland, New Jersey, New York, Connecticut, Rhode Island, and Massachusetts would each receive an additional 407,138 lbs of quota that year (each receiving 12.375% of 3.29 million lbs) and Delaware, New Hampshire, and Maine would each receive an additional 10,967 lbs (each receiving 0.3333% of 3.29 million lbs; Table 22).

Figure 36 shows that for quotas up to the 10.71 million pound trigger point under alternative 2C-2, allocations remain *status quo*. As the annual commercial quota level grows beyond the quota trigger, the state quota allocation percentages get closer together, i.e., with increasing quotas above the trigger, quota is distributed more evenly among the states. As with alternative 2C-1, states with current allocations above 12.375% of the coastwide quota (NC, VA, RI, and NJ) will lose allocation percentage as the quota grows beyond the trigger point.

---

<sup>12</sup> After Research Set-Aside in years when it was deducted from the commercial quota.

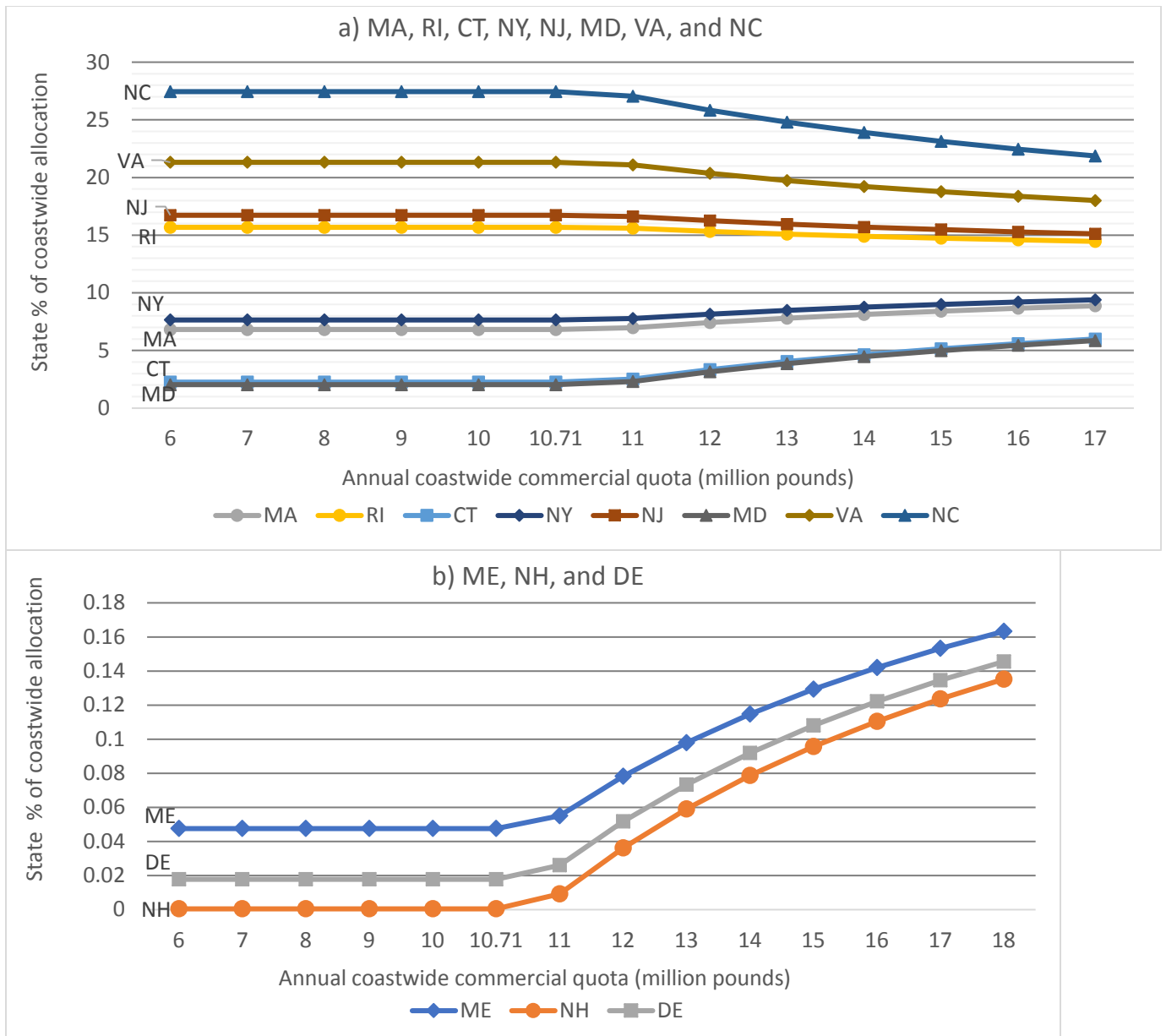
**Table 22: Alternative 2C-2: modified distribution of additional commercial quota beyond 10.71 million lbs (10-yr commercial quota trigger). Hypothetical quota examples represent initial quotas prior to any transfers or deductions for overages.**

State	Allocation (%) of baseline Quota ≤ 10.71 mil lbs	Allocation (%) of additional quota beyond 10.71 mil lbs	Example allocation under 8.12 mil lbs Quota (same as <i>status quo</i> ) <sup>a</sup>	Example allocation under 14.00 million lbs Quota <sup>b</sup>				Comparison to <i>status quo</i> under 14.000 million lbs Quota	
				<i>Status quo</i> distribution of 10.71 mil lbs base Quota	New distribution of 3.29 mil lbs additional quota	Alt 2C-2 allocation under 14.00 mil lbs Quota	Alt 2C-2 allocation (%) under 14.00 mil lbs Quota	<i>Status quo</i> allocation in lbs	<i>Status quo</i> allocation (%)
ME	0.04756%	0.333%	3,862	5,094	10,967	16,060	0.115%	6,658	0.04756%
NH	0.00046%	0.333%	37	49	10,967	11,016	0.079%	64	0.00046%
MA	6.82046%	12.375%	553,821	730,471	407,138	1,137,609	8.126%	954,864	6.82046%
RI	15.68298%	12.375%	1,273,458	1,679,647	407,138	2,086,785	14.906%	2,195,617	15.68298%
CT	2.25708%	12.375%	183,275	241,733	407,138	648,871	4.635%	315,991	2.25708%
NY	7.64699%	12.375%	620,936	818,993	407,138	1,226,130	8.758%	1,070,579	7.64699%
NJ	16.72499%	12.375%	1,358,069	1,791,246	407,138	2,198,384	15.703%	2,341,499	16.72499%
DE	0.01779%	0.333%	1,445	1,905	10,967	12,872	0.092%	2,491	0.01779%
MD	2.03910%	12.375%	165,575	218,388	407,138	625,525	4.468%	285,474	2.03910%
VA	21.31676%	12.375%	1,730,921	2,283,025	407,138	2,690,162	19.215%	2,984,346	21.31676%
NC	27.44584%	12.375%	2,228,602	2,939,449	407,138	3,346,587	23.904%	3,842,418	27.44584%
Total	100	100%	8,120,001	10,710,000	3,290,000	14,000,000	100%	14,000,000	100

<sup>a</sup> Under this hypothetical quota, allocation is divided based on *status quo* allocation percentages due to coastwide quota being lower than 10.71 million lbs. **This hypothetical quota results in the same quota distribution as in Alternative 2A and 2C-1.**

<sup>b</sup> Allocation of first 10.71 million lbs is divided based on *status quo* allocation percentages. Additional 3.29 million lbs (14.00-10.71) is divided evenly between all remaining states after the states of NH, DE, and ME split 1% of the coastwide quota.

<sup>c</sup> Note that total revised state allocation percentages will vary with varying coastwide quotas, depending on how much "additional" quota is available.



**Figure 36: State quota allocation percentage with varying annual coastwide quotas under alternative 2C-2 (10.71 million pound trigger) for a) States with over 1% of the current allocation, and b) Maine, Delaware, and New Hampshire.**

**Alternative 2D: "Scup Model" Quota System for Summer Flounder**

This alternative would allocate the annual summer flounder commercial quota into three unequal periods, similar to the way the commercial scup fishery is currently managed (hence the "scup model" descriptor; this alternative is modeled after the scup fishery but has no impact on scup management). In the two winter periods, January-April (Winter I) and November-December (Winter II), a coastwide quota system would be implemented in conjunction with a system of coastwide landings limits and other measures to constrain landings to the seasonal allocation.

During the winter periods, measures would apply throughout the management unit (i.e., no state-specific measures would be implemented), and vessels could land in any port along the coast provided they have the appropriate state specific permits. All commercial landings during the winter period would count toward the quota for that period. When the period quota has been landed, fishing for and/or landing summer flounder would be prohibited for the remainder of the period. Landings in excess of the allocation for the period would be subtracted from the following year's quota for the same period.

In the Summer period, May-October, the quota would continue to be managed on a coastwide basis in federal waters, but a state-by-state quota system would be implemented by the Commission, but with different state allocations compared to *status quo* given that they would only apply during the summer. Summer quota shares would be managed by individual states, which would be responsible for implementing appropriate possession limits and other management measures during the summer period. As is done for scup, any overall summer period quota overages would be subtracted from the next year's overall summer period quota, and the Commission would work out the appropriate reductions in state quotas according to which states contributed to the overage. States would be allowed to transfer or combine summer quotas through the Commission's process.

For this alternative, there are **two sub-alternatives for consideration that relate to how the state of Maryland would be dealt with in this system**. The state of Maryland has indicated that coastwide management during the winter periods would conflict with their current system of managing commercial summer flounder quota under an Individual Fishing Quota (IFQ) program. **Sub-alternative 2D-1**, described below, would exempt the state of Maryland from this management system and allow them to retain their current state allocation. **Sub-alternative 2D-2** would implement this quota system without an exemption for Maryland. These sub-options are described in detail below.

#### ***Sub-Alternative 2D-1: Exemption/Status Quo Management for Maryland***

This sub-alternative would implement the “scup model” system for commercial summer flounder with an exemption for the state of Maryland, which manages their commercial summer flounder fishery under an IFQ program. This strategy allows the small number of participants in Maryland's fishery (currently seven IFQ holders) to manage their own allocation as they wish throughout the year. This type of management would not integrate well with coastwide management periods. If Maryland had no state-specific quota during the winter periods, IFQ holders could not be allowed an individual allocation to manage during this time.

Sub-alternative 2D-1 proposes that Maryland's existing state commercial quota percentage for summer flounder (2.03910%) be maintained as a separate state-specific allocation outside of the seasonal period allocation system. Maryland could continue to manage their fishery under an IFQ year-round, and landings from Maryland IFQ vessels during the winter periods would count only toward the annual MD-specific quota rather than the coastwide winter quota. Vessels not licensed to participate in the Maryland fishery would remain unable to land summer flounder commercially in Maryland, except in circumstances related to safe harbor or other inter-state

agreements involving the state of Maryland. Similarly, Maryland vessels would be required to land their summer flounder in the state of Maryland rather than anywhere along the coast. The proposed configuration of sub-alternative 2D-1 is summarized in Table 24, and described below. Example allocations under hypothetical quota scenarios are described.

- **Quota period dates** are proposed to be Winter I: January 1-April 30; Summer: May 1-October 31, and Winter II: November 1-December 31. These are the same dates as previously used for scup, prior to the recent modification of quota period dates (83 FR 17314; April 19, 2018). October is proposed to be in the Summer period based on feedback from advisors as well as initial analysis indicating that the characteristics of the October summer flounder fishery generally align more with the summer fishery in terms of area fished (state vs. federal waters), vessel tonnage, and gear types used. **The Council and Board have requested specific comments from the public on the proposed quota period dates, especially the month of October.**
- **Allocation between quota periods** under alternative 2D-1 is based on summer flounder landings by period over the past 20 years (1997-2016), for all states in the management unit except Maryland.<sup>13</sup> 55.26% of the annual quota would be allocated to Winter I, 27.65% to Summer, and 17.10% to Winter II (Table 23). The commercial fishery would close coastwide (in federal and state waters) when the allocation for a given Winter period is projected to be reached. The Regional Administrator would close the EEZ to fishing for summer flounder by commercial vessels when the quota has been landed, and states would be responsible for state waters closures.
- **Quota rollover provisions** would be similar to those in place for the scup fishery. If the full Winter I quota is not harvested, unused quota would be added to the quota for the Winter II period in the same fishing year. Quota is unable to be rolled over from one fishing year to the next under the current FMP.<sup>14</sup>
- **Coastwide possession limits** would be needed during the two winter periods. Specific possession limits are not proposed through this action but would need to be developed and reviewed annually by the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Monitoring Committee (MC), accounting for changes in the fishery and the annual quota. These recommendations would then be adopted by the Council and Board during the annual specifications process
- **Summer period state allocations** under 2D-1 are based on the percentage contribution of each state's summer period (May-October) landings from 1997-2016; Table 23).

---

<sup>13</sup> Past state-level seasonal regulations (e.g., closures, possession limits) are not explicitly accounted for in this analysis.

<sup>14</sup> For additional discussion of this issue, see page 19 of <http://www.mafmc.org/s/Commercial-Range-of-Alts-Discussion-Doc-4-May-2017.pdf>

**Table 23: Percentage of commercial summer flounder landings by proposed quota periods, 1997-2016. EXCLUDES landings from the state of Maryland. Data source: NMFS dealer data (AA tables) as of May 2017.**

<b>Year</b>	<b>Winter I (Jan 1-Apr 30)</b>	<b>Summer (May 1-Oct 31)</b>	<b>Winter II (Nov 1 -Dec)</b>	<b>Total</b>
<b>1997</b>	58.97%	40.04%	0.99%	100.00%
<b>1998</b>	51.23%	27.29%	21.48%	100.00%
<b>1999</b>	56.97%	28.14%	14.89%	100.00%
<b>2000</b>	57.89%	25.82%	16.28%	100.00%
<b>2001</b>	51.07%	25.24%	23.69%	100.00%
<b>2002</b>	54.06%	26.49%	19.45%	100.00%
<b>2003</b>	53.59%	26.01%	20.40%	100.00%
<b>2004</b>	52.63%	25.11%	22.26%	100.00%
<b>2005</b>	58.93%	24.68%	16.39%	100.00%
<b>2006</b>	57.13%	26.14%	16.73%	100.00%
<b>2007</b>	61.24%	30.14%	8.63%	100.00%
<b>2008</b>	56.64%	27.82%	15.54%	100.00%
<b>2009</b>	51.85%	29.34%	18.81%	100.00%
<b>2010</b>	50.51%	29.00%	20.49%	100.00%
<b>2011</b>	57.45%	27.38%	15.16%	100.00%
<b>2012</b>	53.85%	29.68%	16.47%	100.00%
<b>2013</b>	58.49%	25.56%	15.95%	100.00%
<b>2014</b>	54.43%	28.39%	17.18%	100.00%
<b>2015</b>	52.27%	29.42%	18.32%	100.00%
<b>2016</b>	57.76%	28.83%	13.41%	100.00%
<b>Average</b>	55.26%	27.65%	17.10%	100.00%

**Table 24: Summary of proposed allocation configuration of Alternative 2D-1 (Maryland exemption), with examples using hypothetical coastwide quotas at 8.12 million lb and 14.00 million lb.**

Quota Period	Allocation % (of annual coastwide commercial quota LESS 2.03910% allocated to Maryland)	Measures	Example allocation (lbs) based on 8.12 million lb quota	Example allocation (lbs) based on 14.00 million lb quota			
Winter I (January 1- April 30)	55.26%	Coastwide (except MD)	4,486,850	7,735,948			
Summer (May 1- October 31)	27.65%	State-specific	2,244,955	3,870,612			
<i>State-specific summer allocations</i>	ME		0.015%	ME	347	ME	598
	NH		0.000%	NH	0	NH	2
	MA		19.332%	MA	433,988	MA	748,255
	RI		22.476%	RI	504,568	RI	869,945
	CT		3.566%	CT	80,052	CT	138,021
	NY		18.553%	NY	416,495	NY	718,095
	NJ		29.667%	NJ	666,004	NJ	1,148,283
	DE		0.045%	DE	1,013	DE	1,746
	MD		-- <sup>a</sup>	MD	--	MD	--
	VA		5.648%	VA	126,785	VA	218,594
NC	0.699%	NC	15,702	NC	27,072		
Winter II (November 1 - December 31)	17.10%	Coastwide (except MD)	1,388,195	2,393,440			
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	--	8,120,000	14,000,000			

<sup>a</sup> Under Alternative 2D-1, Maryland would have an annual allocation of 2.03910% of the coastwide quota (and thus no specific seasonal allocation for the summer period quota).

### **Sub-Alternative 2D-2: No Exemption for Maryland**

Sub-alternative 2D-2 is similar to alternative 2D-1 except that it would not provide an exemption for Maryland. Maryland IFQ holders would not be able to preserve their current year-round management of their own allocation; instead they would be subject to coastwide measures and closures during the winter periods and state measures during the summer period.

The proposed configuration of sub-alternative 2D-2 is summarized in Table 25, and described below. Example allocations under hypothetical quota scenarios are described below.

- **Allocation between quota periods** for alternative 2D-2 is based on average summer flounder landings in each proposed period from 1997-2016, in all states Maine through North Carolina. 58.68% would be allocated to the Winter I period, 28.28% to Summer, and 17.04% to Winter II (Table 24).
- **Quota rollover provisions and coastwide possession limit processes** are the same as those described above for alternative 2D-1.
- **Summer period state allocations** under 2D-2 are based on the percentage contribution of each state's summer period (May-October) landings over the period 1997-2016 (Table 25).

**Table 24: Percentage of commercial summer flounder landings by proposed quota periods, 1997-2016. Includes all states ME-NC. Data source: NMFS dealer data (AA tables) as of May 2017.**

Year	Winter I (Jan 1-Apr 30)	Summer (May 1-Oct 31)	Winter II (Nov 1 -Dec)	Total
1997	58.50%	40.54%	0.97%	100.0%
1998	50.80%	28.08%	21.12%	100.0%
1999	56.26%	28.92%	14.82%	100.0%
2000	56.96%	26.65%	16.39%	100.0%
2001	51.00%	25.57%	23.43%	100.0%
2002	53.35%	27.24%	19.41%	100.0%
2003	52.89%	26.95%	20.16%	100.0%
2004	52.14%	25.85%	22.02%	100.0%
2005	58.19%	25.64%	16.16%	100.0%
2006	56.56%	26.70%	16.74%	100.0%
2007	59.76%	31.72%	8.52%	100.0%
2008	55.51%	28.49%	16.00%	100.0%
2009	51.48%	29.83%	18.68%	100.0%
2010	50.05%	29.36%	20.59%	100.0%
2011	56.98%	27.94%	15.09%	100.0%
2012	53.62%	29.94%	16.44%	100.0%
2013	58.05%	25.70%	16.24%	100.0%
2014	54.03%	29.04%	16.93%	100.0%
2015	52.08%	29.53%	18.40%	100.0%
2016	56.90%	29.21%	13.89%	100.0%
<b>Average</b>	<b>54.68%</b>	<b>28.28%</b>	<b>17.04%</b>	<b>100.0%</b>



**Table 25: Summary of proposed allocation configuration of Alternative 2D-2 (includes Maryland), with examples using hypothetical coastwide quotas at 8.12 million lb and 14.00 million lb.**

Quota Period	Allocation % (of annual coastwide commercial quota)		Measures	Example allocation (lbs) based on 8.12 million lb quota		Example allocation (lbs) based on 14.00 million lb quota	
Winter I (January 1- April 30)	54.68%		Coastwide	4,440,145		7,655,422	
Summer (May 1- October 31)	28.28%		State- specific	2,296,255		3,959,060	
<i>State-specific summer allocations</i>	ME	0.015%		ME	340	ME	586
	NH	0.000%		NH	0	NH	2
	MA	18.525%		MA	425,389	MA	733,429
	RI	21.538%		RI	494,571	RI	852,708
	CT	3.417%		CT	78,466	CT	135,287
	NY	17.779%		NY	408,243	NY	703,867
	NJ	28.429%		NJ	652,808	NJ	1,125,531
	DE	0.043%		DE	993	DE	1,711
	MD	4.171%		MD	95,782	MD	165,141
	VA	5.412%		VA	124,272	VA	214,263
NC	0.670%	NC	15,391	NC	26,536		
Winter II (November 1 - December 31)	17.04%		Coastwide	1,383,599		2,385,516	
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>		--	8,120,000		14,000,000	

Between sub-alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2, the timing of the seasonal quota periods is proposed to be the same. In addition, seasonal quota rollover provisions and the process for setting coastwide management measures is proposed to be the same. What would differ between the two options, based on whether or not Maryland was exempted, are the seasonal quota allocations and the state-by-state summer allocations. Since these are based on landings history from 1997-2016, the proposed sub-alternatives are based on analysis with (2D-2) and without

(2D-1) data from the state of Maryland. Table 26 compares the differences in seasonal quota period and state summer period allocations under the two sub-options.

**Table 26: Comparison of allocation differences between sub-alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2.**

	<b>Alt. 2D-1: based on 1997-2016 landings without Maryland</b>	<b>Alt. 2D-2: based on 1997-2016 landings with Maryland</b>	<b>Absolute Difference</b>
<b><i>Quota Period Allocations</i></b>			
<b>Winter I</b>	55.26%	54.68%	<b>0.58%</b>
<b>Summer</b>	27.65%	28.28%	0.63%
<b>Winter II</b>	17.10%	17.04%	0.06%
<b><i>State Summer Period Allocations</i></b>			
<b>ME</b>	0.02%	0.01%	<b>0.01%</b>
<b>NH</b>	0.00%	0.00%	<b>0.00%</b>
<b>MA</b>	19.33%	18.53%	<b>0.80%</b>
<b>RI</b>	22.48%	21.54%	<b>0.94%</b>
<b>CT</b>	3.57%	3.42%	<b>0.15%</b>
<b>NY</b>	18.55%	17.78%	<b>0.77%</b>
<b>NJ</b>	29.67%	28.43%	<b>1.24%</b>
<b>DE</b>	0.05%	0.04%	<b>0.01%</b>
<b>MD</b>	-- <sup>a</sup>	4.17%	--
<b>VA</b>	5.65%	5.41%	<b>0.24%</b>
<b>NC</b>	0.70%	0.67%	<b>0.03%</b>

<sup>a</sup> Maryland would have an annual allocation of 2.03910% of the coastwide quota (and thus no specific seasonal allocation for the summer period quota).

#### **4.2.3 Landings Flexibility Provisions (Issue 3)**

This issue item considers whether to add "landings flexibility" policies to the list of issues in the Council's FMP that can be modified through a framework action. Framework actions are modifications to the Council's FMP that are typically (though not always) more efficient than a full amendment. While amendments may take several years to complete and address a variety of issues, frameworks can often be completed in 5-8 months and address one or a few issues in a fishery. Framework actions can only modify existing measures and/or those that have been previously considered in an FMP amendment. Because the Commission does not do framework actions and instead can address issues of this scope through FMP addenda, this alternative set does not apply to the Commission's FMP.

Landings flexibility, as described below, may allow for commercial vessels to land or possess summer flounder in states where they are not permitted at the state level. Landings flexibility differs from "safe harbor" agreements between some states, which are based on state level agreements and allow a state to accept landings from a vessel on a temporary basis under certain emergency situations (e.g., weather, mechanical breakdown, injured crew member). Landings flexibility, on the other hand, would be a broader policy that would require a state to accept vessels that do not necessarily meet state level permitting or landing license criteria, as described under alternative 3B below.

**This action would not implement any landings flexibility policies at this time, but instead would simply allow these policies to be implemented via a future framework action** (for the Council; with corresponding addendum from the Commission) rather than through an amendment process. **The impacts of any future framework action related to landings flexibility would be analyzed through a separate action**, which would include public comment opportunities and documentation of compliance with all applicable laws. Depending on the proposed configuration of landings flexibility in a future action, **the level of analysis required may vary and an EIS may be required if impacts are expected to be significant.**

***Alternative 3A: No Action/Status Quo***

Under this alternative, no changes would be made to the framework provisions of the FMP. Broad coastwide landings flexibility would remain inconsistent with the current FMP, and any future programs of this type would likely have to be implemented through an amendment to the FMP. While the Commission may be able to implement coastwide landings flexibility through an addendum, doing so could create inconsistencies between the two FMPs. States would remain free to develop landings flexibility agreements through state-level agreements, provided that such agreements are consistent with other Council and Commission FMP requirements and would not require modification to the federal management measures.

***Alternative 3B: Add landings flexibility as a framework provision in the FMP***

Under alternative 3B, “landings flexibility” policies for the commercial summer flounder fishery would be added to the list of frameworkable items in the summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass FMP. This would allow for landings flexibility policies to be implemented through future framework actions (for the Council) and FMP addenda (for the Commission), rather than through a more complex amendment process. **This alternative is primarily administrative in that it does not implement any landings flexibility policies, but simply modifies the way that landings flexibility policies may be implemented in the future.** A brief overview of what may be considered in a future framework action for these types of policies is provided here.

"Landings flexibility" means the ability to land or possess summer flounder in any state (or, in some configurations, any participating state) without requiring that vessel to be permitted in that state. The Council and Board's intent is to allow for consideration of multiple possible configurations of landings flexibility through future framework actions, including allowing vessels to land in any port/state, developing multi-state landings agreements, and/or allowing vessels to possess multiple state possession limits at one time for separate offloading. The specific details of how landings flexibility would work in practice would be determined at the time of a future framework action. No specific proposals for framework actions have been put forward at this time.

In its most commonly discussed form, landings flexibility would allow vessels with a federal summer flounder moratorium permit to commercially land summer flounder in any port of their choosing within the management unit, in any state, regardless of state level permits. This has been suggested as a means of addressing rising fishing costs, fuel use (for both environmental impact and cost reasons), increasing adaptability to market conditions, addressing safety

concerns, adapting to a changing distribution of fish, and improving efficiency. It has been suggested that landings flexibility would reduce long steam times and operating costs associated with strict requirements to land fish in a specific state or states. With more flexibility in where they can offload fish, fishermen that fish farther from their home state could make multiple fishing trips before making the trip home.

Landings flexibility as previously discussed by the Council and Board is intended to work within the existing state-by-state quota system, as landings flexibility would not be necessary under a coastwide system (or "scup model" under alternative 2D). Some questions remain about how state quotas could be effectively managed if landings were open to any state/port. Quota transfers would likely be required to properly attribute landed summer flounder amounts to the permit state rather than the state of landing. GARFO has indicated that it would likely be impossible to track landings at the individual permit/vessel level and attribute them to the correct state without a quota transfer, at least with the level of timeliness and accuracy required of in-season commercial management. Thus, properly assigning landings to the appropriate state would require quota transfers between states each time a vessel landed in a non-permitted state. If a vessel is permitted in multiple states, there would need to be a clear process to specify against which state's quota the landings should be counted (i.e., which state needs to participate in a quota transfer). Under a broad coastwide landings flexibility policy, **each state would be required to accept commercial vessels desiring to land summer flounder in that state**, and would likely be required to participate in the associated quota transfer.

Additional analysis under any future framework action would be needed to determine how state level trip limits and other state-specific measures would be enforced if any vessel could land in any state. Specifically, the Council and Board would need to specify if a vessel would be subject to the possession/trip limits and seasons of the state in which they land, or to those of the state in which they are permitted (the vessel's "home state").

### **4.3 RECREATIONAL MANAGEMENT MEASURES**

There is a significant recreational fishery for summer flounder, primarily in state waters when the fish migrate inshore during the warm summer months. For the recreational sector, Amendment 2 required each state to adopt the same minimum size and possession limit as established in Federal waters, allowing only for different open seasons. The consistent measures were intended to achieve conservation equivalency in all state and Federal waters throughout the range of the resource. However, states soon found that one set of measures applied coastwide did not achieve equivalent conservation due to the significant geographic differences in summer flounder abundance and size composition. To address this disparity, the FMP was amended via Addendum IV and Framework 2 (2001) and Addendum VIII (2003) to allow for the use of state conservation equivalency to manage recreational harvests.

The Council and Commission determine annually whether to manage the recreational fishery under coastwide measures or conservation equivalency. Under conservation equivalency, state- or region- specific measures are developed through the Commission's management process and submitted to NMFS. The combined state or regional measures must achieve the same level of

conservation as would a set of coastwide measures developed to adhere to the overall recreational harvest limit. If NMFS considers the combination of the state- or region- specific measures to be "equivalent" to the coastwide measures, they may then waive the coastwide regulation in federal waters. Anglers fishing in federal waters are then subject to the measures of the state in which they land summer flounder.

The recreational fishery has been managed using conservation equivalency each year since 2001. From 2001 through 2013, measures were developed under state-by-state conservation equivalency. Since 2014, a regional approach has been used, under which the states within each region must have identical size limits, possession limits, and season length.

Until 2014, state-by-state harvest targets were developed based on the proportion of estimated state recreational landings in 1998 as reported in the Marine Recreational Fisheries Statistical Survey (MRFSS). Starting in 2014, the Commission has adopted regional conservation equivalency measures each year in an effort to address concerns over equitable access to the summer flounder fisheries. Factors contributing to the perceived inequity included: reliance upon recreational harvest estimates for a single year (1998) as the basis for individual state allocations; a change in the abundance and distribution of the resource; and changes in the socio-economic characteristics of the fishery. Under regional conservation equivalency each year from 2014-2017, the 1998 base-year targets are not used, and ad hoc adjustments to the state and regional measures are determined by the Board with a focus on constraining the overall coastwide harvest to the recreational harvest limit. Recreational measures for 2017 are shown in Table 27.

**Table 27: 2017 regional measures for summer flounder and preliminary landings (in thousands of fish) by state and region, 2017.**

Region	State	Min. Size (inches)	Poss. Limit	Open Season	Prelim. 2017 Landings ('000 fish)
1	MA	17	4 fish	May 22-Sept. 23	26
2	RI	19	4 fish	May 1-Dec. 31	59
3	CT	19	3 fish	May 17- Sept. 21	87
		17 (41 designated shore sites)			
	NY	19	3 fish	May 17- Sept. 21	214
	NJ	18	3 fish	May 25-Sept. 5	433
16 (1 shore site)		2 fish			
4	DE	17	4 fish	Jan. 1- Dec. 31	33
		16	4 fish	Jan. 1- Mar. 31	26
	17	April 1- Dec.31			
	PRFC	16	4 fish	Jan. 1- Dec.31	--
VA	17	4 fish	Jan. 1- Dec. 31	90	
5	NC	15	4 fish	Jan. 1- Dec. 31	26

## **4.4 IMPACTS OF THE FISHERY MANGEMENT PROGRAM**

This Amendment includes several options which could carry potential biological, social, and economic impacts. **Analysis on impacts for each of the management alternatives can be found in Appendix I.**

## **4.5 ALTERNATIVE STATE MANAGEMENT REGIMES**

### ***4.5.1 General Procedures***

A state may submit a proposal for a change to its regulatory program or any mandatory compliance measure under this amendment to the Commission. Such changes shall be submitted to the Chair of the Plan Review Team (PRT), who shall distribute the proposal to appropriate groups, including the Board, the PRT, the TC, and the AP.

The PRT is responsible for gathering the comments of the TC and the AP. The PRT is also responsible for presenting these comments to the Board for decision.

The Board will decide whether to approve the state proposal for an alternative management program if it determines that it is consistent with the target fishing mortality rate applicable as well as the goals and objectives of this amendment.

In order to maintain consistency within a fishing season, new rules should be implemented prior to the start of the fishing season. Given the time needed for the TC, AP, and Board to review the proposed regulations, as well as the time required by an individual state to promulgate new regulations, it may not be possible to implement new regulations for the on-going fishing season. In this case, new regulations should be effective at the start of the following season after a determination to do so has been made.

### ***4.5.2 Management Program Equivalency***

The TC, under the direction of the PRT, will review any alternative state proposals under this section and provide its evaluation of the adequacy of such proposals to the Board. The PRT can also ask for reviews by the Law Enforcement Committee (LEC) or the AP.

### ***4.5.3 De minimis Fishery Guidelines***

The Summer Flounder FMP is a joint plan prepared under both the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976, as amended, and the Atlantic Coastal Fisheries Cooperative Management Act (ACFCMA). Under the ACFCMA, if a state does not implement measures required by an FMP, the Federal government may impose a moratorium on the landing of the species covered by the FMP in that state.

The Commission's Interstate Fisheries Management Program Charter defines *de minimis* as a situation in which, under existing conditions of the stock and scope of the fishery, conservation and enforcement actions taken by an individual state would be expected to contribute

insignificantly to a coastwide conservation program required by an FMP or amendment. Commission FMP's commonly include *de minimis* provisions to relieve regulatory and monitoring burdens for states that meet predetermined conditions and follow a defined request process. Any state in which commercial summer flounder landings during the last preceding calendar year for which data are available were less than 0.1 percent of the total coastwide quota for that year could be granted *de minimis* status for the summer flounder commercial fishery by NMFS and Commission upon the annual recommendation of the Council and Commission, by way of a formal written request from the state and subsequent review and recommendation of the Summer Flounder Monitoring Committee. The following conditions would apply:

- ( 1 ) The *de minimis* status will be valid only for that year for which the specifications are in effect, and will be effective upon filing by the NMFS of the final specifications for the commercial summer flounder fishery with the Office of the Federal Register.
- (2) The total quota allocated to each *de minimis* state will be set equal to 0.1 percent of the total yearly allocation, and will be subtracted from the coastwide quota before the remainder is allocated to the other states.
- (3) In applying for *de minimis* status, a state must show that it has implemented reasonable steps to prevent landings from exceeding its *de minimis* allocation.

## **4.6 ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT**

The Board may vary the requirements specified in this Amendment as a part of adaptive management in order to conserve the Summer flounder resource. The elements that can be modified by adaptive management are listed in *Section 4.6.2*. The process under which adaptive management can occur is provided below.

### **4.6.1 General Procedures**

The PRT will monitor the status of the fishery and the resource and report on that status to the Board annually or when directed to do so by the Board. The PRT will consult with TC, the SASC, and the AP in making such review and report.

The Board will review the report of the PRT, and may consult further with the TC, or AP. The Board may, based on the PRT report or on its own discretion, direct the FMAT to prepare an addendum to make any changes it deems necessary. The addendum shall contain a schedule for the states to implement the new provisions.

The PDT will prepare a draft addendum as directed by the Board, and shall distribute it to all states for review and comment. A public hearing will be held in any state that requests one. The PDT will also request comment from federal agencies and the public at large. After a 30-day review period, staff, in consultation with the PDT, will summarize the comments received and prepare a final version of the addendum for the Board.

The Board shall review the final version of the addendum prepared by the PDT, and shall also consider the public comments received and the recommendations of the TC, LEC, and AP. The Board shall then decide whether to adopt, or revise and then adopt, the addendum.

Upon adoption of an addendum by the Board, states shall prepare plans to carry out the addendum, and submit them to the Board for approval according to the schedule contained in the addendum.

#### **4.6.2 Measures Subject to Change**

The following measures are subject to change under adaptive management upon approval by the Board:

- (1.) Minimum fish size.
- (2.) Maximum fish size.
- (3.) Gear restrictions.
- (4.) Gear requirements or prohibitions.
- (5.) Permitting restrictions.
- (6.) Recreational possession limit.
- (7.) Recreational seasons.
- (8.) Closed areas.
- (9.) Commercial seasons.
- (10.) Commercial trip limits.
- (11.) Commercial quota system including commercial quota allocation procedure and possible quota set asides to mitigate bycatch.
- (12.) Recreational harvest limit.
- (13.) Annual specification quota setting process.
- (14.) FMP Technical Monitoring Committee composition and process
- (15.) Description and identification of essential fish habitat (EFH) and fishing gear management measures that impact EFH.
- (16.) Description and identification of habitat areas of particular concern.
- (17.) Overfishing definition and related thresholds and targets.
- (18.) Regional gear restrictions.
- (19.) Regional season restrictions (including option to split seasons).
- (20.) Restrictions on vessel size (LOA and GRT) or shaft horsepower.
- (21.) Operator permits
- (22.) Any other commercial or recreational management measure
- (23.) Any other management measures currently included in the FMP.
- (24.) Set aside quotas for scientific research.

#### **4.7 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES**

Emergency procedures may be used by the Board to require any emergency action that is not covered by, is an exception to, or a change to any provision in this Amendment. Procedures for implementation are addressed in the ASMFC Interstate Fisheries Management Program Charter, Section Six (c)(10) (ASMFC 2016).



## **4.8 MANAGEMENT INSTITUTIONS**

### ***4.8.1 Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission and ISFMP Policy Board***

The Commission and the ISFMP Policy Board are generally responsible for the oversight and management of the Commission's fisheries management activities. The Commission must approve all fishery management plans and amendments, including this Amendment. The ISFMP Policy Board reviews any non-compliance recommendations of the various Boards and, if it concurs, forwards them to the Commission for action.

### ***4.8.2 Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Management Board***

The Board was established under the provisions of the Commission's ISFMP Charter (Section Four; ASMFC 2016) and is generally responsible for carrying out all activities under this Amendment.

The Board establishes and oversees the activities of the PDT, PRT, TC, and the AP. In addition, the Board makes changes to the management program under adaptive management, reviews state programs implementing the amendment, and approves alternative state programs through conservation equivalency. The Board reviews the status of state compliance with the management program annually, and if it determines that a state is out of compliance, reports that determination to the ISFMP Policy Board under the terms of the ISFMP Charter.

### ***4.8.3. Summer Flounder Fishery Management Action Team***

The Fishery Management Action Team (FMAT) is composed of personnel from state and federal agencies who have scientific knowledge of Summer Flounder and management abilities. The FMAT is responsible for preparing and developing management documents, including amendments, using the best scientific information available and the most current stock assessment information. The ASMFC FMP Coordinator is a member of the FMAT. The FMAT will either disband or assume inactive status upon completion of this Amendment.

### ***4.8.4 Summer Flounder Plan Review Team***

The Plan Review Team (PRT) is composed of personnel from state and federal agencies who have scientific and management ability and knowledge of Summer Flounder. The PRT is responsible for providing annual advice concerning the implementation, review, monitoring, and enforcement of this Amendment once it has been adopted by the Commission. After final action on the Amendment, the Board may elect to retain members of the PDT as members of the PRT, or appoint new members.

### ***4.8.5 Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Technical Committee***

The Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Technical Committee (TC) consists of representatives from state or federal agencies, Regional Fishery Management Councils, the Commission, a university, or other specialized personnel with scientific and technical expertise, and knowledge of the summer flounder fishery. The Board appoints the members of the TC and may authorize additional seats as it sees fit. The role of the TC is to assess the species' population,

provide scientific advice concerning the implications of proposed or potential management alternatives, and respond to other scientific questions from the Board, PDT, or PRT. The SASC reports to the TC.

#### ***4.8.6 Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Advisory Panel***

The Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Advisory Panel (AP) is established according to the Commission's Advisory Committee Charter. Members of the AP are citizens who represent a cross-section of commercial and recreational fishing interests and others who are concerned about Summer flounder conservation and management. The AP provides the Board with advice directly concerning the Commission's Summer flounder management program.

#### ***4.8.7 Federal Agencies***

##### ***4.8.7.1 Management in the Exclusive Economic Zone***

Management of summer flounder in the EEZ is within the jurisdiction of one Regional Fishery Management Council (the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council) under the Magnuson-Stevens Act (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.). The Council annually makes recommendations on catch and landings limits as well as gear modifications to the NMFS through the specification process. More information can be found in section 4.1.

##### ***4.8.7.2 Federal Agency Participation in the Management Process***

The Commission has accorded USFWS and NOAA Fisheries voting status on the ISFMP Policy Board and the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Management Board in accordance with the Commission's ISFMP Charter. NOAA Fisheries can also participate on the Summer Flounder FMAT, PRT, and TC.

##### ***4.8.7.3 Consultation with Fishery Management Councils***

At the time of adoption of this Amendment, the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council is the only Regional Fishery Management Council to have implemented a management plan for summer flounder; no other Councils have indicated an intent to develop a plan.

## **4.9 RECOMMENDATIONS TO THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE FOR COMPLEMENTARY ACTIONS IN FEDERAL JURISDICTIONS**

The summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass fishery management plan is jointly managed between the Commission, Council, and NOAA Fisheries. The proposed alternatives in this Amendment will affect both state and federal permit holders operating in the commercial summer flounder fishery in both state and federal waters. The Atlantic states (through the Commission), the Council, and NOAA Fisheries through joint management coordinate to ensure consistency in management between state and federal waters. Therefore, a specific recommendation to the Secretary of Commerce for complementary action in federal jurisdictions is unnecessary at this time. The Board may consider further recommendations to the Secretary if changes to this Amendment occur through the adaptive management process (*Section 4.6*).

## **4.10 COOPERATION WITH OTHER MANAGEMENT INSTITUTIONS**

The Board will cooperate, when necessary, with other management institutions during the implementation of this amendment, including NOAA Fisheries and the New England, Mid-Atlantic, and South Atlantic Fishery Management Council.

## **5.0 COMPLIANCE**

The full implementation of the provisions included in this amendment is necessary for the management program to be equitable, efficient, and effective. States are expected to implement these measures faithfully under state laws. ASMFC will continually monitor the effectiveness of state implementation and determine whether states are in compliance with the provisions of this fishery management plan.

The Board sets forth specific elements that the Commission will consider in determining state compliance with this fishery management plan, and the procedures that will govern the evaluation of compliance. Additional details of the procedures are found in the ASMFC Interstate Fishery Management Program Charter (ASMFC 2016).

### **5.1 MANDATORY COMPLIANCE ELEMENTS FOR STATES**

A state will be determined to be out of compliance with the provision of this fishery management plan according to the terms of Section Seven of the ISFMP Charter if:

- Its regulatory and management programs to implement this Amendment have not been approved by the Board; or
- It fails to meet any schedule required by Section 5.2, or any addendum prepared under adaptive management (*Section 4.6*); or
- It has failed to implement a change to its program when determined necessary by the Board; or
- It makes a change to its regulations required under *Section 4* or any addendum prepared under adaptive management (*Section 4.6*), without prior approval of the Board.

#### ***5.1.1 Regulatory Requirements***

To be considered in compliance with this fishery management plan, all state programs must include a regime of restrictions on summer flounder fisheries consistent with the requirements of *Section 3.1: Commercial Catch and Landings Programs*; *Section 3.4: Biological Data Collection Programs*; and *Section 4.1: Commercial Fishery Management Measures*. A state may propose an alternative management program under *Section 4.5: Alternative State Management Regimes*, which, if approved by the Board, may be implemented as an alternative regulatory requirement for compliance.

States may begin to implement the Amendment after final approval by the Commission. Each state must submit its required summer flounder regulatory program to the Commission through

ASMFC staff for approval by the Board. During the period between submission and Board approval of the state's program, a state may not adopt a less protective management program than contained in this Amendment or contained in current state law. The following lists the specific compliance criteria that a state/jurisdiction must implement in order to be in compliance with this Amendment:

- Commercial fishery management measures as specified in *Section 4.2* including the Federal Moratorium Requalification (*Section 4.2.1*), Commercial Quota Allocation (*Section 4.2.2*), and Landings Flexibility Provisions (*Section 4.2.3*).
- Monitoring requirements as specified in *Section 3.1*
- Fishery dependent data collection programs as specified in *Section 3.5.1*
- All state programs must include law enforcement capabilities adequate for successful implementation of the compliance measures contained in this Amendment.
- There are no mandatory research requirements at this time; however, research requirements may be added in the future under Adaptive Management, *Section 4.6*.
- There are no mandatory habitat requirements in this Amendment.

## 5.2 COMPLIANCE SCHEDULE

States must implement this Amendment according to the following schedule:

- Month Day, 201X: Submission of state programs to implement the Amendment for approval by the Board. Programs must be implemented upon approval by the Board.
- Month Day, 201X: States with approved management programs must implement the Amendment. States may begin implementing management programs prior to this deadline if approved by the Board.

## 5.3 COMPLIANCE REPORT CONTENT

Each state must submit to the Commission an annual report concerning its summer flounder fisheries and management program for the previous year, no later than June 1st. A standard compliance report format has been prepared and adopted by the ISFMP Policy Board. States should follow this format in completing the annual compliance report.

The report shall cover:

### **Request for *de minimis*, where applicable.**

Any state that has commercial landings of less than 0.1% of the total coastwide commercial landings in the last preceding year for which data are available is eligible for *de minimis* status.

**III. Previous calendar year’s fishery**

- a. Activities of fishery dependent monitoring (provide a brief review of results including monitoring of gear restrictions; prohibition of transfers at sea; and minimum size limit).
- b. Activities of fishery independent monitoring (provide a brief review of results).
- c. Copy of regulations that were in effect for the most recent year. Has the state implemented the required measures as mandated in the FMP, listed below? Please answer with either ‘yes’ or ‘no’.

**Commercial**

Has the state implemented the required measure?	yes	no
14” minimum size		
5.5” diamond or 6” square minimum mesh throughout the entire net		
Threshold to trigger minimum mesh size requirements: (200 lbs 11/1-4/30; 100 lbs from 5/1-10/31)		
Prohibition of transfers at sea		

**Recreational**

Provide state specific measures for the previous and current fishing season

- d. Harvest broken down by commercial (by gear type where applicable) and recreational, and non-harvest losses (when available).

**IV. Planned management programs for the current calendar year**

Summarize any changes from previous years.

**5.4 PROCEDURES FOR DETERMINING COMPLIANCE**

Detailed procedures regarding compliance determinations are contained in the ISFMP Charter, Section Seven (ASMFC 2016). In brief, all states are responsible for the full and effective implementation and enforcement of fishery management plans in areas subject to their jurisdiction. Written compliance reports as specified in the Amendment must be submitted annually by each state with a declared interest. Compliance with this Amendment will be reviewed at least annually; however, the Board, ISFMP Policy Board, or the Commission may request the PRT to conduct a review of state’s implementation and compliance with Amendment at any time.

The Board will review the written findings of the PRT within 60 days of receipt of a State's compliance report. Should the Board recommend to the Policy Board that a state be determined

out of compliance, a rationale for the recommended noncompliance finding will be addressed in a report. The report will include the required measures of this Amendment that the state has not implemented or enforced, a statement of how failure to implement or enforce required measures jeopardizes summer flounder conservation, and the actions a state must take in order to comply with requirements of this Amendment.

The ISFMP Policy Board will review any recommendation of noncompliance from the Board within 30 days. If it concurs with the recommendation, it shall recommend to the Commission that a state be found out of compliance.

The Commission shall consider any noncompliance recommendation from the ISFMP Policy Board within 30 days. Any state that is the subject of a recommendation for a noncompliance finding is given an opportunity to present written and/or oral testimony concerning whether it should be found out of compliance. If the Commission agrees with the recommendation of the ISFMP Policy Board, it may determine that a state is not in compliance with this Amendment, and specify the actions the state must take to come into compliance.

Any state that has been determined to be out of compliance may request that the Commission rescind its noncompliance findings, provided the state has revised its summer flounder conservation measures.

## **5.5 ANALYSIS OF ENFORCEABILITY OF PROPOSED MEASURES**

All state programs must include law enforcement capabilities adequate for successfully implementing that state's summer flounder regulations. The LEC will monitor the adequacy of a state's enforcement activity.

## **6.0 MANAGEMENT AND RESEARCH NEEDS**

The following lists of research needs have been identified to enhance knowledge of the Summer Flounder resource. These research needs are drawn from the 2013 benchmark stock assessment; the MAFMC's Five Year Research Plan (2016-2020); and the Commission's Research Priorities and Recommendations to Support Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management. The list of research recommendations are classified into 1) stock assessment and population dynamics; 2) research and data needs. Research and data needs is further broken down by category: fishery dependent data; fishery independent data; Life History/Biology/Habitat; and socioeconomic.

### **6.1 STOCK ASSESSMENT AND POPULATION DYNAMICS**

1. Evaluate uncertainties in biomass to determine potential modifications to default Overfishing Limit (OFL) CV.

2. Evaluate the size distribution of landed and discarded fish, by sex, in the summer flounder fisheries.
3. Evaluate past and possible future changes to size regulations on retention and selectivity in stock assessments and projections.
4. Incorporate sex -specific differences in size at age into the stock assessment.
5. Continued evaluation of natural mortality and the differences between males and females. This should include efforts to estimate natural mortality, such as through mark-recapture programs, telemetry.
6. Continue efforts to improve understanding of sexually dimorphic mortality and growth patterns. This should include monitoring sex ratios and associated biological information in the fisheries and all ongoing surveys to allow development of sex-structured models in the future.
7. Conduct sensitivity analyses to identify potential causes of the recent retrospective pattern. Efforts should focus on identifying factors in both survey and catch data that could contribute to the decrease in cohort abundance between initial estimates based largely on survey observations and subsequent estimates influenced by fishery dependent data as the cohort recruits to the fishery.

## **6.2 RESEARCH AND DATA NEEDS**

### ***6.2.1 Fishery Dependent***

1. Conduct more comprehensive collection of otoliths, for all components of the catch-at-age matrix, on a continuing basis for fish larger than 60 cm (~7 years). The collection of otoliths and the proportion at sex for all of the catch components could provide a better indicator of stock productivity.
2. Collect data to evaluate the length, weight, and age compositions of landed and discarded fish in the summer flounder fisheries (recreational and commercial) by sex. Focus should be placed on age sampling of summer flounder 24 inches or larger in total length, using paired hard part samples (i.e., scales, and when possible, otoliths).
3. Evaluate gear modifications to reduce discard mortality in the recreational fishery.

### ***6.2.2 Fishery Independent***

1. Collect information on overall fecundity for the stock, both egg condition and production, as a better indicator of stock productivity.

2. Continue fishery-independent surveys and expand existing surveys to capture all sizes and age classes in order to develop independent catch-at-age and CPUE should focus on YOY and the southern region.

### **6.2.3 Life History/Biology/Habitat**

1. Develop comprehensive study to determine the contribution of summer flounder nursery area to the overall summer flounder population.
2. Evaluate range expansion and/or changes in distribution and their implications for stock assessment and management.

### **6.2.4 Socioeconomic**

1. Investigate social and economic implications of alternative allocations among fishery sectors.

## **7.0 PROTECTED SPECIES**

Numerous protected species inhabit the affected environment of the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass FMP. These species are under NMFS jurisdiction and are afforded protection under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973 and/or the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) of 1972.

Cusk, alewife, and blueback herring are NMFS "candidate species" under the ESA. Candidate species are those petitioned species for which NMFS has determined that listing may be warranted under the ESA and those species for which NMFS has initiated an ESA status review through an announcement in the Federal Register. If a species is proposed for listing the conference provisions under Section 7 of the ESA apply (see 50 CFR 402.10); however, candidate species receive no substantive or procedural protection under the ESA. As a result, these species will not be discussed further in this and the following sections; however, NMFS recommends that project proponents consider implementing conservation actions to limit the potential for adverse effects on candidate species from any proposed action. Additional information on cusk, alewife, and blueback herring can be found at: <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/candidate.htm>.

## **7.1 MARINE MAMMAL PROTECTION ACT (MMPA) REQUIREMENTS**

Since its passage in 1972, one of the underlying goals of the MMPA has been to reduce the incidental serious injury and mortality of marine mammals in the course of commercial fishing operations to insignificant levels approaching a zero mortality and zero serious injury rate. Under the 1994 Amendments, the Act requires NMFS to develop and implement a take reduction plan to assist in the recovery of, or prevent the depletion of, each strategic stock that interacts with a Category I or II fishery. A strategic stock is defined as a stock: (1) for which the level of direct



human-caused mortality exceeds the potential biological removal (PBR)<sup>15</sup> level; (2) which is declining and is likely to be listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) in the foreseeable future; or (3) which is listed as a threatened or endangered species under the ESA or as a depleted species under the MMPA. Category I and II fisheries are those that have frequent or occasional incidental mortality and serious injury of marine mammals, whereas Category III fisheries are those which have a remote likelihood of incidental mortality and serious injury to marine mammals. Each year NMFS publishes a List of Fisheries (LOF), which classifies commercial fisheries into one of these three categories.

Under 1994 mandates, the MMPA also requires fishermen in Category I and II fisheries to register under the Marine Mammal Authorization Program (MMAP). The purpose of this is to provide an exception for commercial fishermen from the general taking prohibitions of the MMPA. All fishermen, regardless of the category of fishery in which they participate, must report all incidental injuries and mortalities caused by commercial fishing operations within 48 hours.

Section 101(a)(5)(E) of the MMPA allows for authorization of the incidental take of ESA-listed marine mammals in the course of commercial fishing operations if it is determined that: (1) incidental mortality and serious injury will have a negligible impact on the affected species or stock; (2) a recovery plan has been developed or is being developed for such species or stock under the ESA; and (3) where required under MMPA Section 118, a monitoring program has been established, vessels engaged in such fisheries are registered, and a take reduction plan has been developed or is being developed for such species or stock. MMPA Section 101(a)(5)(E) permits are not required for Category III fisheries, but any serious injury or mortality of a marine mammal must be reported.

## **7.2 ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT (ESA) REQUIREMENTS**

The taking of endangered sea turtles and marine mammals is prohibited and considered unlawful under Section 9(a)(1) of the ESA. In addition, NMFS or the USFWS may determine Section 4(d) protective regulations to be necessary and advisable to provide for the conservation of threatened species. There are several mechanisms established in the ESA which allow for exceptions to the prohibited take of protected species listed under the ESA. Section 10(a)(1)(A) of the ESA authorizes NMFS to allow the taking of listed species through the issuance of research permits, which allow ESA species to be taken for scientific purposes or to enhance the propagation and survival of the species. Section 10(a)(1)(B) authorizes NMFS to permit, under prescribed terms and conditions, any taking otherwise prohibited by Section 9(a)(1)(B) of the ESA if the taking is incidental to, and not the purpose of, carrying out an otherwise lawful activity. In recent years, some Atlantic state fisheries have obtained section 10(a)(1)(B) permits for state

---

<sup>15</sup> PBR is the number of human-caused deaths per year each stock can withstand and still reach an optimum population level. This is calculated by multiplying the minimum population estimate by the stock's net productivity rate and a recovery factor ranging from 0.1 for endangered species to 1.0 for healthy stocks.

fisheries. Recent examples are at [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/permits/esa\\_review.htm#esa10a1b](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/permits/esa_review.htm#esa10a1b).

Section 7(a)(2) requires federal agencies to consult with NMFS to ensure that any action that is authorized, funded, or carried out by such agency is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat of such species. If, following completion of the consultation, an action is found to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or cause adverse modification to critical habitat of such species, reasonable and prudent alternatives need to be identified so that jeopardy or adverse modification to the species does not occur. Section (7)(o) provides the actual exemption from the take prohibitions established in Section 9(a)(1), which includes Incidental Take Statements that are provided at the end of consultation via the ESA Section 7 Biological Opinions.

### 7.3 PROTECTED SPECIES WITH POTENTIAL FISHERY INTERACTIONS

Table 26 provides a list of protected species of seas turtle, marine mammal, and fish species present in the affected environment of the summer flounder fishery that may also be affected by the operation of this fishery. These species are described in the sections below, and the potential for these species to interact with summer flounder gear types is described in section 1.4

**Table 26: Species Protected Under the ESA and/or MMPA that may occur in the Affected Environment of the summer flounder fishery. Marine mammal species (cetaceans and pinnipeds) italicized and in bold are considered MMPA strategic stocks.<sup>1</sup>**

Species	Status	Potentially affected by this action?
<b>Cetaceans</b>		
<i>North Atlantic right whale (Eubalaena glacialis)</i>	<i>Endangered</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Humpback whale, West Indies DPS (Megaptera novaeangliae)</i>	Protected (MMPA)	Yes
<i>Fin whale (Balaenoptera physalus)</i>	<i>Endangered</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Sei whale (Balaenoptera borealis)</i>	<i>Endangered</i>	<i>Yes</i>
<i>Blue whale (Balaenoptera musculus)</i>	<i>Endangered</i>	<i>No</i>
<i>Sperm whale (Physeter macrocephalus)</i>	<i>Endangered</i>	<i>No</i>
Minke whale ( <i>Balaenoptera acutorostrata</i> )	Protected (MMPA)	Yes
<i>Pilot whale (Globicephala spp.)<sup>2</sup></i>	<b>Protected (MMPA)</b>	<b>Yes</b>
Pygmy sperm whale ( <i>Kogia breviceps</i> )	Protected (MMPA)	No
Dwarf sperm whale ( <i>Kogia sima</i> )	Protected (MMPA)	No
Risso's dolphin ( <i>Grampus griseus</i> )	Protected (MMPA)	Yes
Atlantic white-sided dolphin ( <i>Lagenorhynchus acutus</i> )	Protected (MMPA)	Yes
Short Beaked Common dolphin ( <i>Delphinus delphis</i> )	Protected (MMPA)	Yes
Atlantic Spotted dolphin ( <i>Stenella frontalis</i> )	Protected (MMPA)	No
Striped dolphin ( <i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i> )	Protected (MMPA)	No
<b><i>Bottlenose dolphin (Tursiops truncatus)<sup>3</sup></i></b>	<b>Protected (MMPA)</b>	<b>Yes</b>
Harbor porpoise ( <i>Phocoena phocoena</i> )	Protected (MMPA)	Yes
<b>Sea Turtles</b>		

Leatherback sea turtle ( <i>Dermochelys coriacea</i> )	Endangered	Yes
Kemp's ridley sea turtle ( <i>Lepidochelys kempii</i> )	Endangered	Yes
Green sea turtle, North Atlantic DPS ( <i>Chelonia mydas</i> )	Threatened	Yes
Loggerhead sea turtle ( <i>Caretta caretta</i> ), Northwest Atlantic Ocean DPS	Threatened	Yes
Hawksbill sea turtle ( <i>Eretmochelys imbricate</i> )	Endangered	No
<b>Fish</b>		
Shortnose sturgeon ( <i>Acipenser brevirostrum</i> )	Endangered	No
Atlantic salmon ( <i>Salmo salar</i> )	Endangered	Yes
Atlantic sturgeon ( <i>Acipenser oxyrinchus</i> )		
<i>Gulf of Maine DPS</i>	Threatened	Yes
<i>New York Bight DPS, Chesapeake Bay DPS, Carolina DPS &amp; South Atlantic DPS</i>	Endangered	Yes
Cusk ( <i>Brosme brosme</i> )	Candidate	Yes
Alewife ( <i>Alosa pseudoharengus</i> )	Candidate	Yes
Blueback herring ( <i>Alosa aestivalis</i> )	Candidate	Yes
<b>Pinnipeds</b>		
Harbor seal ( <i>Phoca vitulina</i> )	Protected (MMPA)	Yes
Gray seal ( <i>Halichoerus grypus</i> )	Protected (MMPA)	Yes
Harp seal ( <i>Phoca groenlandicus</i> )	Protected (MMPA)	Yes
Hooded seal ( <i>Cystophora cristata</i> )	Protected (MMPA)	Yes
<b>Critical Habitat</b>		
North Atlantic Right Whale	ESA (Protected)	No
Northwest Atlantic DPS of Loggerhead Sea Turtle	ESA (Protected)	No
<p><sup>1</sup> A strategic stock is defined under the MMPA as a marine mammal stock for which: (1) the level of direct human-caused mortality exceeds the potential biological removal level; (2) based on the best available scientific information, is declining and is likely to be listed as a threatened species under the ESA within the foreseeable future; and/or (3) is listed as a threatened or endangered species under the ESA, or is designated as depleted under the MMPA (Section 3 of the MMPA of 1972).</p> <p><sup>2</sup> There are 2 species of pilot whales: short finned (<i>G. melas melas</i>) and long finned (<i>G. macrorhynchus</i>). Due to the difficulties in identifying the species at sea, they are often just referred to as <i>Globicephala spp.</i></p> <p><sup>3</sup> This includes the Western North Atlantic Offshore, Northern Migratory Coastal, and Southern Migratory Coastal Stocks of Bottlenose Dolphins. See Waring <i>et al.</i> (2016) and Hayes <i>et al.</i> 2017 for further details.</p>		

### 7.3.1 Marine Mammals

Table 27 provides the species of large whales that occur in the area of operation for the summer flounder fishery. For additional information on the biology, status, and range wide distribution of each whale species please refer to: Waring *et al.* 2014a; Waring *et al.* 2015; Waring *et al.* 2016; NMFS 1991, 2005, 2010b, 2011a, 2012.

**Table 27: Large whale species present in the area of operation for the summer flounder fishery.**

Species	Listed Under the ESA	Protected Under the MMPA	MMPA Strategic Stock <sup>1</sup>
<b>North Atlantic Right Whale</b>	Yes-Endangered	Yes	Yes
<b>Humpback Whale</b>	No	Yes	Yes
<b>Fin Whale</b>	Yes-Endangered	Yes	Yes
<b>Sei Whale</b>	Yes-Endangered	Yes	Yes
<b>Minke Whale</b>	No	Yes	No

*Notes:*  
<sup>1</sup>A strategic stock is defined under the MMPA as a marine mammal stock: for which the level of direct human-caused mortality exceeds the potential biological removal level; which, based on the best available scientific information, is declining and is likely to be listed as a threatened species under the ESA within the foreseeable future; or which is listed as a threatened or endangered species under the ESA, or is designated as depleted under the MMPA.  
*Source:* Waring *et al.* 2014a; Waring *et al.* 2015; Waring *et al.* 2016

Right, humpback, fin, sei, and minke whales are found throughout the waters of the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. In general, these species follow an annual pattern of migration between low latitude (south of 35°N) wintering/calving grounds and high latitude spring/summer foraging grounds (primarily north of 41°N; Waring *et al.* 2014a; Waring *et al.* 2015; Waring *et al.* 2016; NMFS 1991, 2005, 2010b, 2011a, 2012). This, however, is a simplification of whale movements, particularly as it relates to winter movements. It remains unknown if all individuals of a population migrate to low latitudes in the winter, although, increasing evidence suggests that for some species (e.g., right and humpback whales), some portion of the population remains in higher latitudes throughout the winter (Waring *et al.* 2014a; Waring *et al.* 2015; Waring *et al.* 2016; Khan *et al.* 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012; Brown *et al.* 2002; NOAA 2008; Cole *et al.* 2013; Clapham *et al.* 1993; Swingle *et al.* 1993; Vu *et al.* 2012). Although further research is needed to provide a clearer understanding of large whale movements and distribution in the winter, the distribution and movements of large whales to foraging grounds in the spring/summer is well understood. Movements of whales into higher latitudes coincide with peak productivity in these waters. As a result, the distribution of large whales in higher latitudes is strongly governed by prey availability and distribution, with large numbers of whales coinciding with dense patches of preferred forage (Mayo and Marx 1990; Kenney *et al.* 1986, 1995; Baumgartner *et al.* 2003; Baumgartner and Mate 2003; Payne *et al.* 1986, 1990; Brown *et al.* 2002; Kenney and Hartley 2001; Schilling *et al.* 1992). For additional information on the biology, status, and range wide distribution of each whale species please refer to: Waring *et al.* 2014a; Waring *et al.* 2015; Waring *et al.* 2016; NMFS 1991, 2005, 2010b, 2011a, 2012.

To further assist in understanding how fisheries may overlaps in time and space with the occurrence of large whales, a general overview on species occurrence and distribution in the area of operation for the summer flounder fishery is provided in Table 28.

**Table 28: Large whale occurrence in the area of operation for the summer flounder fishery.**

Species	Prevalence and Approximate Months of Occurrence
<p><b>North Atlantic Right Whale</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distributed throughout all continental shelf waters from the Gulf of Maine to the South Atlantic Bight throughout the year.</li> <li>• New England waters (Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank regions) = <b>Foraging Grounds</b> (January through October). Seasonally important foraging grounds include:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>› Cape Cod Bay (January-April);</li> <li>› Great South Channel (April-June);</li> <li>› western Gulf of Maine (April-May, and July-October);</li> <li>› Jordan Basin (August-October);</li> <li>› Wilkinson Basin (April-July);</li> <li>› northern edge of Georges Bank (May-July);</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Mid-Atlantic waters: Migratory pathway to/from northern (high latitude) foraging and southern calving grounds.</li> <li>• SAB (Coastal waters from Cape Fear, North Carolina, to 28°N (northeastern Florida) = <b>Calving and Nursing Grounds</b> (mid- November-early April).</li> <li>• Increasing evidence of wintering areas (approximately November – January) in:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>› Cape Cod Bay;</li> <li>› Jeffreys and Cashes Ledges;</li> <li>› Jordan Basin; and</li> <li>› Massachusetts Bay (e.g., Stellwagen Bank).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Humpback</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distributed throughout all continental shelf waters of the Mid-Atlantic (Southern New England included), Gulf of Maine, and Georges Bank throughout the year.</li> <li>• New England waters (Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank regions) = <b>Foraging Grounds</b> (March-November).</li> <li>• Mid-Atlantic waters: Migratory pathway to/from northern (high latitude) foraging and southern (West Indies) calving grounds.</li> <li>• Increasing evidence of whales remaining in mid- and high- latitudes throughout the winter. Specifically, increasing evidence of wintering areas (for juveniles) in Mid-Atlantic (e.g., waters in the vicinity of Chesapeake and Delaware Bays; peak presence approximately January through March) and Southeastern coastal waters.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Fin</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distributed throughout all continental shelf waters of the Mid-Atlantic (Southern New England included), Gulf of Maine, and Georges Bank throughout the year.</li> <li>• Mid-Atlantic waters:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>› Migratory pathway to/from northern (high latitude) foraging and southern (low latitude) calving grounds; and</li> <li>› Possible offshore calving area (October-January).</li> </ul> </li> <li>• New England (Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank)/ Southern New England waters = <b>Foraging Grounds</b> (greatest densities March-August; lower densities September-November). Important foraging grounds include:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>› Massachusetts Bay (esp. Stellwagen Bank);</li> <li>› Great South Channel;</li> <li>› Waters off Cape Cod (~40-50 meter contour);</li> <li>› Gulf of Maine;</li> <li>› Perimeter (primarily eastern) of Georges Bank; and</li> <li>› Mid-shelf area off the east end of Long Island.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Evidence of wintering areas in mid-shelf areas east of New Jersey Stellwagen Bank; and eastern perimeter of Georges Bank.</li> </ul>

Species	Prevalence and Approximate Months of Occurrence
Sei	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uncommon in shallow, inshore waters of the Mid-Atlantic (SNE included), Georges Bank, and Gulf of Maine; however, occasional incursions during peak prey availability and abundance.</li> <li>• Primarily found in deep waters along the shelf edge, shelf break, and ocean basins between banks.</li> <li>• Spring through summer, found in greatest densities in offshore waters of the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank; sightings concentrated along the northern, eastern (into Northeast Channel) and southwestern (in the area of Hydrographer Canyon) edge of Georges Bank.</li> </ul>
Minke	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Widely distributed throughout continental shelf waters (&lt;100m deep) of the Mid-Atlantic (Southern New England included), Gulf of Maine, and Georges Bank.</li> <li>• Most common in the EEZ from spring through fall, with greatest abundance found in New England waters</li> </ul>
<p><i>Sources:</i> NMFS 1991, 2005, 2010b, 2011a, 2012; Hain <i>et al.</i> 1992; Payne <i>et al.</i> 1984; Good 2008; Pace and Merrick 2008; McLellan <i>et al.</i> 2004; Hamilton and Mayo 1990; Schevill <i>et al.</i> 1986; Watkins and Schevill 1982; Payne <i>et al.</i> 1990; Winn <i>et al.</i> 1986; Kenney <i>et al.</i> 1986, 1995; Khan <i>et al.</i> 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012; Brown <i>et al.</i> 2002; NOAA 2008; 50 CFR 224.105; CETAP 1982; Clapham <i>et al.</i> 1993; Swingle <i>et al.</i> 1993; Vu <i>et al.</i> 2012; Baumgartner <i>et al.</i> 2011; Cole <i>et al.</i> 2013; Risch <i>et al.</i> 2013; Waring <i>et al.</i> 2014a; Waring <i>et al.</i> 2015; Waring <i>et al.</i> 2016; 81 FR 4837(January 27, 2016); NMFS 2015b; Bort <i>et al.</i> 2015.</p>	

Atlantic large whales are at risk of becoming entangled in fishing gear because the whales feed, travel, and breed in many of the same ocean areas used for fishing. Below we provide the best available information on large whale interaction risks with gear types primarily used in the commercial summer flounder fishery (i.e., trawl (bottom or mid-water), gillnet, and hook and line (rod/reel)).

#### *Bottom Trawl Gear*

With the exception of one species, there have been no observed interactions with large whales and trawl gear. The one exception is minke whales, which have been observed seriously injured and killed in bottom trawl gear. In bottom trawl gear, to date, interactions have only been observed in the northeast bottom trawl fisheries. From the period of 2008-2012, the estimated annual mortality attributed to this fishery was 7.8 minke whales for 2008 and zero minke whales from 2009-2012; no serious injuries were reported during this time (Waring *et al.* 2015). Based on this information, from 2008-2012, the estimated annual average minke whale mortality and serious injury attributed to the northeast bottom trawl fishery was 1.6 (CV=0.69) whales (Waring *et al.* 2015). Lyssikatos (2015) estimated that from 2008-2013, mean annual serious injuries and mortalities from the northeast bottom trawl fishery were 1.40 (CV=0.58) minke whales.

Based on above information, trawl gear is likely to pose a low interaction risk to any large whale species. Should an interaction occur, serious injury or mortality to any large whale is possible; however, relative to other gear types discussed below (i.e., fixed gear), trawl gear represents a low source serious injury or mortality to any large whale.

#### *Hook and Line Gear*

Large whales have been reported or observed with hook and line or monofilament line wrapped around or trailing from appendages of the whale's body. In the most recent (2010-2014) mortality and serious injury determinations for baleen whales, the majority of cases identified

with confirmed hook and line or monofilament entanglement did not result in the serious injury or mortality to the whale (89.5% observed/reported whales had a serious injury value of 0; 10.5% had a serious injury value of 0.75; none of the cases resulted in mortality; Henry *et al.* 2016).<sup>16</sup> In fact, 85.0% of the whales observed or reported with a hook/line or monofilament entanglement were resighted gear free and healthy; confirmation of the health of the other remaining whales remain unknown as no resightings had been made over the timeframe of the assessment (Henry *et al.* 2016). Based on this information, while large whale interactions with hook and line gear are possible, there is a low probability that an interaction will result in serious injury or mortality to any large whale species. Therefore, relative to other gear types discussed below (i.e., fixed gear), hook and line gear is expected to be low source serious injury or mortality to any large whale.

### *Gillnet Gear*

The greatest entanglement risk to large whales is posed by fixed fishing gear that includes lines (vertical or ground) that rise into the water column. This includes both gillnet and pot/trap gear, although pot/trap gear is not described further in this document as it is rarely used to target summer flounder and does not account for a substantial portion of the summer flounder landings. Any line can become entangled in the mouth (baleen), flippers, and/or tail of the whale when the animal is transiting or foraging through the water column (Johnson *et al.* 2005; NMFS 2014a,c; Kenney and Hartley 2001; Hartley *et al.* 2003; Whittingham *et al.* 2005a,b; Waring *et al.* 2016). For instance, in a study of right and humpback whale entanglements, Johnson *et al.* (2005) attributed: (1) 89% of entanglement cases, where gear could be identified, to fixed gear consisting of pot and gillnets and (2) entanglement of one or more body parts of large whales (e.g., mouth and/or tail regions) to four different types of line associated with fixed gear (the buoy line, groundline, floatline, and surface system lines).<sup>17</sup> Although available data (e.g., Johnson *et al.* (2005), Waring *et al.* (2016); Henry *et al.* (2016)) provides insight into large whale entanglement risks with fixed fishing gear, determining which part of fixed gear creates the most entanglement risk for large whales is difficult (Johnson *et al.* 2005). The difficulties arise from uncertainties surrounding the nature of the entanglement event, as well as unknown biases associated with reporting effort and the lack of information about the types and amounts of gear being used. As a result, any type or part of fixed gear is considered to create an entanglement risk to large whales and should be considered potentially dangerous to large whale species (Johnson *et al.* 2005).

The effects of entanglement to large whales range from no injury to death (NMFS 2014a,c; Johnson *et al.* 2005; Angliss and Demaster 1998; Moore and Van der Hoop 2012). The risk of injury or death in the event of an entanglement may depend on the characteristics of the whale

---

<sup>16</sup> Any injury leading to a significant health decline (e.g., skin discoloration, lesions near the nares, fat loss, increased cyamid loads) is classified as a serious injury (SI) and will result in a SI value set at 1 (Henry *et al.* 2015, 2016).

<sup>17</sup> Buoy line connects the gear at the bottom to the surface system. Groundline in trap/pot gear connects traps/pots to each other to form trawls; in gillnet gear, groundline connects a gillnet, or gillnet bridle to an anchor or buoy line. Floatline is the portion of gillnet gear from which the mesh portion of the net is hung. The surface system includes buoys and high-flyers, as well as the lines that connect these components to the buoy line.

involved (species, size, age, health, etc.), the nature of the gear (e.g., whether the gear incorporates weak links designed to help a whale free itself), human intervention (e.g., the feasibility or success of disentanglement efforts), or other variables (NMFS 2014c). Although the interrelationships among these factors are not fully understood, and the data needed to provide a more complete characterization of risk are not available, available data indicates that entanglement in fishing gear is a significant source of serious injury or mortality for Atlantic large whales (Table 28 Henry *et al.* 2017; Waring *et al.* 2016).

Table 29 summarizes confirmed human-caused serious injury and mortality to humpback, fin, sei, minke, and North Atlantic right whales along the Gulf of Mexico Coast, U.S. East Coast, and Atlantic Canadian Provinces from 2011 to 2015 (Henry *et al.* 2017). The data provided in Table 29 is specific to confirmed serious injury or mortality to whales from entanglement in fishing gear. As many entanglement events go unobserved, and because the gear type, fishery, and/or country of origin for reported entanglements are often not traceable, the information presented in Table 29 likely underestimates the rate of large whale serious injury and mortality due to entanglement. Studies looking at scar rates for right whales and humpbacks suggest that entanglements may be occurring more frequently than the observed incidences indicate (NMFS 2014c; Robbins 2009; Knowlton *et al.* 2012).

**Table 29: Summary of confirmed serious injury or mortality to fin, minke, humpback, sei, and North Atlantic right whales from 2011-2015 due to fisheries entanglements.<sup>1</sup>**

Species	Total Confirmed Entanglement: Serious Injury <sup>2</sup>	Total Confirmed Entanglement: Non-Serious Injury	Total Confirmed Entanglement: Mortality	Entanglement Events: Total Average Annual Injury and Mortality Rate (US waters/Canadian waters/unassigned waters)
North Atlantic Right Whale	19	35	5	4.55 (0.4/0/4.15)
Humpback Whale	32	61	5	6.45 (1.5/0.3/4.65)
Fin Whale	6	2	4	1.85 (0.2/0.8/0.85)
Sei Whale	0	0	0	0
Minke Whale	20	12	22	7.75 (1.9/3.25/2.6)

*Notes:*

<sup>1</sup>Information presented in this table is based on confirmed human-caused injury and mortality events along the Gulf of Mexico Coast, US East Coast, and Atlantic Canadian Provinces; it is not specific to US waters only.

<sup>2</sup> NMFS defines a serious injury as an injury that is more likely than not to result in mortality (for additional details see: [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/serious\\_injury\\_procedure.pdf](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/serious_injury_procedure.pdf))

Source: Henry *et al.* 2017

As noted in section 7.1, pursuant to the MMPA, NMFS publishes a List of Fisheries annually, classifying U.S. commercial fisheries into one of three categories based on the relative frequency of incidental serious injurious and mortalities of marine mammals in each fishery. Large whales, in particular, humpback, fin, minke, and North Atlantic right whales, are known to interact with Category I and II fisheries in the (Northwest) Atlantic Ocean. As fin and North Atlantic right whales are listed as endangered under the ESA, these species are considered strategic stocks under the



MMPA (see section 7.1). Section 118(f)(1) of the MMPA requires the preparation and implementation of a Take Reduction Plan (TRP) for any strategic marine mammal stock that interacts with Category I or II fisheries. In response to its obligations under the MMPA, in 1996 NMFS established the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Team (ALWTRT) to develop a plan (Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan (ALWTRP)) to reduce serious injury and mortality of large whales, specifically, humpback, fin, and North Atlantic right whales, due to incidental entanglement in U.S. commercial fishing gear.<sup>18</sup> The ALWTRP was implemented in 1997, and has been modified several times since as NMFS and the ALWTRT learn more about why whales become entangled and how fishing practices might be modified to reduce the risk of entanglement. Recent adjustments include the Sinking Groundline Rule and Vertical Line Rules (72 FR 57104, October 5, 2007; 79 FR 36586, June 27, 2014; 79 FR 73848, December 12, 2014; 80 FR 14345, March 19, 2015; 80 FR 30367, May 28, 2015).<sup>19</sup>

The ALWTRP consists of regulatory (e.g., universal gear requirements, modifications, and requirements; area- and season- specific gear modification requirements and restrictions; time/area closures) and non-regulatory measures (e.g., gear research and development, disentanglement, education and outreach) that, in combination, seek to assist in the recovery of North Atlantic right, humpback, and fin whales by addressing and mitigating the risk of entanglement in gear employed by commercial fisheries, specifically trap/pot and gillnet fisheries (<http://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/Protected/whaletrp/>; 73 FR 51228; 79 FR 36586; 79 FR 73848; 80 FR 14345; 80 FR 30367). The plan recognizes trap/pot and gillnet Management Areas in Northeast, Mid-Atlantic, and Southeast regions of the U.S, and identifies gear modification requirements and restrictions for Category I and II gillnet and trap/pot fisheries in these regions; these Category I and II fisheries must comply with all regulations of the Plan.<sup>20</sup> For further details on the ALWTRP please see:

<http://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/Protected/whaletrp/>

### ***Small Cetaceans***

Table 30 provides the species of small cetaceans that occur in the area of operation for the summer flounder commercial fishery.

---

<sup>18</sup> The measures identified in the ALWTRP are also beneficial to the survival of the minke whale, which are also incidentally taken in commercial fishing gear.

<sup>19</sup> The most recent rule (Vertical Line Rule) focused on trap/pot vertical line reduction as the ALWTRT determined that gillnets represent less than 1% of the total vertical lines on the East Coast and that the impacts from this gear on large whales is minimal (NMFS 2014c); however, even with the new rule, gear will still be subject to existing restrictions under the ALWTRP for gillnet gear.

<sup>20</sup> The fisheries currently regulated under the ALWTRP include: Northeast/Mid-Atlantic American lobster trap/pot; Atlantic blue crab trap/pot; Atlantic mixed species trap/pot; Northeast sink gillnet; Northeast anchored float gillnet; Northeast drift gillnet; Mid-Atlantic gillnet; Southeastern U.S. Atlantic shark gillnet; and Southeast Atlantic gillnet (NMFS 2014c).

**Table 30: Small cetacean species that occur in the area of operation for the summer flounder fishery. Animals in bold are MMPA strategic stocks.**

Species	Listed Under the ESA	Protected Under the MMPA	MMPA Strategic Stock
<b>Atlantic White-Sided Dolphin</b>	No	Yes	No
<b>Short-Finned Pilot Whale</b>	No	Yes	No
<b>Long-Finned Pilot Whale</b>	No	Yes	No
<b>Risso’s Dolphin</b>	No	Yes	No
<b>Short-Beaked Common Dolphin</b>	No	Yes	No
<b>Harbor Porpoise</b>	No	Yes	No
<b>Bottlenose Dolphin (<i>Western North Atlantic Offshore Stock</i>)</b>	No	Yes	No
<b>Bottlenose Dolphin (<i>Western North Atlantic Northern Migratory Coastal Stock</i>)</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Yes<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>Bottlenose Dolphin (<i>Western North Atlantic Southern Migratory Coastal Stock</i>)</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>Yes</b>	<b>Yes<sup>1</sup></b>

*Notes:*  
<sup>1</sup> Considered a strategic stock as stocks are designated as depleted under the MMPA. Depleted is defined by the MMPA as any stock in which: (1) the Secretary, after consultation with the Marine Mammal Commission and the Committee of Scientific Advisors on Marine Mammals, determines that a species or population stock is below its optimum sustainable population; (2) a State, to which authority for the conservation and management of a species or population stock is transferred under section 109, determines that such species or stock is below its optimum sustainable population; or (3) a species or population stock is listed as an endangered species or a threatened species under the ESA.  
*Source: Waring et al. 2014a; Waring et al. 2015; Waring et al. 2016.*

Small cetaceans can be found throughout the year in waters of the Northwest Atlantic Ocean (Waring et al. 2014a; Waring et al. 2015; Waring et al. 2016). Within this range, however, there are seasonal shifts in species distribution and abundance. To further assist in understanding how fisheries may overlap in time and space with the occurrence of small cetaceans, a general overview of species occurrence and distribution in the area of operation for the summer flounder fishery is provided in Table 31. For additional information on the biology, status, and range-wide distribution of each species please refer to Waring et al. (2014a), Waring et al. (2015), and Waring et al. (2016).

**Table 31: Small cetacean occurrence in the area of operation for the summer flounder fishery.**

Species	Prevalence and Approximate Months of Occurrence
<b>Atlantic White-Sided Dolphin</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distributed throughout the continental shelf waters (primarily to 100 meter isobath) of the Mid-Atlantic (north of 35°N), Southern New England, Georges Bank, and Gulf of Maine; however, most common in continental shelf waters from Hudson Canyon (~ 39°N) to Georges Bank, and into the Gulf of Maine.</li> <li>• <b>January-May:</b> low densities found from Georges Bank to Jeffreys Ledge.</li> <li>• <b>June-September:</b> large densities found from Georges Bank through the Gulf of Maine.</li> <li>• <b>October-December:</b> intermediate densities found from southern Georges Bank to southern Gulf of Maine.</li> <li>• South of Georges Bank (Southern New England and Mid-Atlantic), low densities found year round, with waters off Virginia and NC representing southern extent of species range during winter months.</li> </ul>
<b>Short-Beaked Common Dolphin</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regularly found throughout the continental shelf-edge-slope waters (primarily between the 100-2,000 meter isobaths) of the Mid-Atlantic, Southern New England, and Georges Bank (esp. in Oceanographer, Hydrographer, Block, and Hudson Canyons).</li> <li>• Less common south of Cape Hatteras, NC, although schools have been reported as far south as the Georgia /South Carolina border.</li> <li>• <b>January-May:</b> occur from waters off Cape Hatteras, NC, to Georges Bank (35° to 42°N).</li> <li>• <b>Mid-summer-fall:</b> occur primarily on Georges Bank with small numbers present in the Gulf of Maine; Peak abundance found on Georges Bank in the autumn.</li> </ul>
<b>Risso's Dolphin</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Spring through fall:</b> Distributed along the continental shelf edge from Cape Hatteras, NC, to Georges Bank.</li> <li>• <b>Winter:</b> distributed in the Mid-Atlantic Bight, extending into oceanic waters.</li> <li>• Rarely seen in the Gulf of Maine; primarily a Mid-Atlantic continental shelf edge species (can be found year round).</li> </ul>
<b>Harbor Porpoise</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distributed throughout the continental shelf waters of the Mid-Atlantic (north of 35°N), Southern New England, Georges Bank, and Gulf of Maine.</li> <li>• <b>July-September:</b> concentrated in the northern Gulf of Maine (waters &lt; 150 meters); low numbers can be found on Georges Bank.</li> <li>• <b>October-December:</b> widely dispersed in waters from NJ to Maine; seen from the coastline to deep waters (&gt;1,800 meters).</li> <li>• <b>January-March:</b> intermediate densities in waters off NJ to NC; low densities found in waters off NY to Gulf of Maine.</li> <li>• <b>April-June:</b> widely dispersed from NJ to ME; seen from the coastline to deep waters (&gt;1,800 meters).</li> </ul>
<b>Bottlenose Dolphin</b>	<p><b><u>Western North Atlantic Offshore Stock</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Distributed primarily along the outer continental shelf and continental slope in the Northwest Atlantic from Georges Bank to FL.</li> <li>• Depths of occurrence: ≥40 meters</li> </ul> <p><b><u>Western North Atlantic Northern Migratory Coastal Stock</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Warm water months (e.g., July-August): distributed from the coastal waters from the shoreline to approximately the 25-meter isobaths between the Chesapeake Bay mouth and Long Island, NY.</li> </ul>

Species	Prevalence and Approximate Months of Occurrence
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cold water months (e.g., January-March): stock occupies coastal waters from Cape Lookout, NC, to the NC/VA border.</li> </ul> <p><b>Western North Atlantic Southern Migratory Coastal Stock</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>October-December:</b> stock occupies waters of southern NC (south of Cape Lookout)</li> <li>• <b>January-March:</b> stock moves as far south as northern FL.</li> <li>• <b>April-June:</b> stock moves north to waters of NC.</li> <li>• <b>July-August:</b> stock is presumed to occupy coastal waters north of Cape Lookout, NC, to the eastern shore of VA.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Pilot Whales: Short- and Long-Finned</b></p>	<p><b>Short-Finned Pilot Whales</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Except for area of overlap (see below), primarily occur south of 40°N (Mid-Atlantic and Southern New England waters); although low numbers have been found along the southern flank of Georges Bank, but no further than 41°N.</li> <li>• May through December (approximately): distributed primarily near the continental shelf break of the Mid-Atlantic and Southern New England; individuals begin shifting to southern waters (i.e., 35°N and south) beginning in the fall.</li> </ul> <p><b>Long-Finned Pilot Whales</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Except for area of overlap (see below), primarily occur north of 42°N.</li> <li>• Winter to early spring (November through April): primarily distributed along the continental shelf edge-slope of the Mid-Atlantic, Southern New England, and Georges Bank.</li> <li>• Late spring through fall (May through October): movements and distribution shift onto/within Georges Bank, the Great South Channel, and Gulf of Maine.</li> </ul> <p><b>Area of Species Overlap:</b> between approximately 38°N and 41°N.</p>
<p><i>Notes:</i></p> <p><sup>1</sup> Information presented in table is representative of small cetacean occurrence in the Northwest Atlantic continental shelf waters out to the 2,000 meter isobath.</p> <p><i>Sources:</i> Waring <i>et al.</i> 1992, 2007, 2014a, 2015, 2016; Payne and Heinemann 1993; Payne <i>et al.</i> 1984; Jefferson <i>et al.</i> 2009.</p>	

### ***Pinnipeds***

Table 32 provides the species of pinnipeds that occur in the area of operation for the summer flounder fishery.

**Table 32: Pinniped species that occur in in the area of operation for the summer flounder fishery.**

Species	Listed Under the ESA	Protected Under the MMPA	MMPA Strategic Stock
Harbor Seal	No	Yes	No
Gray Seal	No	Yes	No
Harp Seal	No	Yes	No
Hooded Seal	No	Yes	No
<p><i>Source:</i> Waring <i>et al.</i> 2007; Waring <i>et al.</i> 2014a, Waring <i>et al.</i> 2015, Waring <i>et al.</i> 2016.</p>			

Pinnipeds are found in the nearshore, coastal waters of the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. They are primarily found throughout the year or seasonally from New Jersey to Maine; however,

increasing evidence indicates that some species (e.g., harbor seals) may be extending their range seasonally into waters as far south as Cape Hatteras, North Carolina (35°N) (Waring *et al.* 2007, 2014a, 2015, 2016). To further assist in understanding how fisheries may overlap in time and space with the occurrence of pinnipeds, a general overview of species occurrence and distribution in the area of operation for the summer flounder fishery is provided in the following table (Table 33). For additional information on the biology, status, and range-wide distribution of each species of pinniped please refer to Waring *et al.* (2007), Waring *et al.* (2014a), Waring *et al.* (2015), and Waring *et al.* (2016).

**Table 33: Pinniped occurrence in the area of operation for the summer flounder fishery.**

Species	Prevalence
<b>Harbor Seal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Primarily distributed in waters from NJ to ME; however, increasing evidence indicates that their range is extending into waters as far south as Cape Hatteras, NC (35°N).</li> <li><b>Year Round:</b> waters of ME</li> <li><b>September-May:</b> waters from New England to NJ.</li> </ul>
<b>Gray Seal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Distributed in waters from NJ to ME.</li> <li><b>Year Round:</b> waters from ME to MA.</li> <li><b>September-May:</b> waters from Rhode Island to NJ.</li> </ul>
<b>Harp Seal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Winter-Spring (approximately January-May): waters from ME to NJ.</li> </ul>
<b>Hooded Seal</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Winter-Spring (approximately January-May): waters of New England.</li> </ul>
<i>Sources: Waring et al. 2007 (for hooded seals); Waring et al. 2014a; Waring et al. 2015; Waring et al. 2016</i>	

Small cetaceans and pinnipeds are found throughout the waters of the Northwest Atlantic. As they feed, travel, and breed in many of the same ocean areas used for fishing, they are at risk of becoming entangled or caught in various types of fishing gear. Interactions can result in serious injury or mortality to the animal. Below we provide the best available information on small cetaceans and pinniped interaction risks with gear types primarily used in the commercial summer flounder fishery (i.e., trawl (bottom or mid-water), gillnet, and hook and line (rod/reel)).

#### *Hook and Line*

Over the past several years, observer coverage has been limited for fisheries prosecuted with hook and line gear. In the absence of extensive observer data for these fisheries, stranding data provides the next best source of information on species interactions with hook and line gear. It is important to note, however, stranding data underestimates the extent of human-related mortality and serious injury because not all of the marine mammals that die or are seriously injured in human interactions are discovered, reported, or show signs of entanglement. Additionally, if gear is present, it is often difficult to definitively attribute the animal's death to the gear interaction, or if pieces of gear are absent, attribute the death or serious injury to a specific fishery or fishing gear type. As a result, the conclusions below should be taken with these considerations in mind, and with an understanding that interactions may occur more frequently than what we are able to detect at this time.

At the beginning of section 7.3, Table 26 provides the list of small cetacean and pinniped species that may be affected by the summer flounder fishery. Of these species, only several bottlenose dolphin stocks have been identified as species at risk of becoming seriously injured or killed by hook and line gear. For each dolphin stock identified in Table 26, stranding data provides the best source of information on species interaction history with hook and line gear types. Specifically, based on stranding data from 2007-2013, estimated mean annual mortality for each stock due to interactions with hook and line gear was approximately one annual mortality for each stock (Waring *et al.* 2014a; Waring *et al.* 2016).<sup>21</sup> Based on this and the best available information, hook and line gear is not expected to pose an interaction risk to pinniped species, and interaction risks to small cetaceans (specifically bottlenose dolphins) are expected to be low. Should an interaction with a small cetacean occur, serious injury or mortality to the animal is possible; however, relative to other gear types discussed below (i.e., trawl or gillnet gear), hook and line or trap/pot gear represents a low source serious injury or mortality to any small cetacean.

#### *Gillnet and Bottom Trawl Gear*

Small cetaceans and pinnipeds are vulnerable to interactions with gillnet and trawl gear. Species that have been observed (incidentally) seriously injured and/or killed by List of Fisheries Category I and II gillnet or trawl fisheries that operate in the affected environment of the summer flounder fishery are provided in Table 34 (Read *et al.* 2006; Waring *et al.* 2014a; Waring *et al.* 2015; Waring *et al.* 2016; 82 FR 3655 (January 12, 2017)). Based on the most recent (i.e., 2009 to 2013) information provided in Waring *et al.* (2016) and the January 12, 2017, MMPA List of Fisheries (82 FR 3655), of the gear types primarily used to prosecute the summer flounder fishery (i.e., bottom trawl; gillnets; and hook and line), Northeast and Mid-Atlantic gillnet fisheries, followed by the Northeast and Mid-Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries (Category I and II fisheries, respectively) pose the greatest risks of serious injury and mortality to small cetaceans and pinnipeds (i.e., approximately 80.6% of the estimated total mean annual mortality to marine mammals [small cetaceans + seals, large whales excluded] is attributed to gillnet fisheries, 18.9% attributed to bottom trawl, 0.14% attributed to mid-water trawl; 0.16% attributed to pot/trap (bottlenose dolphin stocks only); and 0.12% attributed to hook and line (bottlenose dolphin stocks only); Figure 36).<sup>22</sup>

---

<sup>21</sup> Stranding data provided in Waring *et al.* 2015 was not considered in estimating mean annual mortality as not all bottlenose dolphin stocks are addressed in this stock assessment report. As all bottlenose dolphin stocks are considered in Waring *et al.* (2014a) and Waring *et al.* (2016), these stock assessment reports were used to estimate mean annual mortality. Estimates of mean annual mortality were calculated based on the total number of animals that stranded between 2007-2013, and that were determined to have incurred serious injuries or mortality as result of interacting with hook and line gear. Any animals released alive with no serious injuries were not included in the estimate. Also, if maximum or minimum number of animals stranded were provided, to be conservative, we considered the maximum estimated number in calculating our mean annual estimate of mortality.

<sup>22</sup> Data used in the assessment was from 2009-2013 (Waring *et al.* 2016; MMPA LOF 82 FR 3655). Northeast anchored float gillnet, Southeast Atlantic gillnet, and Southeastern U.S. Atlantic shark gillnet fisheries were not included in the analysis as mean annual mortality estimates have not been provided for the species affected by these fisheries (Waring *et al.* 2016). In addition, for harp seals, the assessment used data from Waring *et al.* (2014a) as serious injury and mortality estimates for harp seals have not been updated since Waring *et al.* (2014a).

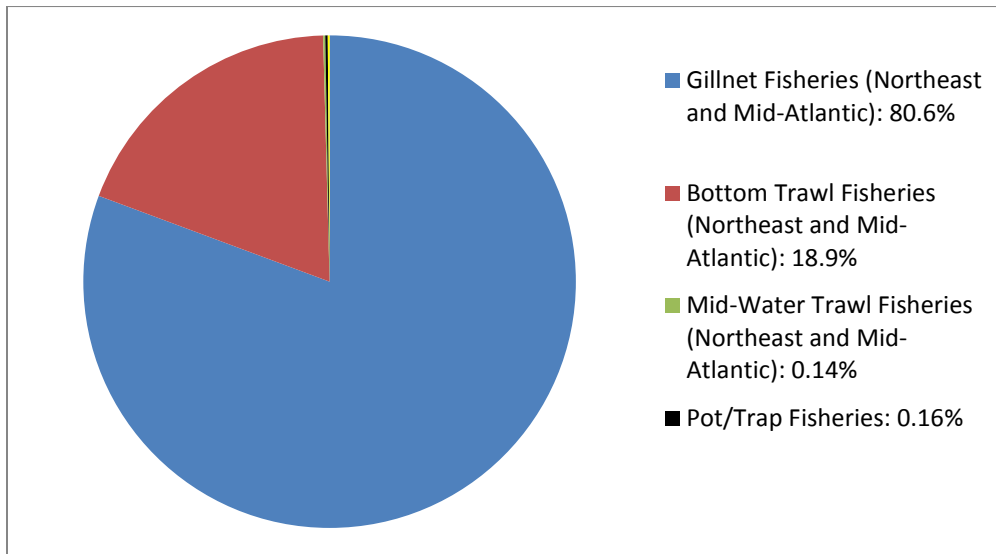
**Table 34: Small cetacean and pinniped species observed seriously injured and/or killed by Category I and II gillnet or trawl fisheries in the affected environment of the summer flounder fishery.**

Fishery	Category	Species Observed or reported Injured/Killed
Northeast Sink Gillnet	I	Bottlenose dolphin (offshore)
		Harbor porpoise
		Atlantic white sided dolphin
		Short-beaked common dolphin
		Risso’s dolphin
		Long-finned pilot whales
		Harbor seal
		Hooded seal
		Gray seal
Harp seal		
Mid-Atlantic Gillnet <sup>1</sup>	I	Bottlenose dolphin (Northern Migratory coastal)
		Bottlenose dolphin (Southern Migratory coastal)
		Bottlenose dolphin (offshore)
		White-sided dolphin
		Harbor porpoise
		Short-beaked common dolphin
		Risso’s dolphin
		Harbor seal
		Harp seal
Northeast Bottom Trawl	II	Gray seal
		Harp seal
		Harbor seal
		Gray seal
		Long-finned pilot whales
		Short-beaked common dolphin
		White-sided dolphin
		Harbor porpoise
		Bottlenose dolphin (offshore)
Mid-Atlantic Bottom Trawl	II	Risso’s dolphin
		White-sided dolphin
		Pilot whales (spp)
		Short-beaked common dolphin
		Risso’s dolphin
		Bottlenose dolphin (offshore)
Gray seal		
Harbor seal		

**Notes:**

<sup>1,2</sup> MMPA 2017 LOF (82 FR 3655, January 12, 2017) describes the gear used in the Mid-Atlantic Gillnet fishery (Category I) or Southeastern U.S. Atlantic Shark Gillnet fishery (Category II) as sink and drift gillnets.

**Sources:** Waring *et al.* 2016; MMPA LOF 82 FR 3655 (January 12, 2017).



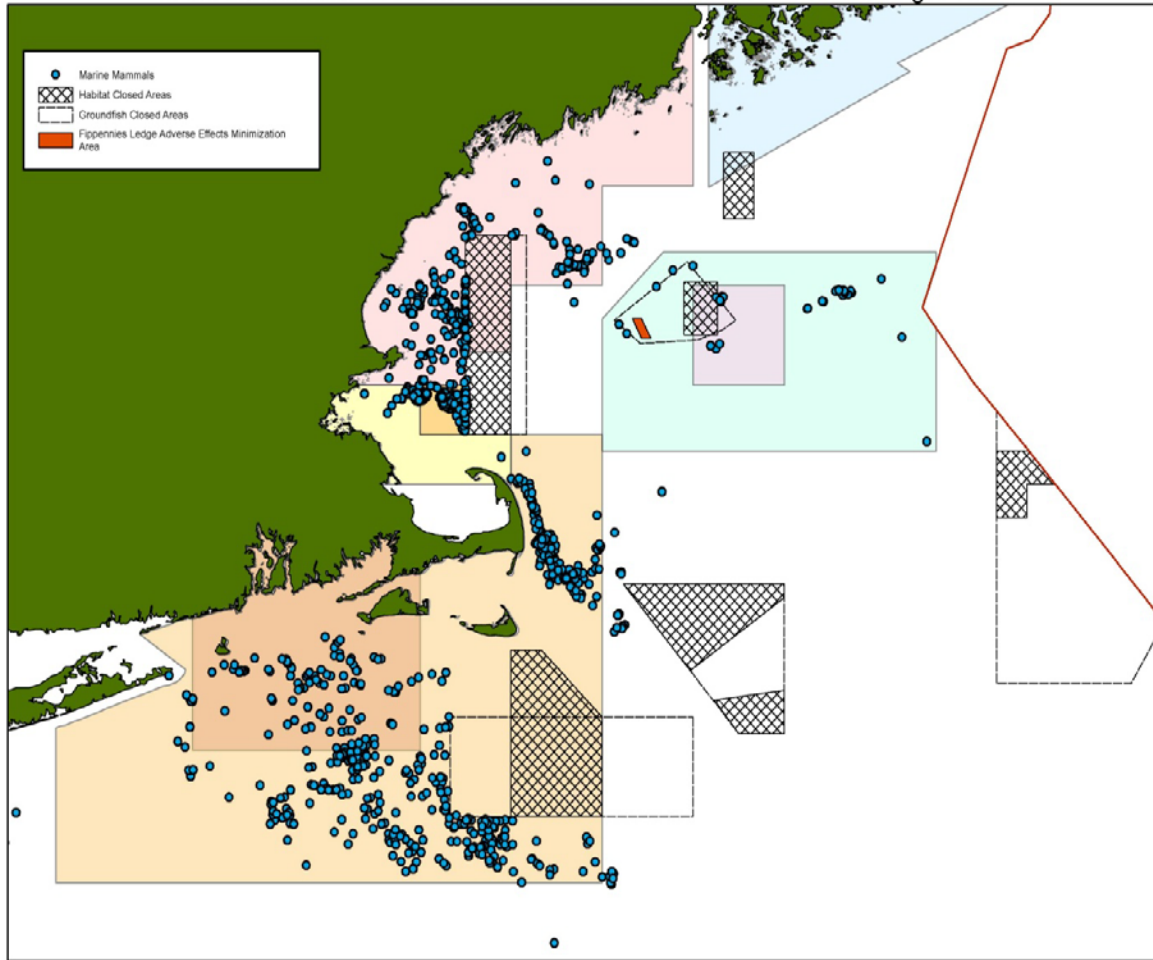
**Figure 37: Estimated Total Mean Annual Mortality of Small Cetaceans and Pinnipeds by Greater Atlantic Region Fisheries from 2009-2013 (source Waring et al. 2016; MMPA LOF 82 FR 3655 (January 12, 2017)).<sup>23</sup>**

Although there are multiple Category I and II fisheries that have the potential to result in the serious injury and mortality of small cetaceans and pinnipeds in the Greater Atlantic Region, the risk of an interaction with a specific fishery is affected by multiple factors, including where and when fishing effort is focused, the type of gear being used, and how effort overlaps in time and space with specific species in the affected area. For instance Figure 36 and Figure 37 show observed marine mammal takes (large whales excluded) in gillnet and trawl gear in waters of the Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, and Southern New England. As shown in these figures, over the last five years there appear to be particular areas in the Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, and Southern New England where fishing effort is overlapping in time and space with small cetacean or pinniped occurrence. Although uncertainties remain, due to shifting fishing effort patterns and data on true density (or even presence/absence) for some species, the available observer data, as shown in Figure 38 and Figure 39, does provide some insight into areas in the ocean where the likelihood of species interactions is high. These figures provide a baseline to consider potential impacts of future shifts or changes in fishing effort on small cetaceans and pinnipeds. For additional maps showing observed small cetacean and pinniped interactions with gear types used to prosecute fisheries in New England or the Mid-Atlantic see Appendix I in Waring *et al.* (2014a), Waring *et al.* (2015) or Waring *et al.* (2016).

<sup>23</sup> For harp seals, mean annual mortality estimates from 2007-2011 were considered as serious injury and mortality estimates have not been updated since Waring *et al.* (2014a).

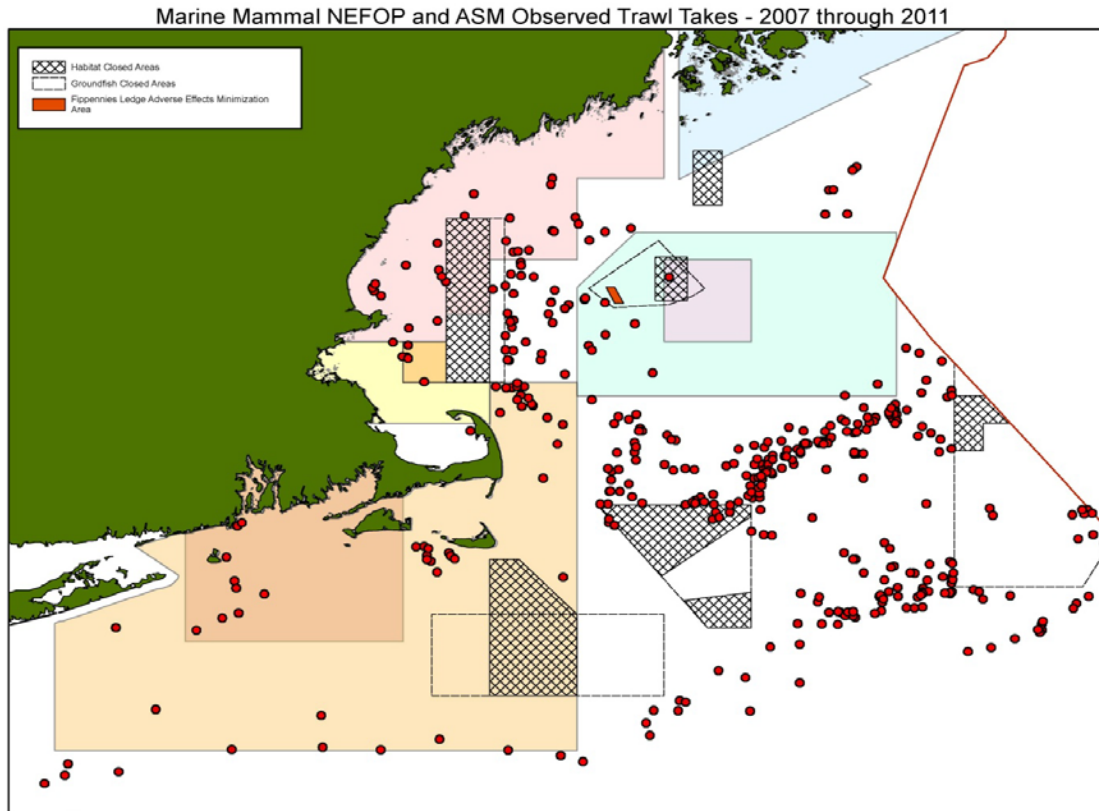


Marine Mammal NEFOP and ASM Observed Gillnet Takes - 2007 through 2012



**Figure 38: Map of Marine Mammal Bycatch in Gillnet Gear in the New England Region (Excluding Large Whales) Observed by Northeast Fisheries Observer Program (NEFOP) and At Sea Monitoring (ASM) Program Between 2007 and 2012.**

**Map legend:** blue dot=observed marine mammal takes; cross hatched areas= Habitat Closure Areas; white box with hatched outline=Groundfish Closed Areas; orange box=Fippennies Ledge Area; pastel shaded boxes=harbor porpoise take reduction plan management areas. **Notes:** Small cetacean and pinnipeds have been observed taken primarily in: (1) the waters west of the Gulf of Maine Habitat/Groundfish closed area: Harbor seals, harp seals, and harbor porpoise; (2) off of Cape Cod, MA: Gray seals, harbor seals, and harbor porpoise; (3) west of the Nantucket Lightship Closed Area: Harbor porpoise, short-beaked common dolphin, gray seals, harp seals, and harbor seals; and (4) waters off southern MA and RI: Gray seals and harbor seals, and some harbor porpoise and short-beaked common dolphin.



**Figure 39: Map of Marine Mammal Bycatch in Trawl Gear in the New England Region (Excluding Large Whales) Observed by the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program (NEFOP) and At-Sea Monitoring (ASM) Program Between 2007 and 2011.**

**Map legend:** red dot=observed marine mammal takes; cross hatched areas=Habitat Closure Areas; white box with hatched outline=Groundfish Closed Areas; orange box=Fippennies Ledge Area; pastel shaded boxes=Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan Management Areas. **Notes:** Small cetacean and pinnipeds observed taken primarily in: (1) the waters between and around CA I and CA II (Groundfish closed areas): Short-beaked common dolphin, pilot whales, white-sided dolphins, gray seals, and some Risso's dolphins and harbor porpoise; and (2) eastern side of the Gulf of Maine Habitat/Groundfish closed area: White-sided dolphins, and some pilot whales and harbor seals.

### 7.3.2 Sea Turtles

Kemp's ridley, leatherback, the North Atlantic DPS of green and the Northwest Atlantic DPS of loggerhead sea turtle are the four ESA-listed species of sea turtles that occur in the area of operation for the summer flounder fishery. Three of the four species are hard-shelled turtles (i.e., green, loggerhead, and Kemp's ridley). Additional background information on the range-wide status, descriptions, and life histories of these four species can be found in a number of published documents, including sea turtle status reviews and biological reports (NMFS and USFWS 1995; Hirth 1997; Turtle Expert Working Group [TEWG] 1998, 2000, 2007, 2009; NMFS and USFWS 2007a, 2007b; Conant *et al.* 2009; NMFS and USFWS 2013b; NMFS and USFWS 2015; Seminoff *et al.* 2015), and recovery plans for the loggerhead sea turtle (Northwest Atlantic DPS; NMFS and USFWS 2008), leatherback sea turtle (NMFS and USFWS 1992, 1998a), Kemp's ridley sea turtle (NMFS *et al.* 2011), and green sea turtle (NMFS and USFWS 1991, 1998b).

A general overview of sea turtle occurrence and distribution in waters of the Northwest Atlantic Ocean is provided below to assist in understanding how the summer flounder fishery may overlap in time and space with sea turtles. Maps depicting the range wide distribution and occurrence of sea turtles in the Greater Atlantic Region can be found at the following websites: <https://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/protected/section7/listing/index.html>; <http://marinecadastre.gov/>; and, <http://seamap.env.duke.edu/>.

### ***Hard-shelled Sea Turtles***

In U.S. Northwest Atlantic waters, hard-shelled turtles commonly occur throughout the continental shelf from Florida to Cape Cod, Massachusetts, although their presence varies with the seasons due to changes in water temperature (Shoop and Kenney 1992; Epperly *et al.* 1995a, 1995b; Braun and Epperly 1996; Mitchell *et al.* 2003; Braun-McNeill *et al.* 2008; TEWG 2009). While hard-shelled turtles are most common south of Cape Cod, MA, they are known to occur in the Gulf of Maine. Loggerheads, the most common hard-shelled sea turtle in the Greater Atlantic Region, feed as far north as southern Canada. Loggerheads have been observed in waters with surface temperatures of 7 °C to 30 °C, but water temperatures  $\geq 11$  °C are most favorable (Shoop and Kenney 1992; Epperly *et al.* 1995b). Sea turtle presence in U.S. Atlantic waters is also influenced by water depth. While hard-shelled turtles occur in waters from the beach to beyond the continental shelf, they are most commonly found in neritic waters of the inner continental shelf (Mitchell *et al.* 2003; Braun-McNeill and Epperly 2002; Morreale and Standora 2005; Blumenthal *et al.* 2006; Hawkes *et al.* 2006; McClellan and Read 2007; Mansfield *et al.* 2009; Hawkes *et al.* 2011; Griffin *et al.* 2013).

Hard-shelled sea turtles occur year-round in waters off Cape Hatteras, North Carolina and south. As coastal water temperatures warm in the spring, loggerheads begin to migrate to inshore waters of the southeast United States and also move up the Atlantic Coast (Epperly *et al.* 1995a, 1995b, 1995c; Braun-McNeill and Epperly 2002; Morreale and Standora 2005; Griffin *et al.* 2013), occurring in Virginia foraging areas as early as late April and on the most northern foraging grounds in the Gulf of Maine in June (Shoop and Kenney 1992). The trend is reversed in the fall as water temperatures cool. The large majority leave the Gulf of Maine by September, but some remain in Mid-Atlantic and Northeast areas until late fall. By December, sea turtles have migrated south to waters offshore of NC, particularly south of Cape Hatteras, and further south (Shoop and Kenney 1992; Epperly *et al.* 1995b; Hawkes *et al.* 2011; Griffin *et al.* 2013).

### ***Leatherback Sea Turtles***

Leatherbacks, a pelagic species, are known to use coastal waters of the U.S. continental shelf and to have a greater tolerance for colder water than hard-shelled sea turtles (James *et al.* 2005; Eckert *et al.* 2006; Murphy *et al.* 2006; NMFS and USFWS 2013b; Dodge *et al.* 2014). Leatherback sea turtles engage in routine migrations between northern temperate and tropical waters (NMFS and USFWS 1992; James *et al.* 2005; James *et al.* 2006; Dodge *et al.* 2014). They are found in more northern waters (i.e., Gulf of Maine) later in the year (i.e., similar time frame as hard-shelled

sea turtles), with most leaving the Northwest Atlantic shelves by mid-November (James *et al.* 2005; James *et al.* 2006; Dodge *et al.* 2014).

Sea turtle interactions with trawl and gillnet gear have been observed in the Gulf of Maine, Georges Bank, and the Mid-Atlantic; however, most of the observed interactions have occurred in the Mid-Atlantic (see Murray 2011; Warden 2011a, b; Murray 2013; Murray 2015a, Murray 2015b). As few sea turtle interactions have been observed in the Gulf of Maine and Georges Bank regions of the Northwest Atlantic, there is insufficient data available to conduct a robust model-based analysis on sea turtle interactions with trawl and gillnet gear in these regions or produce a bycatch estimate for these regions. As a result, the bycatch estimates and discussion below are for trawl or gillnet gear in the Mid-Atlantic.

### *Bottom Trawl Gear*

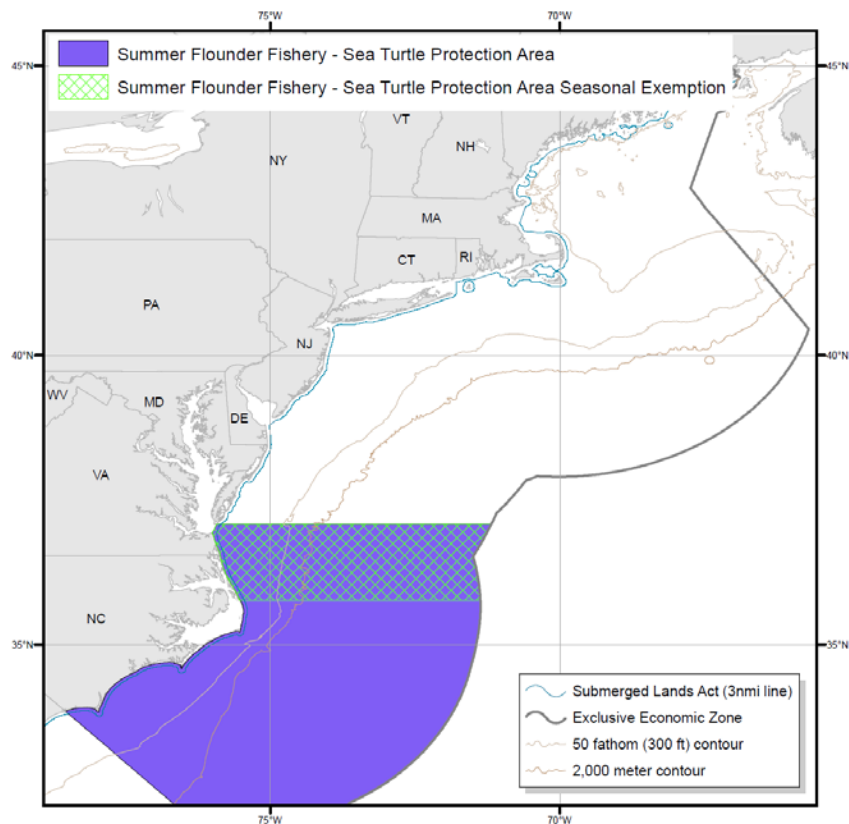
Bottom trawl gear poses an injury and mortality risk to sea turtles, specifically due to forced submergence (Sasso and Epperly 2006). Green, Kemp's ridley, leatherback, loggerhead, and unidentified sea turtles have been documented interacting (e.g., bycaught) with bottom trawl gear. However, estimates are available only for loggerhead sea turtles. Warden (2011a,b) estimated that from 2005-2008, the average annual loggerhead interactions in bottom trawl gear in the Mid-Atlantic<sup>24</sup> was 292 (CV=0.13, 95% CI=221-369), with an additional 61 loggerheads (CV=0.17, 95% CI=41-83) interacting with trawls, but released through a Turtle Excluder Device (TED; see below for details on TEDs). The 292 average annual observable loggerhead interactions equates to approximately 44 adult equivalents (Warden 2011a,b). Most recently, Murray (2015b) estimated that from 2009-2013, the total average annual loggerhead interactions in bottom trawl gear in the Mid-Atlantic<sup>25</sup> was 231 (CV=0.13, 95% CI=182-298); this equates to approximately 33 adult equivalents (Murray 2015b). Bycatch estimates provided in Warden (2011a) and Murray (2015b) are a decrease from the average annual loggerhead bycatch in bottom otter trawls during 1996-2004, which Murray (2008) estimated at 616 sea turtles (CV=0.23, 95% CI over the nine-year period: 367-890). This decrease is likely due to decreased fishing effort in high-interaction areas (Warden 2011a, b).

TEDs allow sea turtles to escape the trawl net, reducing injury and mortality resulting from capture in the net. In the Greater Atlantic Region, TEDs are required for summer flounder trawlers in the summer flounder fishery-sea turtle protection area. This area is bounded on the north by a line extending along 37°05'N (Cape Charles, VA) and on the south by a line extending out from the North Carolina-South Carolina border (Figure 40). Vessels north of Oregon Inlet, NC, are exempt from the TED requirement from January 15 through March 15 each year (50 CFR 223.206); vessels operating south of Oregon Inlet, NC are required to have TEDs year round.

---

<sup>24</sup> Warden (2011a) defined the Mid-Atlantic as south of Cape Cod, Massachusetts, to approximately the North Carolina/South Carolina border.

<sup>25</sup> Murray 2015b defined the Mid-Atlantic as the boundaries of the Mid-Atlantic Ecological Production; roughly waters west of 71°W to the North Carolina/South Carolina border)



**Figure 40: Summer Flounder Fishery Sea Turtle Protection Area.**

### *Gillnet Gear*

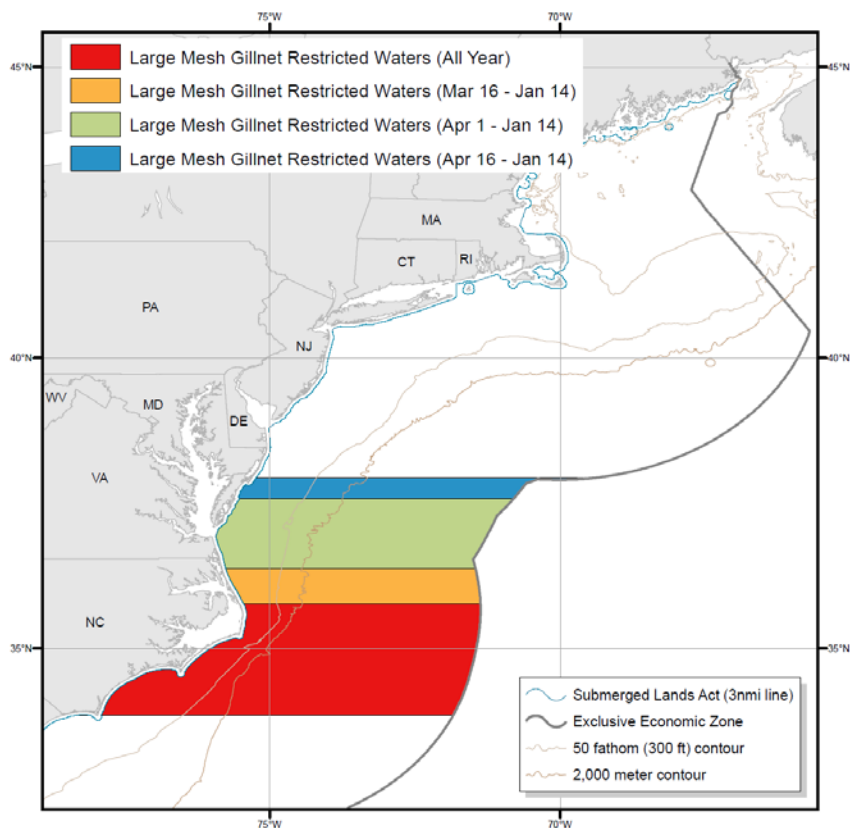
Gillnet gear of all types (drift sink, drift float, anchored sink, and drift large pelagic) pose an injury and mortality risk to all sea turtle species. Observers have documented green, Kemp’s ridley, leatherback, loggerhead, and unidentified sea turtles in these gillnet gears. This section, however, focuses on sink gillnets where possible, and does not include drift pelagic gillnets as these type of gillnet does not catch summer flounder.

Murray (2013) conducted an assessment of loggerhead and unidentified hard-shell turtle interactions in Mid-Atlantic gillnet gear during 2007-2011.<sup>26</sup> Based on Northeast Fisheries Observer Program data from 2007-2011, interactions between loggerhead and hard-shelled sea turtles (loggerheads plus unidentified hard-shelled) and commercial gillnet gear in the Mid-Atlantic averaged 95 hard-shelled turtles and 89 loggerheads (equivalent to 9 adults) annually

<sup>26</sup> Based on NEFOP observed hauls in Mid-Atlantic gillnet fisheries, Murray (2013) classified the observed gillnet hauls as follows: anchored to the bottom (65% of hauls), unanchored but fishing on the ocean bottom (32% of hauls), or drift/floating (3% of hauls).

(Murray 2013).<sup>27</sup> However, average estimated interactions in large mesh gear in warm, southern Mid-Atlantic waters have declined relative to those from 1996-2006 (Murray 2009), as did the total commercial effort (Murray 2013).

Beginning in the spring of 1995, and continuing in subsequent years, large numbers of sea turtles stranded along the coastline of North Carolina. These stranding events coincided with the monkfish and dogfish large mesh gillnet fisheries operating offshore, and in fact, some of the stranded turtles coming ashore had large mesh gillnet gear wrapped around their bodies. Because of the documented strandings and subsequent investigation, NMFS enacted the Mid-Atlantic large mesh gillnet rule in waters of the EEZ on December 3, 2002 (67 FR 71895); this rule was subsequently revised on April 26, 2006 (71 FR 24776). The Mid-Atlantic large mesh gillnet rule establishes seasonally adjusted gear restrictions by closing portions of the Mid-Atlantic EEZ to fishing with gillnets with a mesh size  $\geq 7$ -inch (17.8-cm) stretched mesh to protect migrating sea turtles (Figure 41).

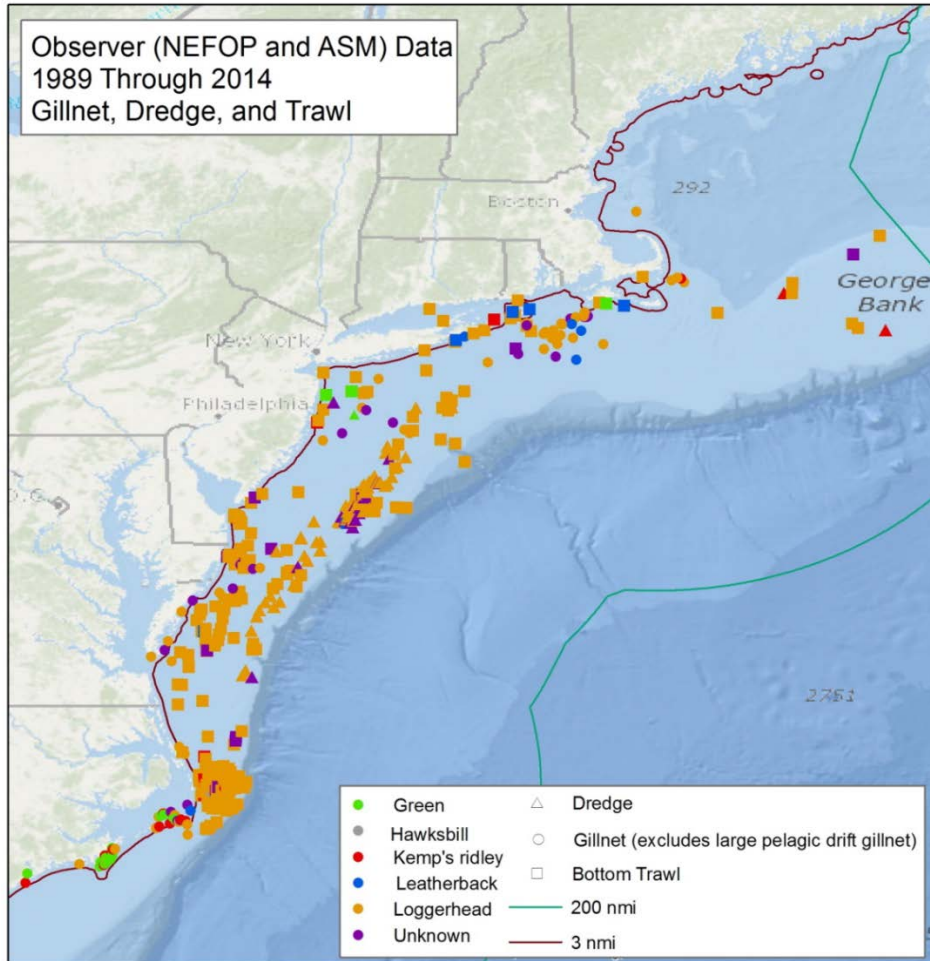


**Figure 41: Mid-Atlantic Large Mesh Gillnet Restriction Area.**

<sup>27</sup> At Sea Monitoring (ASM) data was also considered in Murray (2013); however, as the ASM program began May 1, 2010, trips (1,085 hauls), trips observed by at-sea monitors from May 2010 – December 2011 were pooled with the NEFOP data. Further, as most of the ASM trips occur in the Gulf of Maine, only a small portion (9%) of ASM data was used in the Murray (2013) analysis.

### **Summary of Observed Locations of Turtle Interactions with Bottom Trawl and Gillnet Gear**

Figure 42 shows the observed locations of sea turtle interactions with gillnet and bottom trawl gear in the Greater Atlantic Region from 1989 to 2014 (all months included). This figure also includes scallop dredge gear, although this gear type is not described further in this document as it is not used to target summer flounder and does not account for a substantive portion of summer flounder landings.



**Figure 42: Observed Location of Turtle Interactions in Bottom Tending Gears in the Greater Atlantic Region 1989-2014.**

### *Hook and Line*

ESA-listed species of sea turtles are known to interact with hook and line gear and are more commonly reported in nearshore, southern waters (Sea Turtle Disentanglement Network; NMFS 2013). Hook and line gear can cause injury and mortality to sea turtles, and therefore, can pose a risk to these species. However, the extent to which these interactions impact sea turtle populations is still under investigation and, therefore, no conclusions can currently be made on the impact of hook and line gear on the continued survival of sea turtle populations.

### *Factors Affecting Sea Turtle Interactions*

The risk of a gear interaction is affected by multiple factors, including where and when fishing effort is focused, the type of gear being used, environmental conditions, and sea turtle occurrence and distribution. Murray and Orphanides (2013) recently evaluated fishery-independent and fishery-dependent data to identify environmental conditions associated with turtle presence and the subsequent risk of a bycatch encounter if fishing effort is present. They concluded that encounter rates were a function of latitude, sea surface temperature (SST), depth, and salinity, when looking at fishery-independent data. When the model was fit to fishery-dependent data (gillnet, bottom trawl, and scallop dredge), Murray and Orphanides (2013) found a decreasing trend in encounter rates as latitude increased; an increasing trend as SST increased; a bimodal relationship between encounter rates and salinity; and higher encounter rates in depths between 25 and 50 m. Similar findings were found in Warden (2011a), Murray (2013), and Murray (2015a, b).

### **7.3.3 Atlantic Sturgeon**

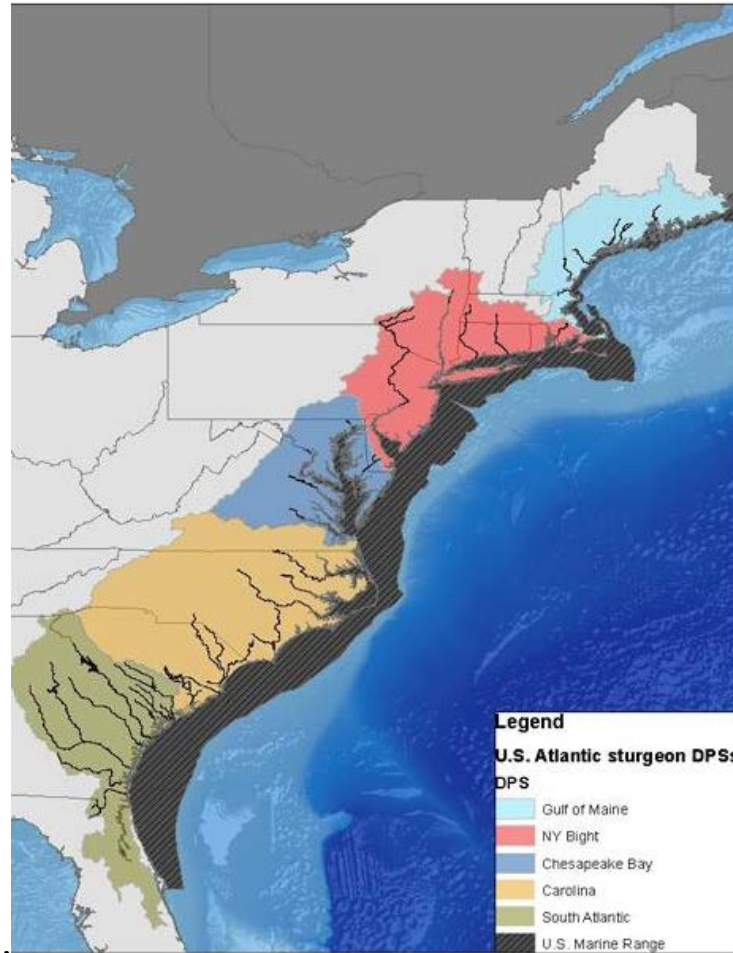
Table 36 lists the five DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon likely to occur in the Greater Atlantic Region. For additional information on the biology, status, and range-wide distribution of each distinct population segment please refer to 77 FR 5880 and 77 FR 5914 (finalized February 6, 2012), as well as the Atlantic Sturgeon Status Review Team’s (ASSRT) 2007 status review of Atlantic sturgeon.

**Table 36: Atlantic Sturgeon DPSs that occur in the area of operation for the summer flounder fishery.**

<b>Species</b>	<b>Listed Under the ESA</b>
<b>Gulf of Maine (GOM) DPS</b>	threatened
<b>New York Bight (NYB) DPS</b>	endangered
<b>Chesapeake Bay (CB) DPS</b>	endangered
<b>Carolina DPS</b>	endangered
<b>South Atlantic (SA) DPS</b>	endangered

The marine range of U.S. Atlantic sturgeon extends from Labrador, Canada, to Cape Canaveral, Florida. Atlantic sturgeon from all five DPSs have the potential to be located anywhere in this marine range (See Figure 43; ASSRT 2007; Dovel and Berggren 1983; Dadswell *et al.* 1984; Kynard *et al.* 2000; Stein *et al.* 2004a; Dadswell 2006; Laney *et al.* 2007; Dunton *et al.* 2010; Dunton *et al.* 2012; Dunton *et al.* 2015; Erickson *et al.* 2011; Wirgin *et al.* 2012; O’Leary *et al.* 2014; Waldman *et al.* 2013; Wirgin *et al.* 2015a,b).





**Figure 43: Geographic Locations for the Five ESA-listed DPSs of Atlantic Sturgeon (NMFS 2013).**

Based on fishery-independent and -dependent data, as well as data collected from tracking and tagging studies Atlantic sturgeon appear to primarily occur inshore of the 50-meter depth contour (Stein *et al.* 2004 a,b; Erickson *et al.* 2011; Dunton *et al.* 2010); however, Atlantic sturgeon are not restricted to these depths, as excursions into deeper continental shelf waters have been documented (Timoshkin 1968; Collins and Smith 1997; Stein *et al.* 2004a,b; Dunton *et al.* 2010; Erickson *et al.* 2011). Data from fishery-independent surveys and tagging and tracking studies also indicate that Atlantic sturgeon undertake seasonal movements along the coast. For instance, satellite-tagged adult sturgeon from the Hudson River are found to have concentrated in the southern part of the Mid-Atlantic Bight, at depths greater than 20 meters, during winter and spring, while in the summer and fall, Atlantic sturgeon concentrations shifted to the northern portion of the Mid-Atlantic Bight at depths less than 20 meters (Erickson *et al.* 2011). A similar seasonal trend was found by Dunton *et al.* 2010. Analysis of fishery-independent survey data indicated a coastwide distribution of Atlantic sturgeon during the spring and fall; a southerly (e.g., North Carolina, Virginia) distribution during the winter; and a centrally located (e.g., Long Island to Delaware) distribution during the summer. Although studies such as Erickson *et al.* (2011) and Dunton *et al.* (2010) provide some indication that Atlantic sturgeon are undertaking seasonal

movements horizontally and vertically along the U.S. eastern coastline, there is no evidence to date that all Atlantic sturgeon make these seasonal movements. For instance, during inshore surveys conducted by the Northeast Fisheries Science Center in the Gulf of Maine, Atlantic sturgeon have been caught in the fall, winter, and spring between the Saco and Kennebec Rivers (Dunton *et al.* 2010; Wipplehauser 2012).

Within the marine range of Atlantic sturgeon, several marine aggregation areas have been identified adjacent to estuaries and/or coastal features formed by bay mouths and inlets along the U.S. eastern seaboard. Depths in these areas are generally no greater than 25 meters (Stein *et al.* 2004a; Laney *et al.* 2007; Dunton *et al.* 2010; Erickson *et al.* 2011). Although additional studies are still needed to clarify why these particular sites are chosen by Atlantic sturgeon, there is some indication that they may serve as thermal refuges, wintering sites, or marine foraging areas (Stein *et al.* 2004a; Dunton *et al.* 2010; Erickson *et al.* 2011). The following are the currently known marine aggregation sites located within the operational range of Greater Atlantic Region fisheries:

- Waters off North Carolina, including Virginia/North Carolina border (Laney *et al.* 2007);
- Waters off the Chesapeake and Delaware Bays (Stein *et al.* 2004a; Dunton *et al.* 2010; Erickson *et al.* 2011; Oliver *et al.* 2013);
- New York Bight (e.g., waters off Sandy Hook, New Jersey, and Rockaway Peninsula, New York; Stein *et al.* 2004a; Dunton *et al.* 2010; Erickson *et al.* 2011; O’Leary *et al.* 2014);
- Massachusetts Bay (Stein *et al.* 2004a);
- Long Island Sound (Bain *et al.* 2000; Savoy and Pacileo 2003; Waldman *et al.* 2013);
- Connecticut River Estuary (Waldman *et al.* 2013);
- Kennebec River Estuary (Wipplehauser 2012; Whipplehauser and Squiers 2015).

In addition, since listing of the five Atlantic sturgeon DPSs, numerous genetic studies have addressed DPS distribution and composition in marine waters of the Northwest Atlantic (e.g., Wirgin *et al.* 2012; Wirgin *et al.* 2015a,b; Waldman *et al.* 2013; O’Leary *et al.* 2014; Dunton *et al.* 2012).<sup>28</sup> These studies show that Atlantic sturgeon from multiple DPSs can be found at any single location along the Northwest Atlantic coast, with the Mid-Atlantic locations consistently comprised of all five DPSs (Wirgin *et al.* 2012; Wirgin *et al.* 2015a,b; Waldman *et al.* 2013; O’Leary *et al.* 2014; Dunton *et al.* 2012; Damon-Randall *et al.* 2013). Although additional studies are needed to further clarify the DPS distribution and composition in non-natal estuaries and coastal locations, these studies provide some initial insight on DPS distribution and co-occurrence in particular areas along the U.S. eastern seaboard.

Atlantic sturgeon feed, migrate, and rest in many of the same ocean areas used for fishing, and therefore may interact with fishing gear (see section 7.3.1). Below we provide the best available

---

<sup>28</sup> Genetic studies did not sample Atlantic sturgeon south of North Carolina.

information on Atlantic sturgeon interaction risks with gear types primarily used in the summer flounder fishery (i.e., bottom trawls, gillnet, and hook/line).

### *Gillnets and Bottom Trawls*

Atlantic sturgeon interactions (i.e., bycatch) with sink gillnet and bottom trawl gear have been observed since 1989; these interactions have the potential to result in the injury or mortality of Atlantic sturgeon (NMFS NEFSC FSB 2015, 2016). Three documents, covering three time periods, that use data collected by the Northeast Fisheries Observer Program to describe bycatch of Atlantic sturgeon in gillnet and bottom trawl gear: Stein et al. (2004b) for 1989-2000; ASMFC (2007) for 2001-2006; and Miller and Shepard (2011) for 2006-2010; none of these documents provide estimates of Atlantic sturgeon bycatch by Distinct Population Segment.<sup>29</sup> Miller and Shepard (2011), the most of the three documents, analyzed fishery observer data and VTR data in order to estimate the average annual number of Atlantic sturgeon interactions in gillnet and otter trawl in the Northeast Atlantic that occurred from 2006 to 2010. This timeframe included the most recent, complete data and as a result, Miller and Shepard (2011) is considered to represent the most accurate predictor of annual Atlantic sturgeon interactions in the Northeast gillnet and bottom trawl fisheries (NMFS 2013).

Based on the findings of Miller and Shepard (2011), NMFS (2013) estimated that the annual bycatch of Atlantic sturgeon in gillnets to be 1,239 sturgeon and 1,342 sturgeon in bottom otter trawl gear. Miller and Shepard (2011) observed Atlantic sturgeon interactions in trawl gear with small (< 5.5 inches) and large ( $\geq$  5.5 inches) mesh sizes, as well as gillnet gear with small (< 5.5 inches), large (5.5 to 8 inches), and extra-large mesh (>8 inches) sizes. Although Atlantic sturgeon were observed to interact with trawl and gillnet gear with various mesh sizes, Miller and Shepard (2011) concluded that, based on NEFOP observed sturgeon mortalities, gillnet gear, in general, posed a greater risk of mortality to Atlantic sturgeon than did trawl gear. Estimated mortality rates in gillnet gear were 20.0%, while those in otter trawl gear were 5.0% (Miller and Shepard 2011; NMFS 2013). Similar conclusions were reached in Stein *et al.* (2004b) and ASMFC (2007) reports; after review of observer data from 1989-2000 and 2001-2006, both studies concluded that observed mortality is much higher in gillnet gear than in trawl gear. However, an important consideration to these findings is that observed mortality is considered a minimum of what actually occurs and therefore, the conclusions reached by Stein *et al.* (2004b), ASMFC (2007), and Miller and Shepard (2011) are not reflective of the total mortality associated with either gear type. To date, total Atlantic sturgeon mortality associated with gillnet or trawl gear remains uncertain.

### *Hook and Line Gear*

ESA-listed species of Atlantic sturgeon are known to interact with hook and line gear, particularly in nearshore waters from the Gulf Maine to Southern New England (Network; NMFS 2013). Injury

---

<sup>29</sup> Atlantic sturgeon bycatch analysis conducted by Stein et al. (2004b) was limited to otter trawl, sink gillnet, and drift gillnet gear. ASMFC (2007) and Miller and Shepard (2011) estimates of Atlantic sturgeon bycatch are based on NEFOP observed sink gillnet and otter trawl trips.

and mortality to Atlantic sturgeon can be incurred by hook and line gear interactions, and therefore, can pose a risk to these species. However, the extent to which these interactions are impacting Atlantic sturgeon DPSs is still under investigation and therefore, no conclusions can currently be made on the impact of hook and line gear on the continued survival of Atlantic sturgeon DPSs (NMFS 2013; NMFS 2011b).

## **7.4 PROPOSED FEDERAL REGULATIONS/ACTIONS PERTAINING TO RELEVANT PROTECTED SPECIES**

In May 2016, NMFS proposed areas of Atlantic Sturgeon critical habitat along the Atlantic coast. The proposed critical habitat primarily consisted of rivers including the Penobscot River in Maine, the Hudson River in New York, the Potomac River in Maryland, and the Neuse River in North Carolina (81 FR 36077; 81 FR 35701). Comments on the proposal were accepted through the fall of 2016; however, a final rule has not yet been released.

## **7.5 POTENTIAL IMPACTS TO ATLANTIC COASTAL STATE AND INTERSTATE FISHERIES**

There are several take reduction teams, whose management actions have potential impacts to summer flounder fisheries. The Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan (HPTRP) and the Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Plan (BDTRP) were developed and implemented for these species.<sup>30</sup> The following provides a brief overview and summary for each Plan; however, additional information on each Plan can be found at: <http://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/protected/porptrp/> or <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/interactions/trt/bdtrp.htm>

### ***Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan***

To address the high levels of incidental take of harbor porpoise in the groundfish sink gillnet fishery, a Take Reduction Team was formed in 1996. A rule (63 FR 66464) to implement the Harbor Porpoise Take Reduction Plan to reduce harbor porpoise bycatch in U.S. Atlantic gillnets was published on December 2, 1998. The Plan became effective on January 1, 1999 and was amended on February 19, 2010 (75 FR 7383), and October 4, 2013 (78 FR 61821). Since gillnet operations differ between the New England and Mid-Atlantic regions, the following sets of measures were devised for each region:

- **New England Region:** The New England component of the Plan pertains to all fishing with sink gillnets and other gillnets capable of catching multispecies in New England waters from Maine through Rhode Island. This portion of the Plan includes time and area closures, as well as closures to multispecies gillnet fishing unless pingers are used in the manner prescribed in the Plan regulations. For additional details see 50 CFR 229.33 and the outreach guide at:

---

<sup>30</sup> Although the most recent U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessment (Waring *et al.* 2016) no longer designates harbor porpoise as a strategic stock, HPTRP regulations are still in place per the mandates provided in Section 118(f)(1).

[http://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/prot\\_res/porptrp/doc/HPTRPNewEnglandGuide.pdf](http://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/prot_res/porptrp/doc/HPTRPNewEnglandGuide.pdf)).

- **Mid-Atlantic Region:** The Mid-Atlantic portion of the Plan pertains to the Mid-Atlantic shoreline from the southern shoreline of Long Island, New York to the North Carolina/South Carolina border. It includes four management areas (Waters off New Jersey, Mudhole North (located in Waters off New Jersey Management Area), Mudhole South (located in Waters off New Jersey Management Area), and Southern Mid-Atlantic), each with time and area closures to gillnet fishing unless the gear meets certain specifications. Additionally, during regulated periods, gillnet fishing in each management area of the Mid-Atlantic is regulated differently for small mesh (> 5 inches to < 7 inches) and large (7-18 inches) mesh gear. The Plan also includes some time and area closures in which gillnet fishing is prohibited regardless of the gear specifications. For additional details see 50 CFR 229.34 and the outreach guide at: [http://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/prot\\_res/porptrp/doc/HPTRPMidAtlanticGuide\\_Feb%202010.pdf](http://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/prot_res/porptrp/doc/HPTRPMidAtlanticGuide_Feb%202010.pdf)

### ***Bottlenose Take Reduction Plan***

In April 2006, NMFS published a final rule to implement the BDTRP for the western North Atlantic coastal stock of bottlenose dolphin (April 26, 2006, 71 FR 24776) to reduce the incidental mortality and serious injury in the Mid-Atlantic gillnet fishery and eight other coastal fisheries operating within the dolphin's distributional range.<sup>31</sup> The measures contained in the Plan include gillnet effort reduction, gear proximity requirements, gear or gear deployment modifications, and outreach and educational measures to reduce dolphin bycatch below the marine mammals stock's PBR. On July 31, 2012 (77 FR 45268), the BDTRP was amended to permanently continue nighttime fishing restrictions of medium mesh gillnets operating in North Carolina coastal state waters. The Plan was most recently amended on February 9, 2015 (80 FR 6925) to reduce the incidental serious injury and mortality of strategic stocks of bottlenose dolphins in Virginia pound net fishing gear, and to provide consistent state and Federal regulations for Virginia pound net fishing gear. For additional details on the Plan please visit: <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/interactions/trt/bdtrp.htm>

### ***Atlantic Trawl Gear Take Reduction Strategy***

In addition to the Harbor Porpoise and Bottlenose Dolphin take reduction plans, in 2006, the Atlantic Trawl Gear Take Reduction Team was convened to address the incidental mortality and serious injury of long-finned pilot whales (*Globicephala melas*), short-finned pilot whales (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*), common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*), and white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*) incidental to bottom and mid-water trawl fisheries operating in both the Northeast and Mid-Atlantic regions. Because none of the marine mammal stocks of concern

---

<sup>31</sup> The final rule issued on April 26, 2006, for the BDTRP also revised the large mesh size restriction under the Mid-Atlantic large mesh gillnet rule for conservation of endangered and threatened sea turtles to provide consistency among Federal and state management measures.

to the Team are classified as a “strategic stock,” nor do they currently interact with a Category I fishery, a take reduction plan was not necessary.<sup>32</sup>

In lieu of a take reduction plan, the Team agreed to develop an Atlantic Trawl Gear Take Reduction Strategy. The Strategy identifies informational and research tasks, as well as education and outreach needs the Team believes are necessary, to decrease mortalities and serious injuries of marine mammals to insignificant levels approaching zero. The Strategy also identifies several voluntary measures that can be adopted by certain trawl fishing sectors to potentially reduce the incidental capture of marine mammals. For additional details on the Strategy, please visit: <http://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/Protected/mmp/atgtrp/>

---

<sup>32</sup> A strategic stock is defined under the MMPA as a marine mammal stock: for which the level of direct human-caused mortality exceeds the potential biological removal level; which, based on the best available scientific information, is declining and is likely to be listed as a threatened species under the ESA within the foreseeable future; or which is listed as a threatened or endangered species under the ESA, or is designated as depleted under the MMPA.

## 8.0 REFERENCES

- Able, K.W., R.E. Matheson, W.W. Morse, M.P. Fahay, and G. Shepherd. 1990. Patterns of summer flounder *Paralichthys dentatus* early life history in the Mid-Atlantic Bight and New Jersey estuaries. Fish. Bull. (U.S.) 88: 1-12.
- Amos, A.F. 1989. The occurrence of hawksbills (*Eretmochelys imbricate*) along the Texas coast. Pages 9-11 in S.A. Eckert, K.L. Eckert, and T.H. Richardson, compilers. Proceedings of the ninth annual workshop on sea turtle conservation and biology. NOAA technical memorandum NMFS/SEFC-232.
- Angliss, R.P. and D. P. DeMaster. 1998. Differentiating Serious and Non-Serious Injury of Marine Mammals Taken Incidental to Commercial Fishing Operations: Report of the Serious Injury Workshop 2 April 1997, Silver Spring, Maryland. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-13, January 1998.
- Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC). 2007. Special Report to the Atlantic Sturgeon Management Board: Estimation of Atlantic sturgeon bycatch in coastal Atlantic commercial fisheries of New England and the Mid-Atlantic. 95 pp.
- Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission (ASMFC). 2017. 2017 Atlantic sturgeon benchmark stock assessment and peer review report. October 18, 2017. 456 pp.
- Atlantic Sturgeon Status Review Team (ASSRT). 2007. Status review of Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*). Report to National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Regional Office. February 23, 2007. 174 pp.
- Bain, M. B., N. Haley, D. Peterson, J. R. Waldman, and K. Arend. 2000. Harvest and habitats of Atlantic sturgeon *Acipenser oxyrinchus* Mitchell, 1815, in the Hudson River Estuary: Lessons for Sturgeon Conservation. Instituto Espanol de Oceanografia. Boletin 16: 43-53.
- Blaylock, J. and G.R. Shepherd. 2016. Evaluating the vulnerability of an atypical protogynous hermaphrodite to fishery exploitation: results from a population model for black sea bass (*Centropristis striata*). Fishery Bulletin 114(4): 476-489.
- Baum, E.T. 1997. Maine Atlantic Salmon - A National Treasure. Atlantic Salmon Unlimited, Hermon, Maine.
- Baumgartner, M.F., T.V.N. Cole, R.G. Campbell, G.J. Teegarden and E.G. Durbin. 2003. Associations between North Atlantic right whales and their prey, *Calanus finmarchicus*, over diel and tidal time scales. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 264: 155–166.
- Baumgartner, M.F. and B.R. Mate. 2003. Summertime foraging ecology of North Atlantic right whales. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 264: 123–135.
- Baumgartner, M.F., N.S.J. Lysiak, C. Schuman, J. Urban-Rich, and F.W. Wenzel. 2011. Diel vertical migration behavior of *Calanus finmarchicus* and its influence on right and sei whale occurrence. Marine Ecology Progress Series 423:167-184.
- Bell R.J., Richardson D.E., Hare J.A., Lynch P., Fratantoni P.S., 2014. Disentangling the effects of climate, abundance and size on the distribution of marine fish: an example based on four

stocks from the Northeast U.S. Shelf. ICES Journal of Marine Science.

<https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsu217>

- Bort, J., S. Van Parijs, P. Stevick, E. Summers and S. Todd. 2015. North Atlantic right whale *Eubalaena glacialis* vocalization patterns in the central Gulf of Maine from October 2009 through October 2010. *Endang. Species Res.* 26(3):271–280.
- Blumenthal, J.M., J.L. Solomon, C.D. Bell, T.J. Austin, G. Ebanks-Petrie, M.S. Coyne, A.C. Broderick, and B.J. Godley. 2006. Satellite tracking highlights the need for international cooperation in marine turtle management. *Endangered Species Research* 2:51-61.
- Braun, J., and S.P. Epperly. 1996. Aerial surveys for sea turtles in southern Georgia waters, June 1991. *Gulf of Mexico Science* 1996(1):39-44.
- Braun-McNeill, J., and S.P. Epperly. 2002. Spatial and temporal distribution of sea turtles in the western North Atlantic and the U.S. Gulf of Mexico from Marine Recreational Fishery Statistics Survey (MRFSS). *Marine Fisheries Review* 64(4):50-56.
- Braun-McNeill, J., C.R. Sasso, S.P. Epperly, C. Rivero. 2008. Feasibility of using sea surface temperature imagery to mitigate cheloniid sea turtle–fishery interactions off the coast of northeastern USA. *Endangered Species Research: Vol. 5: 257–266, 2008.*
- Brown, M.B., O.C. Nichols, M.K. Marx, and J.N. Ciano. 2002. Surveillance of North Atlantic right whales in Cape Cod Bay and adjacent waters. Final report to the Division of Marine Fisheries, Commonwealth of Massachusetts. September 2002. 29 pp.
- Cetacean and Turtle Assessment Program (CeTAP). 1982. Final report of the cetacean and turtle assessment program, University of Rhode Island, to Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Department of the Interior. Ref. No. AA551-CT8-48. 568 pp.
- Clapham, P.J., L.S. Baraff, C.A. Carlson, M.A. Christian, D.K. Mattila, C.A. Mayo, M.A. Murphy and S. Pittman. 1993. Seasonal occurrence and annual return of humpback whales, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, in the southern Gulf of Maine. *Can. J. Zool.* 71: 440-443.
- Cole, T. V. N., P. Hamilton, A. G. Henry, P. Duley, R. M. Pace III, B. N. White, T. Frasier. 2013. Evidence of a North Atlantic right whale *Eubalaena glacialis* mating ground. *Endang Species Res* 21: 55–64.
- Collins, M. R. and T. I. J. Smith. 1997. Distribution of shortnose and Atlantic sturgeons in South Carolina. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management.* 17: 995-1000.
- Conant, T.A., P.H. Dutton, T. Eguchi, S.P. Epperly, C.C. Fahy, M.H. Godfrey, S.L. MacPherson, E.E. Possardt, B.A. Schroeder, J.A. Seminoff, M.L. Snover, C.M. Upite, and B.E. Witherington. 2009. Loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*) 2009 status review under the U.S. Endangered Species Act. Report of the Loggerhead Biological Review Team to the National Marine Fisheries Service, August 2009. 222 pp.
- Dadswell, M. 2006. A review of the status of Atlantic sturgeon in Canada, with comparisons to populations in the United States and Europe. *Fisheries* 31: 218-229.



- Dadswell, M. J., B. D. Taubert, T. S. Squiers, D. Marchette, and J. Buckley. 1984. Synopsis of Biological Data on Shortnose Sturgeon, *Acipenser brevirostrum*, LeSuer 1818.
- Damon-Randall, K., M. Colligan, and J. Crocker. 2013. Composition of Atlantic Sturgeon in Rivers, Estuaries, and Marine Waters. National Marine Fisheries Service, NERO, Unpublished Report. February 2013. 33 pp.
- DePiper GS. 2014. Statistically assessing the precision of self-reported VTR fishing locations. NOAA Tech Memo NMFS NE 229; 16 p. doi: 10.7289/V53F4MJN
- Dodge, K.L., B. Galuardi, T. J. Miller, and M. E. Lutcavage. 2014. Leatherback Turtle Movements, Dive Behavior, and Habitat Characteristics in Ecoregions of the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. PLOS ONE 9 (3) e91726: 1-17.
- Dovel, W.L. and T.J. Berggren. 1983. Atlantic sturgeon of the Hudson River Estuary, New York. New York Fish and Game Journal 30: 140-172.
- Dunton, K.J., A. Jordaan, K.A. McKown, D.O. Conover, and M.J. Frisk. 2010. Abundance and distribution of Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*) within the Northwest Atlantic Ocean, determined from five fishery-independent surveys. Fishery Bulletin 108:450-465.
- Dunton, K.J., D. Chapman, A. Jordaan, K. Feldheim, S. J. O’Leary, K. A. McKown, and M. G. Frisk. 2012. Brief Communications: Genetic mixed-stock analysis of Atlantic sturgeon *Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus* in a heavily exploited marine habitat indicates the need for routine genetic monitoring. Journal of Fish Biology 80: 207–217.
- Dunton, K.J., A. Jordaan, D. O. Conover, K.A. McKown, L. A. Bonacci, and M. G. Frisk. 2015. Marine Distribution and Habitat Use of Atlantic Sturgeon in New York Lead to Fisheries Interactions and Bycatch. Marine and Coastal Fisheries: Dynamics, Management, and Ecosystem Science 7:18–32.
- Eckert, S.A., D. Bagley, S. Kubis, L. Ehrhart, C. Johnson, K. Stewart, and D. DeFreese. 2006. Internesting and postnesting movements of foraging habitats of leatherback sea turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) nesting in Florida. Chel. Cons. Biol. 5(2): 239-248.
- Eldridge, PJ. 1962. Observations on the winter trawl fishery for summer flounder, *Paralichthys dentatus*. MS thesis, College of William and Mary, Virginia Institute of Marine Science, Gloucester Point, VA.
- Epperly, S.P., J. Braun, and A.J. Chester. 1995a. Aerial surveys for sea turtles in North Carolina inshore waters. Fishery Bulletin 93:254-261.
- Epperly, S.P., J. Braun, A.J. Chester, F.A. Cross, J.V. Merriner, and P.A. Tester. 1995b. Winter distribution of sea turtles in the vicinity of Cape Hatteras and their interactions with the summer flounder trawl fishery. Bulletin of Marine Science 56(2):547-568.
- Erickson, D. L., A. Kahnle, M. J. Millard, E. A. Mora, M. Bryja, A. Higgs, J. Mohler, M. DuFour, G. Kenney, J. Sweka, and E. K. Pikitch. 2011. Use of pop-up satellite archival tags to identify oceanic-migratory patterns for adult Atlantic Sturgeon, *Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus* Mitchell, 1815. J. Appl. Ichthyol. 27: 356–365.

- Gaichas, S., J. Hare, M. Pinsky, G. DePiper, O. Jensen, T. Lederhouse, J. Link, D. Lipton, R. Seagraves, J. Manderson, and M. Clark. 2015. Climate change and variability: a white paper to inform the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council on the impact of climate change on fishery science and management. Second draft. Available at: <http://www.mafmc.org/eafm/>
- Gilbert, CR and JD Williams. 2002. National Audubon Society Field Guide to Fishes: North America. Alfred A. Knopf, New York, NY.
- Good, C. 2008. Spatial Ecology of the North Atlantic Right Whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*). Doctoral Dissertation, Duke University. Available at: <http://dukespace.lib.duke.edu/dspace/handle/10161/588>
- Greene, J.K., M.G. Anderson, J. Odell, and N. Steinberg, eds. 2010. The Northwest Atlantic Marine Ecoregional Assessment: Species, Habitats and Ecosystems. Phase One. The Nature Conservancy, Eastern U.S. Division, Boston, MA. Available at: [www.conservationgateway.org](http://www.conservationgateway.org)
- Griffin, D.B., S. R. Murphy, M. G. Frick, A. C. Broderick, J. W. Coker, M. S. Coyne, M. G. Dodd, M. H. Godfrey, B. J. Godley, L. A. Hawkes, T. M. Murphy, K. L. Williams, and M. J. Witt. 2013. Foraging habitats and migration corridors used by a recovering subpopulation of adult female loggerhead sea turtles: implications for conservation. *Mar. Biol.* 160: 3071–3086.
- Groombridge, B., and R. Luxmoore. 1989. The green turtle and hawksbill (Reptilia: Cheloniidae): world status, exploitation and trade. CITES Secretariat; Lausanne, Switzerland.
- Hamazaki, T. 2002. Spatiotemporal prediction models of cetacean habitats in the mid-western North Atlantic Ocean (from Cape Hatteras, No. Carolina, USA to Nova Scotia, Canada). *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 18(4): 920-939.
- Hamilton, P.K., and C.A. Mayo. 1990. Population characteristics of right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) observed in Cape Cod and Massachusetts Bays, 1978-1986. Reports of the International Whaling Commission, Special Issue No. 12: 203-208.
- Hartley, D., A. Whittingham, J. Kenney, T. Cole, and E. Pomfret. 2003. Large Whale Entanglement Report 2001. Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, updated February 2003.
- Hawkes, L.A., A.C. Broderick, M.S. Coyne, M.H. Godfrey, L.-F. Lopez-Jurado, P. Lopez-Suarez, S.E. Merino, N. Varo-Cruz, and B.J. Godley. 2006. Phenotypically linked dichotomy in sea turtle foraging requires multiple conservation approaches. *Current Biology* 16: 990-995.
- Hawkes, L.A., M.J. Witt, A.C. Broderick, J.W. Coker, M.S. Coyne, M. Dodd, M.G. Frick, M.H. Godfrey, D.B. Griffin, S.R. Murphy, T.M. Murphy, K.L. Williams, and B.J. Godley. 2011. Home on the range: spatial ecology of loggerhead turtles in Atlantic waters of the USA. *Diversity and Distributions* 17:624–640.
- Henderson EM. 1979. Summer flounder (*Paralichthys dentatus*) in the Northwest Atlantic. Northeast Fisheries Center Laboratory Reference Document No. 79-31. 27 p.
- Henry, A.G., T.V.N. Cole, L. Hall, W. Ledwell, D. Morin, and A. Reid. 2016. Serious injury and mortality and determinations for baleen whale stocks along the Gulf of Mexico, United

- States east coast and Atlantic Canadian provinces, 2010-2014. U.S. Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 16-10; 51 p.
- Henry, A.G., T.V.N. Cole, M. Garron, W. Ledwell, D. Morin, and A. Reid. 2017. Serious injury and mortality and determinations for baleen whale stocks along the Gulf of Mexico, United States east coast and Atlantic Canadian provinces, 2011-2015. U.S. Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 17-19; 57 p.
- Herman, S.S. 1963. Planktonic fish eggs and larvae of Narragansett Bay. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 8: 103-109.
- Hirth, H.F. 1997. Synopsis of the biological data of the green turtle, *Chelonia mydas* (Linnaeus 1758). USFWS Biological Report 97(1):1-120.
- James, M.C., R.A. Myers, and C.A. Ottenmeyer. 2005. Behaviour of leatherback sea turtles, *Dermochelys coriacea*, during the migratory cycle. *Proc. R. Soc. B*, 272: 1547-1555.
- James, M.C., S.A. Sherrill-Mix, K. Martin, and R. A. Myers. 2006. Canadian waters provide critical foraging habitat for leatherback sea turtles. *Biological Conservation* 133: 347-357.
- Jefferson, T.A., D. Fertl, J. Bolanos-Jimenez and A.N. Zerbini. 2009. Distribution of common dolphins (*Delphinus spp.*) in the western North Atlantic: a critical re-examination. *Mar. Biol.* 156:1109-1124.
- Johnson, A. J., G. S. Salvador, J. F. Kenney, J. Robbins, S. D. Kraus, S. C. Landry, and P. J. Clapham. 2005. Fishing gear involved in entanglements of right and humpback whales, *Marine Mammal Science* 21(4): 635-645.
- Jones WJ, Quattro JM. 1999. Genetic structure of summer flounder (*Paralichthys dentatus*) populations north and south of Cape Hatteras. *Mar Bio* 133: 129-135.
- Kenney, J., and D. Hartley. 2001. Draft Large Whale Entanglement Summary 1997-2001. Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, updated October.
- Kenney, R.D., M.A.M. Hyman, R.E. Owen, G.P. Scott and H.E. Winn. 1986. Estimation of prey densities required by western North Atlantic right whales. *Mar. Mamm. Sci.* 2: 1–13.
- Kenney, R.D., H.E. Winn and M.C. Macaulay 1995. Cetaceans in the Great South Channel, 1979-1989: right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*). *Cont. Shelf Res.* 15: 385–414.
- Khan, C., T.V.N. Cole, P. Duley, A. Glass, M. Niemeyer, and C. Christman. 2009. North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Survey (NARWSS) and Right Whale Sighting Advisory System (RWSAS) 2008 Results Summary. NEFSC Reference Document 09-05. 7 pp.
- Khan, C., T. Cole, P. Duley, A. Glass, and J. Gatzke. 2010. North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Survey (NARWSS) and Right Whale Sighting Advisory System (RWSAS) 2009 Results Summary. NEFSC Reference Document 10-07. 7 pp.
- Khan, C., T. Cole, P. Duley, A. Glass, and J. Gatzke. 2011. North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Survey (NARWSS) and Right Whale Sighting Advisory System (RWSAS) 2010 ResultsSummary. US Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 11-05. 6 pp.

- Khan C., T. Cole, P. Duley, A. Glass, and J. Gatzke, J. Corkeron. 2012. North Atlantic Right Whale Sighting Survey (NARWSS) and Right Whale Sighting Advisory System (RWSAS) 2011 Results Summary. US Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 12-09; 6 p. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026, or online at <http://nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/>
- Knowlton, A.R., P.K. Hamilton, M.K. Marx, H.M. Pettis, and S.D. Kraus. 2012. Monitoring North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) entanglement rates: a 30 yr retrospective. Marine Ecology Progress Series 466:293-302.
- Kocik J.F., S.E. Wigley, and D. Kircheis. 2014. Annual Bycatch Update Atlantic Salmon 2013 U.S. Atlantic Salmon Assessment Committee Working Paper 2014:05. Old Lyme, CT. 6 pp.(cited with permission of authors).
- Kraus RT, Musick JA. 2003. A brief interpretation of summer flounder, (*Paralichthys dentatus*), movements and stock structure with new tagging data on juveniles. Mar Fish Rev. 63(3):1-6.
- Kynard, B., M. Horgan, M. Kieffer, and D. Seibel. 2000. Habitat used by shortnose sturgeon in two Massachusetts rivers, with notes on estuarine Atlantic sturgeon: A hierarchical approach. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 129: 487-503.
- Laney, R.W., J.E. Hightower, B.R. Versak, M.F. Mangold, W.W. Cole Jr., and S.E. Winslow 2007. Distribution, habitat use, and size of Atlantic sturgeon captured during cooperative winter tagging cruises, 1988–2006. Pages 167-182. In: J. Munro, D. Hatin, J. E. Hightower, K. McKown, K. J. Sulak, A. W. Kahnle, and F. Caron, (editors), Anadromous sturgeons: Habitats, threats, and management. Am. Fish. Soc. Symp. 56, Bethesda, MD.
- Lucey, S. M. and J. A. Nye. 2010. Shifting species assemblages in the northeast US continental shelf large marine ecosystem. Marine Ecology Progress Series. 415: 23-33.
- Lux FE, Porter LR. 1966. Length-weight relation of the summer flounder (*Paralichthys dentatus* (Linneaus). US Bur Comm Fish. Spec Sci Rep Fish. No 531. 5 p.
- Lyssikatos MC. 2015. Estimates of cetacean and pinniped bycatch in Northeast and mid-Atlantic bottom trawl fisheries, 2008-2013. US Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 15-19.
- MAFMC (Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1993. Amendment 2 to the Fishery Management Plan for the Summer Flounder Fishery. Dover, DE. Available at: [http://www.mafmc.org/s/SFSCBSB\\_Amend\\_2.pdf](http://www.mafmc.org/s/SFSCBSB_Amend_2.pdf)
- MAFMC (Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 1998. Amendment 12 to the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Fishery Management Plan. Dover, DE. 398 p. + appendices. Available at: [http://www.mafmc.org/s/SFSCBSB\\_Amend\\_12.pdf](http://www.mafmc.org/s/SFSCBSB_Amend_12.pdf).
- MAFMC (Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council). 2002. Amendment 13 to the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass Fishery Management Plan. Dover, DE. Available at: [https://mafmc.squarespace.com/s/SFSCBSB\\_Amend\\_13\\_Vol\\_1compressed.pdf](https://mafmc.squarespace.com/s/SFSCBSB_Amend_13_Vol_1compressed.pdf)

- Mansfield, K.L., V.S. Saba, J. Keinath, and J.A. Musick. 2009. Satellite telemetry reveals a dichotomy in migration strategies among juvenile loggerhead sea turtles in the northwest Atlantic. *Marine Biology* 156:2555-2570.
- Mayo, C.A. and M.K. Marx. 1990. Surface foraging behaviour of the North Atlantic right whale, *Eubalaena glacialis*, and associated zooplankton characteristics. *Can. J. Zool.* 68: 2214–2220.
- McClellan, C.M., and A.J. Read. 2007. Complexity and variation in loggerhead sea turtle life history. *Biology Letters* 3:592-594
- Miller, T. and G. Shepard. 2011. Summary of Discard Estimates for Atlantic Sturgeon. Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Population Dynamics Branch, August 2011.
- Mitchell, G.H., R.D. Kenney, A.M. Farak, and R.J. Campbell. 2003. Evaluation of occurrence of endangered and threatened marine species in naval ship trial areas and transit lanes in the Gulf of Maine and offshore of Georges Bank. NUWC-NPT Technical Memo 02-121A. March 2003. 113 pp.
- Moore, M.J. and J. M. van der Hoop. 2012. The Painful Side of Trap and Fixed Net Fisheries: Chronic Entanglement of Large Whales. *Journal of Marine Biology*, Volume 2012, Article ID 230653, 4 pages
- Morgan, L.E., and R. Chuenpagdee. 2003. Shifting gears: addressing the collateral impacts of fishing methods in U.S. waters. *Pew science series on conservation and the environment.*
- Morreale, S.J. and E.A. Standora. 2005. Western North Atlantic waters: Crucial developmental habitat for Kemp’s ridley and loggerhead sea turtles. *Chel. Conserv. Biol.* 4(4):872-882.
- Morse, W.W. 1981. Reproduction of the summer flounder, *Paralichthys dentatus* (L.). *J. Fish Biol.* 19: 189-203.
- Murawski, W.S. (1970) Results of tagging experiments of summer flounder, (*Paralichthys dentatus*), conducted in New Jersey waters from 1960–1967. New Jersey Division of Fish, Game, and Shellfisheries, Nacote Research Station. Miscellaneous Report No. 5M, 72 pp.
- Murphy, T.M., S.R. Murphy, D.B. Griffin, and C. P. Hope. 2006. Recent occurrence, spatial Distribution, and temporal variability of leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) in nearshore waters of South Carolina, USA. *Chel. Cons. Biol.* 5(2): 216-224.
- Murray, K.T. 2009. Characteristics and magnitude of sea turtle bycatch in U.S. mid-Atlantic gillnet gear. *Endang Species Res* 8:211-224.
- Murray, K.T. 2011. Interactions between sea turtles and dredge gear in the U.S. sea scallop (*Placopecten magellanicus*) fishery, 2001-2008. *Fisheries Research* 107:137-146.
- Murray, K.T. 2013. Estimated loggerhead and unidentified hard-shelled turtle interactions in mid-Atlantic gillnet gear, 2007-2011. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NM-225. 20 pp. Available at <http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/tm/>.
- Murray, K.T. 2015a. Estimated loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) interactions in the Mid-Atlantic scallop dredge fishery, 2009-2014. US Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 15-20; 15 p. doi: 10.7289/V5GT5K5W.

- Murray, K.T. 2015b. The importance of location and operational fishing factors in estimating and reducing loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) interactions in U.S. bottom trawl gear. *Fisheries Research* 172: 440–451.
- NEFMC (New England Fishery Management Council). 2018. Framework Adjustment 5 to the Northeast Skate Complex FMP. Newburyport, MA.
- NEFSC (Northeast Fisheries Science Center). 1996a. Report of the 20th Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (20th SAW). Northeast Fisheries Science Center Ref Doc. 95-19. 52 p.
- NEFSC (Northeast Fisheries Science Center). 1996b. Report of the 22nd Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (22nd SAW): Stock Assessment Review Committee (SARC) Consensus Summary of Assessments. Northeast Fisheries Science Center Ref Doc. 96-13. 242 p.
- NEFSC (Northeast Fisheries Science Center). 2007. 44th Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (44th SAW) assessment summary report. US Dep Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 07-03; 58 p.
- NEFSC (Northeast Fisheries Science Center). 2008. 47th Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (47th SAW) Assessment Report. US Dept Commerce, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 08-12a, 335 p.
- NEFSC (Northeast Fisheries Science Center). 2013. 57th Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (57th SAW) Assessment Report. US Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 13-16; 967 p. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026, or online at <http://nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/>.
- NEFSC (Northeast Fisheries Science Center). 2017. 62nd Northeast Regional Stock Assessment Workshop (62nd SAW) Assessment Report. US Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 17-03; 822 p. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026, or online at <http://nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/>.
- NMFS NEFSC FSB (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Northeast Fisheries Science Center Fisheries Statistics Branch (NEFSC FSB)). 2015. Northeast Fisheries Observer Program: Incidental Take Reports. Omnibus data request + supplemental data for 2014 from [http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/fsb/take\\_reports/nefop.html](http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/fsb/take_reports/nefop.html).
- NMFS NEFSC FSB (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Northeast Fisheries Science Center Fisheries Statistics Branch (NEFSC FSB)). 2016. Northeast Fisheries Observer Program: Incidental Take Reports. Omnibus data request + supplemental data for 2015 from [http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/fsb/take\\_reports/nefop.html](http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/fsb/take_reports/nefop.html).
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1991. Final recovery plan for the humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). Prepared by the Humpback Whale Recovery Team for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 105 pp.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2001. Endangered Species Act Section 7 consultation on the golden tilefish fishery management plan. Gloucester, MA. 78pp.

- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2005. Revision- recovery plan for the North Atlantic right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*). Prepared by the Office of Protected Resources National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 137 pp.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2010a. Biological Assessment of Shortnose Sturgeon (*Acipenser brevirostrum*). Prepared by the Shortnose Sturgeon Status Review Team for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Gloucester MA. 417pp.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2010b. Final recovery plan for the fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*). Prepared by the Office of Protected Resources National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 121 pp.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2011a. Final recovery plan for the sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*). Prepared by the Office of Protected Resources National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 108 pp.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2011b. Bycatch Working Group Discussion Notes. NMFS Sturgeon Workshop, Alexandria, VA. February 11, 2011.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2012. North Atlantic Right Whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) five year review: summary and evaluation. NOAA Fisheries Service, Northeast Regional Office, Gloucester, MA. 36pp.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2013. NMFS-Greater Atlantic Region Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation on the Continued Implementation of Management Measures for the Northeast Multispecies, Monkfish, Spiny Dogfish, Atlantic Bluefish, Northeast Skate Complex, Mackerel/Squid/Butterfish, and Summer Flounder/Scup/Black Sea Bass Fisheries.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2014a. NMFS-Greater Atlantic Region Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation on the Continued Implementation of Management Measures for the American Lobster Fishery.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2014b. NMFS-Greater Atlantic Region (GARFO) Memo to the record: Determination regarding reinitiation of Endangered Species Act section 7 consultation on 12 GARFO fisheries and two Northeast Fisheries Science Center funded fisheries research surveys due to critical habitat designation for loggerhead sea turtles. Memo issued September 17, 2014.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2014c. Final Environmental Impact Statement for Amending the Atlantic Large Whale Take Reduction Plan: Vertical Line Rule. National Marine Fisheries Service. May 2014.
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2015a. Endangered Species Act Section 4(b)(2) Report: Critical Habitat for the North Atlantic Right Whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*). Prepared by National Marine Fisheries Service Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office and Southeast Regional Office, December 2015.  
[http://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/regs/2016/January/16narwchsection4\\_b\\_\\_2\\_report012616.pdf](http://www.greateratlantic.fisheries.noaa.gov/regs/2016/January/16narwchsection4_b__2_report012616.pdf)

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2015b. North Atlantic Right Whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*). Source Document for the Critical Habitat Designation: A review of information pertaining to the definition of “critical habitat” Prepared by National Marine Fisheries Service Greater Atlantic Regional Fisheries Office and Southeast Regional Office, July 2015.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)). 1991. Recovery plan for U.S. population of Atlantic green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C. 58 pp.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)). 1992. Recovery plan for leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) in the U.S. Caribbean, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico. National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C. 65 pp.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)). 1995. Status reviews for sea turtles listed under the Endangered Species Act of 1973. Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 139 pp.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)). 1998a. Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Leatherback Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*). Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 65 pp.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)). 1998b. Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Green Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 84 pp.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)). 2005. Recovery plan for the Gulf of Maine distinct population segment of the Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*). National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)). 2007a. Kemp’s ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 50 pp.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)). 2007b. Green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 102 pp.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)). 2008. Recovery plan for the Northwest Atlantic population of the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*), Second revision. Washington, D.C.: National Marine Fisheries Service. 325 pp.

NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)). 2013a. Hawksbill sea turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 89 pp.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service) and USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2013b. Leatherback sea turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 91 pp.



- NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)). 2015. Kemp's ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*) 5 year review: summary and evaluation. Silver Spring, Maryland: National Marine Fisheries Service. 62 pp.
- NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)). 2016. Draft Recovery Plan for the Gulf of Maine Distinct Population Segment of Atlantic Salmon (*Salmo salar*).  
[http://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/20160329\\_atlantic\\_salmon\\_draft\\_recovery\\_plan.pdf](http://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/pr/pdfs/20160329_atlantic_salmon_draft_recovery_plan.pdf)
- NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service), U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and SEMARNAT. 2011. Bi-National Recovery Plan for the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*), Second Revision. National Marine Fisheries Service. Silver Spring, MD. 156 pp. + appendices.
- NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2008. High numbers of right whales seen in Gulf of Maine: NOAA researchers identify wintering ground and potential breeding ground. NOAA press release. December 31, 2008.
- Northeast Region Essential Fish Habitat Steering Committee (NREFHSC). 2002. Workshop on the effects of fishing gear on marine habitat off the northeastern United States. October 23-25, Boston, Massachusetts. NEFSC Ref. Doc. 02-01, 86 pp.
- Nye, J. A., T. M. Joyce, Y.O. Kwon, and J.S. Link. 2011. Silver hake tracks changes in Northwest Atlantic circulation. Nature Communications. 2:412.
- Olla, B.L., C.E. Samet, and A.L. Studholme. 1972. Activity and feeding behavior of the summer flounder (*Paralichthys dentatus*) under controlled laboratory conditions. Fish. Bull. (U.S.) 70: 1127-1136.
- Oliver, M.J., M. W. Breece, D. A. Fox, D. E. Haulsee, J. T. Kohut, J. Manderson, and T. Savoy. 2013. Shrinking the Haystack: Using an AUV in an Integrated Ocean Observatory to Map Atlantic Sturgeon in the Coastal Ocean. Fisheries 38(5): 210-216.
- O'Leary, S.J., K. J. Dunton, T. L. King, M. G. Frisk, and D.D. Chapman. 2014. Genetic diversity and effective size of Atlantic sturgeon, *Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus*, river spawning populations estimated from the microsatellite genotypes of marine-captured juveniles. Conserv Genet: DOI 10.1007/s10592-014-0609-9; ISSN 1566-0621.
- Pace, R.M. III and R. Merrick. 2008. Northwest Atlantic Ocean Habitats Important to the Conservation of North Atlantic Right Whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*). NEFSC Ref. Doc. 08-07.
- Packer, David; Griesbach, Sara; Berrien, Peter; Zetlin, Christine; Johnson, Donna; Morse, Wallace. 1999. "Essential Fish Habitat Source Document: Summer Flounder, *Paralichthys dentatus*, Life History and Habitat Characteristics." Highlands, NJ. Available at:  
<http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/tm/tm151/tm151.pdf>.
- Palka, D. L. 2006. Summer abundance estimates of cetaceans in US North Atlantic Navy Operating Areas. Northeast Fish. Sci. Cent. Ref. Doc. 06-03. 41 pp.  
<http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/nefsc/publications/crd/crd0603/crd0603.pdf>

- Payne, P.M. and D.W. Heinemann. 1993. The distribution of pilot whales (*Globicephala sp.*) in shelf/shelf edge and slope waters of the northeastern United States, 1978-1988. Rep. Int. Whal. Comm. (Special Issue) 14: 51- 68.
- Payne, P.M., L. A. Selzer, and A. R. Knowlton. 1984. Distribution and density of cetaceans, marine turtles, and seabirds in the shelf waters of the northeastern United States, June 1980 - December 1983, based on shipboard observations. National Marine Fisheries Service-NEFSC, Woods Hole, MA. 294pp.
- Payne, P.M., J.R. Nicholas, L. O'Brien and K.D. Powers 1986. The distribution of the humpback whale, *Megaptera novaeangliae*, on Georges Bank and in the Gulf of Maine in relation to densities of the sand eel, *Ammodytes americanus*. Fish. Bull. 84: 271-277.
- Payne, P.M., D.N. Wiley, S.B. Young, S. Pittman, P.J. Clapham and J.W. Jossi 1990. Recent fluctuations in the abundance of baleen whales in the southern Gulf of Maine in relation to changes in selected prey. Fish. Bull. 88: 687-696.
- Peters, D.S. and J.W. Angelovic. 1971. Effect of temperature, salinity, and food availability on growth and energy utilization of juvenile summer flounder, *Paralichthys dentatus*. In D.J. Nelson ed. Proc. 3rd Natl. Symp. Radioecology USAEC Conf.,-710501-PI. p. 545-554. National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA.
- Pinsky, M.L., B. Worm, M.J. Fogarty, J.L. Sarmiento, and S.A. Levin. 2013. Marine taxa track local climate velocities. Science. 341(6151): 1239-1242.
- Plotkin, P. and A.F. Amos. 1988. Entanglement in and ingestion of marine turtles stranded along the south Texas coast. Pages 79-82. In: B.A. Schroeder, compiler. Proceedings of the eighth annual workshop on sea turtle conservation and biology. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS/SEFC-214. On file at U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, South Florida Ecosystem Office; Vero Beach, FL.
- Plotkin, P. and A.F. Amos. 1990. Effects of anthropogenic debris on sea turtles in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. In: R.S. Shomura and M.L. Godfrey (eds.), Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Marine Debris, 2-7 April 1989, Honolulu, HI, p. 736-747, NOAA Tech. Mem. NMFS-SWFSC-154. 1274 pp.
- Poole, J.C. 1961. Age and growth of the fluke in Great South Bay and their significance to the sport fishery. N.Y. Fish Game J. 8: 1-18.
- Powell AB. 1974. Biology of the summer flounder, *Paralichthys dentatus*, in Pamlico Sound and adjacent waters, with comments on *P. lethostigma* and *P. albigutta*. M.S. Thesis. University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC. 145 p.
- Read, A.J., P. Drinker, and S. Northridge. 2006. Bycatch of Marine Mammals in the U.S. and Global Fisheries. Conservation Biology 20(1): 163-169.
- Reddin, D.G. 1985. Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) on and east of the Grand Bank. J. Northwest Atl. Fish. Soc. 6(2):157-164.
- Reddin, D.G and P.B. Short. 1991. Postsmolt Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar*) in the Labrador Sea. Can. J. Fish Aquat. Sci. 48:2-6.

- Reddin, D.G and K.D. Friedland. 1993. Marine environmental factors influencing the movement and survival of Atlantic salmon. 4th Int. Atlantic Salmon Symposium. St. Andrews, N.B. Canada.
- Risch, D., C. W. Clark, P. J. Dugan, M. Popescu, U. Siebert, and S. M. Van Parijs. 2013. Minke whale acoustic behavior and multi-year seasonal and diel vocalization patterns in Massachusetts Bay, USA. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser* 489: 279–295.
- Robbins, J. 2009. Scar-based inference into the Gulf of Maine humpback whale entanglement: 2003-2006. Report to National Marine Fisheries Service, Northeast Fisheries Science Center, Woods Hole, MA. NOAA Contract #EA133F04SE0998.
- Rudnick, B.M., and J.A. Sulikowski. 2016. First Observation of YOY *Paralichthys dentatus* (summer flounder) in a Southern Maine estuary. *Northeastern Naturalist* 23(1):N1-N3.
- Sasso, C.R., and S.P. Epperly. 2006. Seasonal sea turtle mortality risk from forced submergence in bottom trawls. *Fisheries Research* 81:86-88.
- Savoy, T., and D. Pacileo. 2003. Movements and important habitats of subadult Atlantic sturgeon in Connecticut waters. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society*. 132: 1-8.
- Schevill, W.E., W.A. Watkins, and K.E. Moore. 1986. Status of *Eubalaena glacialis* off Cape Cod. Report of the International Whaling Commission, Special Issue 10: 79-82.
- Schilling, M. R., I. Seipt, M. T. Weinrich, S. E. Frohock, A. E. Kuhlberg, and P. J. Clapham. 1992. Behavior of individually-identified sei whales *Balaenoptera borealis* during an episodic influx into the southern Gulf of Maine in 1986. *Fishery Bulletin* 90:749–755.
- Sears, R. 2002. Blue whale, *Balaenoptera musculus*. Pages 112-116. In: W.F. Perrin, B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen, eds. *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*. San Diego: Academic Press.
- Seminoff, J.A., C.D. Allen, G.H. Balazs, P.H. Dutton, T. Eguchi, H.L. Hass, S.A. Hargrove, M. Jensen, D.L. Klemm, A.M. Lauritsen, S.L. MacPherson, P. Opat, E.E. Possardt, S. Pultz, E. Seney, K.S. Van Houtan, and R.S. Waples. 2015. Status Review of the Green Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) Under the Endangered Species Act. NOAA Technical Memorandum: NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-539. NMFS Southwest Fisheries Science Center, March 2015.
- Sheehan, T.F., D.G. Reddin, G. Chaput and M.D. Renkawitz. 2012. SALSEA North America: A pelagic ecosystem survey targeting Atlantic salmon in the Northwest Atlantic. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, doi:10.1093/icesjms/fss052.
- Shepherd G. 1980. A comparative study of aging methods for summer flounder (*Paralichthys dentatus*). Northeast Fisheries Center Lab Ref Doc. 80-13. 26 p.
- Shoop, C.R., and R.D. Kenney. 1992. Seasonal distributions and abundance of loggerhead and leatherback sea turtles in waters of the northeastern United States. *Herpetological Monographs* 6:43-67.
- Smith, W.G. 1973. The distribution of summer flounder, *Paralichthys dentatus*, eggs and larvae on the continental shelf between Cape Cod and Cape Lookout, 1965-66. *Fish. Bull. (U.S.)* 71: 527-548.

- Smith, R.W. and F.C. Daiber. 1977. Biology of the summer flounder, *Paralichthys dentatus*, in Delaware Bay. Fish. Bull. (U.S.) 75: 823-830.
- STDN (Sea Turtle Disentanglement Network. 2016. Northeast Region Sea Turtle Disentanglement Network Summary of Entanglement/Disentanglement Data from 2002-2016. Unpublished report compiled by NMFS NERO.
- Steimle, FW, and CA Zetlin. 2000. Reef habitats in the middle Atlantic bight: abundance, distribution, associated biological communities, and fishery resource use. Marine Fisheries Review. 62: 24-42. 62: 24-42.
- Stenseth, N.C, Myserud, A., Otterson, G., Hurrell, J.W., Chan, K., and M. Lima. 2002 Ecological Effects of Climate Fluctuations. Science 297(5585); 1292-1296.
- Stevenson, D., L. Chiarella, D. Stephan, R. Reid, K. Wilhelm, J. McCarthy, M. Pentony. 2004. Characterization of the fishing practices and marine benthic ecosystems of the Northeast U.S. Shelf, and an evaluation of the potential effects of fishing on Essential Fish Habitat. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-181; 179 p.
- Stein, A. B., K. D. Friedland, and M. Sutherland. 2004a. Atlantic sturgeon marine distribution and habitat use along the northeastern coast of the United States. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 133: 527-537.
- Stein, A. B., K. D. Friedland, and M. Sutherland. 2004b. Atlantic sturgeon marine bycatch and mortality on the continental shelf of the Northeast United States. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 24: 171-183.
- Swingle, W.M., S.G. Barco, T.D. Pitchford, W.A. McLellan and D.A. Pabst. 1993. Appearance of juvenile humpback whales feeding in the nearshore waters of Virginia. Mar. Mamm. Sci. 9: 309-315.
- Terceiro, M. 2001. "The summer flounder chronicles: Science, politics, and litigation, 1975–2000." Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries, 11: p. 125-168. Available at: <https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/saw/2006FlukeReview/chronicles.pdf>.
- Terceiro, M. 2011. "The summer flounder chronicles II: new science, new controversy, 2001-2010." Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries, 21: p. 681-712. Available at: [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/251269270\\_The\\_summer\\_flounder\\_chronicles\\_II\\_New\\_science\\_new\\_controversy\\_2001-2010](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/251269270_The_summer_flounder_chronicles_II_New_science_new_controversy_2001-2010).
- Terceiro M. 2012. Stock assessment of summer flounder for 2012. Northeast Fisheries Science Center Ref Doc. 12-21. 148 p.
- Terceiro M. 2015. Stock assessment update of summer flounder for 2015. US Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 15-13; 18 p. doi: 10.7289/V57D2S4G
- Terceiro M. 2016. Stock Assessment of Summer Flounder for 2016. US Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 16-15; 117 p. Available from: National Marine Fisheries Service, 166 Water Street, Woods Hole, MA 02543-1026, or online at <http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/>.

- Terceiro, M. 2017a. Summer Flounder Data Update for 2017. US Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent. Available at: [http://www.mafmc.org/s/5-Summer\\_flounder\\_2017\\_Data\\_Update-t9ap.pdf](http://www.mafmc.org/s/5-Summer_flounder_2017_Data_Update-t9ap.pdf)
- Terceiro, M. 2017b. Stock Assessment of Scup for 2017. US Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent. Available at: [http://www.mafmc.org/s/5Scup\\_2017\\_Assessment\\_Update.pdf](http://www.mafmc.org/s/5Scup_2017_Assessment_Update.pdf).
- TEWG (Turtle Expert Working Group). 1998. An assessment of the Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempii*) and loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) sea turtle populations in the Western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-409:1-96.
- TEWG (Turtle Expert Working Group). 2000. Assessment update for the Kemp's ridley and loggerhead sea turtle populations in the western North Atlantic. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-444:1-115.
- TEWG (Turtle Expert Working Group). 2007. An assessment of the leatherback turtle population in the Atlantic Ocean. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-555:1-116.
- TEWG (Turtle Expert Working Group). 2009. An assessment of the loggerhead turtle population in the Western North Atlantic Ocean. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-575:1-131.
- Timmons, M. 1995. Relationships between macroalgae and juvenile fishes in the inland bays of Delaware. Ph.D. dissertation, Univ. Delaware, Newark, DE. 155 p.
- Timoshkin, V. P. 1968. Atlantic sturgeon (*Acipenser sturio* L.) caught at sea. Prob. Ichthyol. 8(4):598.
- U.S. Atlantic Salmon Assessment Committee (USASAC). 2004. Annual Report of the U.S. Atlantic Salmon Assessment Committee.
- Vu, E., D. Risch, C. Clark, S. Gaylord, L. Hatch, M. Thompson, D. Wiley, and S. Van Parijs. 2012. Humpback whale song occurs extensively on feeding grounds in the western North Atlantic Ocean. Aq. Biol. 14(2):175–183.
- Waldman, J.R., T. King, T. Savoy, L. Maceda, C. Grunwald, and I. Wirgin. 2013. Stock Origins of Subadult and Adult Atlantic Sturgeon, *Acipenser oxyrinchus*, in a Non-natal Estuary, Long Island Sound. Estuaries and Coasts 36:257–267.
- Warden, M.L. 2011a. Modeling loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*) interactions with US Mid-Atlantic bottom trawl gear for fish and scallops, 2005–2008. Biological Conservation 144: 2202–2212.
- Warden, M.L. 2011b. Proration of loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*) interactions in US Mid-Atlantic bottom otter trawls for fish and scallops, 2005-2008, by managed species landed. NEFSC Reference Document 11-04; 8 pp. <http://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/publications/crd/>.
- Waring G.T., E. Josephson, C.P. Fairfield-Walsh, K. Maze-Foley K, editors. 2007. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments -- 2007. NOAA Tech Memo NMFS-NE- 205. 415 pp.

- Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, and P.E. Rosel, editors. 2010. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments—2010. NOAA Tech Memo NMFS-NE-219. 606 pp.
- Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, and P.E. Rosel, editors. 2014a. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments—2013. NOAA Tech Memo NMFS- NE-228. 475 pp.
- Waring, G.T, F. Wenzel, E. Josephson, M.C. Lyssikatos. 2014b. Serious Injury Determinations for Small Cetaceans and Pinnipeds Caught in Commercial Fisheries off the Northeast U.S. Coast, 2007-2011. U.S. Dept Commer, Northeast Fish Sci Cent Ref Doc. 14-13; 26 p. doi: 10.7289/V5QN64QH
- Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, and P.E. Rosel, editors. 2015. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments 2014. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/sars/pdf/atl2014\\_final.pdf](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/sars/pdf/atl2014_final.pdf)
- Waring, G.T. , E. Josephson , K. Maze-Foley , and P. E. Rosel. 2016. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico marine mammal stock assessments 2015. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-238. [http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/sars/pdf/atlantic2015\\_final.pdf](http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/sars/pdf/atlantic2015_final.pdf)
- Watkins, W.A., and W.E. Schevill. 1982. Observations of right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in Cape Cod waters. Fish. Bull. 80(4):875-880.
- Weinberg, J. R. 2005. Bathymetric shift in the distribution of Atlantic surfclams: response to warmer ocean temperature. ICES Journal of Marine Science. 62(7): 1444-1453.
- Whitehead, H. 2002. Estimates of the Current Global Population Size and Historical Trajectory for Sperm Whales. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 242: 295-304.
- Whittingham, A., D. Hartley, J. Kenney, T. Cole, and E. Pomfret. 2005a. Large Whale Entanglement Report 2002. Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, updated March 2005.
- Whittingham, A., M. Garron, J. Kenney, and D. Hartley. 2005b. Large Whale Entanglement Report 2003. Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, updated June 2005.
- Wigley SE, McBride HM, McHugh NJ. 2003. Length-weight relationships for 74 fish species collected during NEFSC research vessel bottom trawl surveys, 1992-99. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-171.
- Winn, H.E., C.A. Price, and P.W. Sorensen. 1986. The distributional biology of the right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in the western North Atlantic. Reports of the International Whaling Commission (Special issue). 10: 129-138.
- Wilk SJ, Smith WG, Ralph DE, Sibunka J. 1980. The population structure of summer flounder between New York and Florida based on linear discriminant analysis. Trans Am Fish Soc. 109: 65-271.

- Wirgin, I., L. Maceda, J.R. Waldman, S. Wehrell, M. Dadswell, and T. King. 2012. Stock origin of migratory Atlantic sturgeon in the Minas Basin, Inner Bay of Fundy, Canada, determined by microsatellite and mitochondrial DNA analyses.
- Wirgin, I., M. W. Breece , D. A. Fox , L. Maceda , K. W. Wark, and T. King. 2015a. Origin of Atlantic Sturgeon Collected off the Delaware Coast during Spring Months. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 35: 20–30.
- Wirgin, I., L. Maceda, C. Grunwald, and T. L. King. 2015b. Population origin of Atlantic sturgeon *Acipenser oxyrinchus oxyrinchus* by-catch in U.S. Atlantic coast fisheries. *Journal of Fish Biology* 86(4):1251–1270.

## 9.0 APPENDIX I. IMPACTS OF THE ALTERNATIVES

This section analyzes the impacts to the affected environment of the alternatives described in section 4.2. These alternatives contain options that could 1) implement requalifying criteria for federal commercial moratorium permits, 2) modify the allocation of commercial summer flounder quota, and 3) add framework provisions to the FMP that would allow for commercial landings flexibility policies for summer flounder to be developed through later framework actions.

Environmental impacts are analyzed with respect to five valued ecosystem components (VECs):

1. The **managed resources**, i.e., summer flounder, the managed species potentially affected by the measures under consideration (sections 9.1.1 and 9.2.1);
2. **Non-target species**, including the primary species or species groups that interact with summer flounder, summer flounder habitat, and/or commercial summer flounder fishing gear (sections 9.1.2 and 9.2.2);
3. The **physical environment and habitat**, including Essential Fish Habitat (EFH; sections 9.1.3 and 9.2.3);
4. **Protected resources**, including ESA-listed and MMPA-protected large and small cetaceans, pinnipeds, sea turtles, fish, and critical habitat occurring in the affected area (sections 9.1.4 and 9.2.4);
5. The **human environment**, including socioeconomic aspects of the fisheries (especially commercial fisheries) targeting summer flounder and the communities associated with those fisheries, as well as other human communities with an interest in summer flounder conservation and management (sections 9.1.5 and 9.2.5).

In sections 9.1 and 9.2, the impacts are described both in terms of their direction (negative, positive, or no impact) and their magnitude (slight, moderate, or high). Table 34 summarizes the main guidelines used for each VEC to determine the magnitude and direction of the impacts described in this section. As described in section 9.3., the framework provision alternatives for landing flexibility are primarily administrative and are not expected to have direct impacts on any of the VECs.

When considering impacts on each VEC, the impact of each alternative on the current, or baseline, condition of the VEC is described. The impacts of each alternative on each VEC are also compared to each other. The no action alternative describes what would happen if no action were taken. For all options considered in this document, the "no action" alternative would have the same outcome as *status quo* management, therefore, these alternatives are at times described as "no action/*status quo*." Where an alternative is said to "maintain the current condition of a VEC," this means that while the alternative may have some effect on the VEC, overall they are not likely to change its current baseline condition.

The recent conditions of the VECs include the biological conditions of the target stock, non-target stocks, and protected species over the most recent five years (section 1.2). They also include the fishing practices and levels of effort and landings in the commercial summer flounder fishery over the most recent five years, as well as the economic characteristics of the fisheries over the most



recent three to five years (depending on the dataset; section 1.3.2). The recent conditions of the VECs also include recent levels of habitat availability and quality (section 1.3). The current condition of each VEC is described in Table 34.

The alternatives are not compared to a theoretical condition where the fisheries are not operating. These fisheries have occurred for many decades and are expected to continue into the foreseeable future. The nature and extent of the management programs for these fisheries have been examined in detail in past EAs and EISs prepared for previously implemented management actions under the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass FMP, and are further described in this document.

When considering overall impacts on each VEC, impacts resulting from management changes in the commercial sector of the summer flounder fishery are the focus of the discussion, given that no recreational management modifications are proposed in this action. There may be indirect impacts to recreational communities within the human environment that could occur from changes in commercial management, and those are also described where relevant.

In general, alternatives which may result in overfishing or an overfished status for target and non-target species may have negative biological impacts for those species. Conversely, alternatives which may result in a decrease in fishing effort, resulting in ending overfishing or rebuilding to the biomass target, may result in positive impacts for those species by resulting in a decrease in fishing mortality (Table 34).

For the physical environment and habitat, alternatives that improve the quality or quantity of habitat or allow for recovery are expected to have positive impacts. Alternatives that degrade the quality or quantity, or increase disturbance of habitat are expected to have negative impacts (Table 34). The proposed actions in this document only impact the commercial summer flounder fishery; thus, the evaluation of habitat impacts is focused on how the interaction of commercial gear types and vessels may change with each alternative. Bottom trawls are the predominant commercial gear type used to harvest summer flounder and typically account for 90-97% of all landings (see section 1.3). Alternatives that may result in a reduction in fishing effort or fleet capacity may decrease the time that fishing gear is in the water, thus reducing the potential for interactions between fishing gear and habitat; however, most habitat areas where summer flounder are fished have been heavily fished by multiple fishing fleets over many decades and may not see a measurable improvement in their condition in response to shifts in effort in a single fishery (Table 34).

For protected species, consideration is given to both ESA-listed species and MMPA-protected species. ESA-listed species include populations of fish, marine mammals, or turtles at risk of extinction (endangered) or endangerment (threatened). For endangered or threatened species, any action that results in interactions with or take of ESA-listed resources is expected to have negative impacts, including actions that reduce interactions. Actions expected to result in positive impacts on ESA-listed species include only those that contain specific measures to ensure no interactions with protected species (i.e., no take). By definition, all species listed under the

ESA are in poor condition and any take has the potential to negatively impact that species' recovery. Under the MMPA, the stock condition of each protected species varies, but all are in need of protection.

For marine mammal stocks/species that have their potential biological removal (PBR) level reached or exceeded, negative impacts would be expected from any alternative that has the potential to interact with these species or stocks. For species that are at more sustainable levels (i.e., PBR levels have not been exceeded), actions not expected to change fishing behavior or effort such that interaction risks increase relative to what has been in the fishery previously, may have positive impacts by maintaining takes below the PBR level and approaching the Zero Mortality Rate Goal (Table 34). Thus, the overall impacts on the protected resources VEC for each alternative take into account impacts on ESA-listed species, impacts on marine mammal stocks in good condition (i.e., PBR level has not been exceeded), and marine mammal stocks that have exceeded or are in danger of exceeding their PBR level (Table 34).

Socioeconomic impacts are considered primarily in relation to potential changes in landings and prices, and by extension, revenues, compared to the current fishery conditions. Alternatives which could lead to increased availability of target species and/or an increase in catch per unit effort (CPUE) could lead to increased landings for particular communities or for the fishery as a whole. Alternatives which could result in an increase in landings are generally considered to have positive socioeconomic impacts because they could result in increased revenues (for fishing businesses as well as shoreside businesses); however, if an increase in landings leads to a decrease in price or a decrease in SSB for any of the landed species, then negative socioeconomic impacts could occur (Table 34). In addition, socioeconomic impacts can be considered in terms of other economic metrics and effects on the social wellbeing of fishery participants and communities, including factors like effect on community resilience, jobs, and employee income. The expected impacts to each VEC are derived from both consideration of the current condition of the VEC and the expected changes in the characteristics and prosecution of the fishery (including but not limited to changes in overall effort, the spatial and seasonal distribution of effort, and fishing techniques) under each of the alternatives. It is not possible to quantify with confidence how these factors will change under each alternative; therefore, expected changes are estimated and/or described qualitatively.

Table 34 also describes the qualifiers that are used to describe the magnitude and direction of impacts throughout this section. Impacts may range from negligible or no impact to significant impacts, and expected impacts may be positive, negative, or mixed. Impacts that are associated with a higher degree of uncertainty are qualified as "likely" or "uncertain."

**Table 34: General definitions for impacts and qualifiers relative to resource condition (i.e., baselines) summarized in Table 35 below.**

General Definitions				
VEC	Resource Condition	Impact of Action		
		Positive (+)	Negative (-)	No Impact (0)
Target and non-target Species	Overfished status defined by the MSA	Alternatives that would maintain or are projected to result in a stock status above an overfished condition*	Alternatives that would maintain or are projected to result in a stock status below an overfished condition*	Alternatives that do not impact stock / populations
ESA-listed protected species (endangered or threatened)	Populations at risk of extinction (endangered) or endangerment (threatened)	Alternatives that contain specific measures to ensure no interactions with protected species (i.e., no take)	Alternatives that result in interactions/take of listed species, including actions that reduce interactions	Alternatives that do not impact ESA listed species
MMPA protected species (not also ESA listed)	Stock health may vary but populations remain impacted	Alternatives that maintain takes below PBR and approaching the Zero Mortality Rate Goal	Alternatives that result in interactions with/take of marine mammals that could result in takes above PBR	Alternatives that do not impact MMPA protected species
Physical environment / habitat / EFH	Many habitats degraded from historical effort and slow recovery time (see condition of the resources table for details)	Alternatives that improve the quality or quantity of habitat or allow for recovery	Alternatives that degrade the quality/quantity or increase disturbance of habitat	Alternatives that do not impact habitat quality
Human communities (socioeconomic)	Highly variable but generally stable in recent years (see condition of the resources table for details)	Alternatives that increase revenue and social well-being of fishermen and/or communities	Alternatives that decrease revenue and social well-being of fishermen and/or communities	Alternatives that do not impact revenue and social well-being of fishermen and/or communities
		Impact Qualifiers		
A range of impact qualifiers is used to indicate any existing uncertainty	Negligible	To such a small degree to be indistinguishable from no impact		
	Slight (sl), as in slight positive or slight negative	To a lesser degree / minor		
	Moderate (M) positive or negative	To an average degree (i.e., more than "slight", but not "high")		
	High (H), as in high positive or high negative	To a substantial degree (not significant unless stated)		
	Significant (in the case of an EIS)	Affecting the resource condition to a great degree, see 40 CFR 1508.27.		
	Likely	Some degree of uncertainty associated with the impact		
*Actions that will substantially increase or decrease stock size, but do not change a stock status may have different impacts depending on the particular action and stock. Meaningful differences between alternatives may be illustrated by using another resource attribute aside from the MSA status, but this must be justified within the impact analysis.				

**Table 35: Baseline conditions of VECs considered in this action.**

VEC		Baseline Condition	
		Status/Trends, Overfishing?	Status/Trends, Overfished?
Target stock (section 1.3)	Summer flounder	Yes	No
Non-target species (principal species listed in section 1.3)	Black Sea Bass	No	No
	Scup	No	No
	Northeast skate complex	No	No, except thorny skate
	Spiny dogfish	No	No
	Northern sea robin	Unknown	Unknown
Habitat (section 1.4)		Commercial fishing impacts are complex and variable and typically adverse; Non-fishing activities had historically negative but site-specific effects on habitat quality.	
Protected resources (section 7.0)	Sea turtles	Leatherback and Kemp’s ridley sea turtles are classified as endangered under the ESA; loggerhead (NW Atlantic DPS) and green (North Atlantic DPS) sea turtles are classified as threatened.	
	Fish	Atlantic salmon (Gulf of Maine DPS), shortnose sturgeon, and the New York Bight, Chesapeake, Carolina, and South Atlantic DPSs of Atlantic sturgeon are classified as endangered under the ESA; the Atlantic sturgeon Gulf of Maine DPS is listed as threatened; cusk are a candidate species	
	Large whales	All large whales in the Northwest Atlantic are protected under the MMPA. North Atlantic right, fin, blue, sei, and sperm whales are also listed as endangered under the ESA. Pursuant to section 118 of the MMPA, the Large Whale Take Reduction Plan was implemented to reduce humpback, North Atlantic right, and fin whale entanglement in vertical lines associated with fixed fishing gear (sink gillnet and trap/pot) and sinking groundlines.	
	Small cetaceans	Pilot whales, dolphins, and harbor porpoise are all protected under the MMPA. Pursuant to section 118 of the MMPA, the HPTRP and BDTRP were implemented to reduce bycatch of harbor porpoise and bottlenose dolphin stocks, respectively, in gillnet gear.	
	Pinnipeds	Gray, harbor, hooded, and harp seals are protected under the MMPA.	
Human communities (section 1.3)		Summer flounder supports large commercial and recreational fisheries; human communities impacted by the commercial fishery are relevant in this action. Over the past five years (2012-2016), the commercial fishery has averaged \$28 million ex-vessel value per year (in 2016 dollars). Approximately 789 commercial moratorium permits for summer flounder were issued in 2016, with 344 reporting summer flounder landings. 19 ports from MA through NC have averaged over 100,000 lb of summer flounder landings annually from 2012-2016. Over 200 federally-permitted dealers from Maine through North Carolina purchased summer flounder in 2016.	

## **IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVE SET 1: FEDERAL MORATORIUM PERMIT REQUALIFICATION**

This alternative set contains options for requalification criteria for federal commercial moratorium permits for summer flounder, in the form of various combinations of landings thresholds and time periods over which those landings thresholds must have been achieved. The permit requalification alternatives are fully described in section 4.2 and briefly summarized here.

**Alternative 1A (no action/status quo)** would make no changes to the current commercial moratorium permit eligibility requirements established in 1993. To be eligible for a moratorium permit, a vessel must have been issued a moratorium permit in the previous year, or be replacing a vessel that was issued a moratorium permit after the owner retires the vessel from the fishery. All moratorium permits must be reissued on an annual basis by the last day of the fishing year for which the permit is required, unless the permit is in CPH.

**Alternative 1B and sub-options (requalification of existing federal moratorium permits)** presents various options for revising the qualifying criteria for summer flounder moratorium permits. All sub-options under this alternative, as described below, would evaluate requalification only from the existing pool of summer flounder moratorium permit holders and would not allow new entrants to obtain a permit based on the qualifying criteria. The qualifying criteria are associated with the summer flounder moratorium right ID (MRI) number maintained by GARFO.

Under all alternatives and sub-alternatives, overall annual summer flounder landings will still be constrained by the annual commercial quotas, which should remain the primary driving factor for overall fishery effort in a given year. As described below, requalification of moratorium permits theoretically could result in a redistribution of effort among a different pool of vessels. However, it appears that most MRIs that would be eliminated under each sub-alternative of 1B are associated with little to no activity for summer flounder in recent years; therefore, the impacts of reducing permit capacity under alternative 1B may be minimal, as described below. Because this alternative set would not substantially modify overall effort, but considers how fishery effort will be distributed among participants, the impacts of this alternative set are primarily socioeconomic, both on individual permit holders and more broadly on fishing communities, as described below in section 9.1.5.

### **9.1.1 Impacts to the Target Stock (Summer Flounder)**

#### **9.1.1.1 Alternative 1A: No Action/Status Quo**

This alternative would take no action to revise federal permit qualifications and would result in moderate positive impacts to the summer flounder stock, since the fishery would continue to be managed to prevent overfishing and to prevent the stock from becoming overfished. The summer flounder stock will continue to be managed under ACLs and AMs as required by the MSA, with the commercial fishery managed under an annual commercial quota derived from the commercial ACL and based on the best scientific information available.

When compared to alternative 1B and its sub-alternatives, alternative 1A is expected to have a similar magnitude of positive impacts. Neither of these alternatives are expected to change the overall level of effort in the fishery, which will continue to be constrained by ACLs and the annual commercial quota. The slight changes in vessel permit access under any 1B sub-alternative is expected to result in very minor practical impacts to the fishery, as described below. Therefore, the positive impacts to summer flounder from both alternatives are not expected to meaningfully differ in their magnitude.

#### **9.1.1.2 Alternative 1B: Requalification of Existing Federal Moratorium Permits**

Similar to alternative 1A, all-sub-alternatives under alternative 1B would not be expected to result in overall changes in fishing effort for summer flounder. The fishery will still be constrained by annual catch and landings limits, therefore, overall fishery effort in a given year will remain driven by these limits. Summer flounder is a high demand species and it is likely that utilization rates will remain high and annual quotas will continue to be reached every year. Therefore, a reduction in permit capacity under alternative 1B is not likely to impact overall effort each year but will impact the pool of vessels participating in the fishery.

Summer flounder removals will continue to be limited by annual catch limits, which will have positive impacts on the stock as the annual catch limits are based on the best available science and are intended to prevent overfishing.

Changes in the distribution of effort by vessel are not expected to have a meaningful impact on the summer flounder stock, especially given that most eliminated permits under all sub-alternatives are associated with little to no summer flounder landings in recent years. Between August 2009 and July 2014, summer flounder commercial landings associated with each group of eliminated MRIs were minimal for most sub-alternatives and non-existent for alternatives 1B-2 and 1B-4. These landings represented between 0% and 0.32% of coastwide summer flounder landings over the same time period (Table 36). Given this information, it is likely that most eliminated permits under each sub-alternative are not actively participating in the summer flounder fishery. Thus, changes in distribution of effort amongst participants under any of the sub-alternatives is likely to have minimal or no impacts on summer flounder landings, and would not be expected to influence stock status.

Overall incidental catch levels of summer flounder catch for vessels targeting other species are likely to be unaffected. While in theory, a slight increase in summer flounder discards from non-requalifying vessels is possible if they are no longer permitted to land summer flounder, it does not appear that most of the eliminated vessels under various sub-alternatives are landing much, if any, summer flounder in recent years. Thus, there should not be a substantial conversion from landings into discards, since landings among these vessels are currently very low to non-existent. In addition, the total dead catch (i.e., total removals from the fishery) will still be accounted for and constrained by the annual catch limit.

In theory, a reduction in the number of moratorium permits for summer flounder could result in a reduction in management uncertainty (in the near-term or long-term) based on a reduction in

the potential for an influx of latent effort into the fishery. Such an influx is difficult to predict, but if it occurred could cause managers difficulty in constraining catch to the ACL. By reducing the total permit capacity in the summer flounder fishery, some of this management uncertainty is reduced, resulting in possible indirect slight positive impacts to the resource due to a better ability to control catch and landings

**Table 36: Recent landings for eliminated MRIs associated with sub-alternatives under Alternative 1B, between August 1, 2009 and July 31, 2014. Landings thresholds under each sub-alternative refer to commercial landings of summer flounder associated with each MRI.**

Sub-alternative under 1B	Time Period	Landings Threshold	# MRIs Eliminated (%)	Combined landings (lb) from eliminated MRIs, 8/1/09-7/31/14	% of coastwide summer flounder landings, 8/1/09-7/31/14
1B-1	8/1/09-7/31/14 (5 yrs)	≥1,000 lbs cumulative	516 (55%)	24,529	0.04%
1B-2	8/1/09-7/31/14 (5 yrs)	At least 1 pound in any year	448 (48%)	0	0.00%
1B-3	8/1/04-7/31/14 (10 yrs)	≥1,000 lbs cumulative	389 (41%)	5,713	0.01%
1B-4	8/1/04-7/31/14 (10 yrs)	At least 1 pound in any year	306 (33%)	0	0.00%
1B-5	8/1/99-7/31/14 (15 yrs)	≥1,000 lbs cumulative	295 (31%)	2,896	0.01%
1B-6	8/1/94-7/31/14 (20 yrs)	At least 1 pound in 20% of years (i.e., in at least 4 years over this 20-year period)	271 (29%)	181,302	0.32%
1B-7	8/1/94-7/31/14 (20 yrs)	≥1,000 lbs cumulative	233 (25%)	2,414	0.00%

Compared to alternative 1A, all of the sub-alternatives under 1B are likely to have a similar magnitude of moderate positive impacts to the summer flounder stock. All alternatives maintain the current management to the annual catch and landings limits, which is designed to prevent overfishing and prevent the stock from becoming overfished. Maintaining the current pool of participants (alternative 1A) and reducing the number of current permits to eliminate those that are inactive or very low activity will not meaningfully change the status of the summer flounder resource. Similarly, differences among sub-alternatives for alternative 1B are unlikely to vary in their magnitude of positive impacts to the summer flounder resource. While the number of MRIs eliminated under these sub-options varies (ranging from 25% to 55% of existing MRIs), landings from these MRIs in recent years consist of less than a third of one percent of coastwide landings at most.

### **9.1.2 Impacts to Non-Target Species**

Primary non-target species identified for the commercial summer flounder trawl fishery, as described in section 1.3, are several species of skate, spiny dogfish, Northern sea robin, black sea bass, and scup. Non-target species could be affected by the alternatives for moratorium permit requalification if these alternatives were expected to change the level of effort or the prosecution of the fishery in a manner that would impact the interaction rates with non-target species. However, this is unlikely to be the case for alternatives 1A and 1B in this document. As described above in section 9.1.1, the permit requalification alternatives are not expected to change the overall level of effort for summer flounder. In addition, the alternatives in this document are not expected to change how the fishery is currently prosecuted, including the timing, areas fished, or gear types used. Impacts to non-target species from all federal permit alternatives are thus expected to be minimal and will contribute to maintaining the current stock status of non-target species, as described below.

#### **9.1.2.1 Alternative 1A: No Action/Status Quo**

As described in section 9.1.1, alternative 1A would make no changes to the current pool of commercial moratorium rights for summer flounder. As with impacts to summer flounder, this alternative would result in moderate positive impacts to non-target species that currently have a positive stock condition, since this alternative would contribute to maintaining that positive stock status.

The stock conditions of non-target species relevant to this action are described in Table 35. With the exception of thorny skate (overfished status) and Northern sea robin (status unknown), none of the non-target species are experiencing overfishing or are currently overfished. Most of these fisheries (with the exception of sea robin) are currently managed by the MAFMC or NEFMC. These fisheries would continue to be managed to prevent overfishing and to prevent the stock from becoming overfished under the requirements of the MSA, based on the best scientific information available. Incidental dead catch of MSA managed species is accounted for through the setting and monitoring of ACLs and AMs.

Alternative 1A would result in no changes in effort, and no changes in the prosecution of the fishery. Thus, impacts to non-target species from this alternative are expected to be overall moderate positive as they would maintain the positive stock status of most relevant non-target species. For species with unknown or overfished (thorny skate) stock status, alternative 1A would be expected to slight negative to no impacts, as it would be expected to maintain the current overfished or unknown stock status for these species. Given the condition of most non-target species, overall, alternative 1A would result in moderate positive impacts for non-target species. Compared to alternative 1B and sub-alternatives, alternative 1A is likely to have very similar magnitude of moderate positive impacts, because the overall fishing effort and the prosecution of the fishery are not expected to vary in a meaningful way between these alternatives.

#### **9.1.2.2 Alternative 1B: Requalification of Existing Federal Moratorium Permits**

As described in section 9.1 for impacts to summer flounder, alternative 1B and its sub-alternatives would not be expected to affect the overall amount of effort for summer flounder



since catch and landings will still be constrained by annual catch and landings limits. In addition, most of the eliminated MRIs under all 1B sub-alternatives are landing little or no summer flounder in recent years (Table 36), meaning that actual changes in the distribution of effort as the result of alternative 1B are expected to be negligible.

Thus, the impacts of all sub-alternatives under alternative 1B are expected to be similar to each other and to impacts of alternative 1A. Moderate positive impacts are expected overall, since alternative 1B and sub-options would maintain the positive stock status of most non-target species relevant to this action. For overfished or unknown status species (thorny skate and Northern sea robin, respectively), this action is not expected to meaningfully contribute to a change in stock status.

### **9.1.3 Impacts to Physical Habitat and EFH**

#### **9.1.3.1 Alternative 1A: No Action/Status Quo**

Alternative 1A is not expected to alter the prosecution of the fishery in any way that would directly either improve or degrade the quality of habitat. The summer flounder fisheries operate in areas that have been fished for many years, not only for summer flounder but for a variety of species, with a variety of gear types, and this is not expected to change under this alternative, which simply maintains the number of eligible moratorium permits at their current level and is not expected to alter overall effort levels, times and areas fished, or gear types used in the fishery. However, this alternative does allow continued permitting of summer flounder trawl vessels which are known to interact with habitat through their operation. As described in Table 34, alternatives that allow for recovery of habitat quality would result in positive impacts to the physical environment and habitat, meaning that actions that prevent recovery may result in indirect negative impacts to habitat.

As such, while alternative 1A is not expected to directly alter the level of habitat quality either positively or negatively, this alternative may have slight negative indirect impacts to habitat and EFH by continuing to prevent degraded habitats from recovering (i.e., this alternative will continue the current operating conditions which do not allow for recovery of degraded habitats due to continued fishing in those areas).

Alternative 1A is expected to have the same impacts (indirect slight negative impacts) as alternative 1B, as described below.

#### **9.1.3.2 Alternative 1B: Requalification of Existing Federal Moratorium Permits**

As described in the sections above, as with alternative 1A, none of the sub-alternatives under 1B are expected to result in changes in overall effort in the fishery. In addition, these sub-alternatives are not expected to have meaningful impacts on the distribution of effort in time and space due to the very low summer flounder effort observed in recent years for eliminated MRIs under each sub-alternative (Table 36). The current footprint of the fishery will continue to be fished by remaining summer flounder vessels and other fishing vessels. Like alternative 1A, sub-alternatives under 1B would result in indirect slight negative impacts to habitat, as they contribute to maintaining fishery impacts that prevent the recovery of degraded habitats.

Alternative 1B is expected to result in the same magnitude of indirect slight negative impacts to habitat as alternative 1A, as none of the alternatives for federal permit requalification are expected to change the overall degree of effort or the prosecution of the fishery in terms of areas fished or gear types used. Both alternatives 1A and 1B will result in a similar or identical footprint of fishing, and overall effort will remain tied to annual catch and landings limits.

#### **9.1.4 Impacts to Protected Resources**

As described above in the introduction to section 7, the impacts on protected resources may vary between ESA-listed and MMPA-protected species. For ESA-listed species, any action that could result in take of ESA-listed species is expected to have negative impacts, including actions that reduce interactions. Under the MMPA, the impacts of the proposed alternatives would vary based on the stock condition of each protected species and the potential for each alternative to impact fishing effort. For marine mammal stocks/species that have their PBR level reached or exceeded, negative impacts would be expected from any alternative that has the potential to interact with these species or stocks. For species that are at more sustainable levels (i.e., PBR levels have not been exceeded), any action not expected to change fishing behavior or effort such that interaction risks increase relative to what has been seen in the fishery previously, may have positive impacts by maintaining takes below the PBR level and approaching the Zero Mortality Rate Goal (Table 34). Taking the latter into consideration, the overall impacts on the protected resources VEC for each alternative take into account impacts on ESA-listed species, impacts on marine mammal stocks in good condition (i.e., PBR level has not been exceeded), and marine mammal stocks that have reached or exceeded their PBR level.

Overall, the federal permit requalification alternatives could have potential impacts on protected resources ranging from slight positive to slight negative, with slight positive to slight negative impacts likely on non-ESA listed marine mammals, and slight negative impacts likely for ESA-listed species. Because overall effort and the timing and location of fishery operation is not expected to vary between any of these alternatives, alternative 1A and all sub-alternatives under alternative 1B would have similar magnitudes of slight positive to slight negative impacts on protected resources.

##### **9.1.4.1 Alternative 1A: No Action/Status Quo**

###### *MMPA (Non-ESA Listed) Species Impacts*

The summer flounder fishery overlaps with the distribution of non-ESA listed species of marine mammals (cetaceans and pinnipeds). As a result, marine mammal interactions with fishing gear used to prosecute the commercial fishery are possible (i.e., otter trawls, see section 7.3). Ascertaining the risk of an interaction and the resultant potential impacts on marine mammals is uncertain because quantitative analyses have not been performed and data are limited (section 6.4). However, we have considered, the most recent (2010-2014) information on marine mammal interactions with commercial fisheries (Hayes *et al.* 2017; [https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/fsb/take\\_reports/nefop.html](https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/fsb/take_reports/nefop.html)).

Aside from pilot whales and several stocks of bottlenose dolphin, there has been no indication that takes of non-ESA listed species of marine mammals in commercial fisheries have gone beyond levels which would result in the inability of each species population to sustain itself. Specifically, aside from pilot whales and several stocks of bottlenose dolphin, the PBR level has not been exceeded for any of the non-ESA listed marine mammal species identified in section 7.0 (Hayes *et al.* 2017). Although pilot whales and several stocks of bottlenose dolphin have experienced levels of take that resulted in the exceedance of each species PBR level, take reduction strategies and/or plans have been implemented to reduce bycatch in the fisheries affecting these species (Atlantic Trawl Gear Take Reduction Strategy, Pelagic Longline Take Reduction Plan effective May 19, 2009 (74 FR 23349); Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Plan, effective April 26, 2006 (71 FR 24776)). These efforts are still in place and are continuing to assist in decreasing bycatch levels for these species. Although NEFOP observer reports<sup>33</sup> and the most recent five years of information presented in Hayes *et al.* (2017) are a collective representation of commercial fisheries interactions with non-ESA listed species of marine mammals, and do not address the effects of the summer flounder fishery specifically, the information does demonstrate that thus far, operation of any fishery has not resulted in a collective level of take that threatens the continued existence of non-ESA listed marine mammal populations, aside from those species (pilot whales and bottlenose dolphin stocks) noted above.

Taking into consideration the above information, and the fact that there are non-listed marine mammal stocks/species whose populations may or may not be at optimum sustainable levels, impacts of alternative 1A on non-ESA listed marine mammal species are likely to range from slight negative to slight positive. As noted above, there are some marine mammal stocks/species that are experiencing levels of interactions that have resulted in exceedance of their PBR levels. These stocks/populations are not at an optimum sustainable level and therefore, the continued existence of these stocks/species is at risk. As a result, any potential for an interaction is a detriment to the species/stocks ability to recover from this condition. As interactions with non-ESA listed marine mammals are possible under alternative 1A, for these species/stocks with a current sub-optimal stock condition, alternative 1A is likely to result in slight negative impacts to these species.

Alternatively, there are also many non-ESA listed marine mammals that, even with continued fishery interactions, are maintaining an optimum sustainable level (i.e., PBR levels have not been exceeded) over the last several years. For these stocks/species, it appears that the fishery management measures that have been in place over this timeframe have resulted in levels of effort that equate to interaction levels that are not expected to impair the stocks/species ability to remain at an optimum sustainable level. These fishery management measures, therefore, have resulted in indirect slight positive impacts to these non-ESA listed marine mammal species/stocks. Should future fishery management actions maintain similar operating condition as they have over the past several years, it is expected that these slight positive impacts would remain. Thus, given that alternative 1A is not expected to change fishing effort relative to the *status quo*, the impacts of alternative 1A on these non-ESA listed species of marine mammals

---

<sup>33</sup> [https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/fsb/take\\_reports/nefop.html](https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/fsb/take_reports/nefop.html).

with positive stock conditions are expected to be slight positive (i.e., continuation of current operating conditions is not expected to result in exceedance of any of these stocks/species PBR level).

Based on this information, overall alternative 1A is expected to have slight negative to slight positive impacts on non-ESA listed species of marine mammals.

#### *ESA Listed Species Impacts*

The summer flounder commercial fishery is prosecuted primarily with bottom trawl gear. As provided in section 7.0, ESA listed species of sea turtles, Atlantic sturgeon, large whales, and Atlantic salmon are vulnerable to interactions with bottom trawl, sink gillnet, and/or hook and line gear, with interactions often resulting in the serious injury or mortality to the species. Based on this, the summer flounder fishery has the potential to interact with these species and therefore, result in some level of negative impacts to ESA listed species. Interaction risks with protected species are strongly associated with the amount of gear in the water, gear soak or tow time, as well as the area of overlap, either in space or time, of the gear and a protected species (with risk of an interaction increasing with increases in of any or all of these factors). Because alternative 1A simply maintains the current total number of possible moratorium permits in the fishery and will not impact overall effort in a given year, this alternative is not expected to increase or decrease interaction rates with ESA listed species. However, because alternative 1A would maintain access to the fishery and maintain the possibility of interactions with ESA listed species, slight negative impacts are expected to result from this alternative.

#### *Overall Impacts*

Overall, alternative 1A is expected to have slight negative to slight positive impacts on protected resources, with slight negative to slight positive impacts likely on non-ESA listed marine mammals and slight negative impacts likely for ESA-listed species.

Compared to alternative 1B, alternative 1A is likely to have similar magnitude and direction of impacts, assuming that other conditions impacting participation in the fishery remain similar to current conditions. Because all sub-alternatives under 1B would eliminate mostly vessels with low or no activity for summer flounder, the near-term differences between alternatives in terms of the prosecution of the summer flounder fishery are expected to be negligible. However, sub-alternatives under 1B, as described below, do have the possibility of preventing future latent effort from re-entering the fishery. Relative to alternative 1A, this could result in slightly more positive impacts to protected resources, as this could reduce the possibility of increased interactions with marine mammals and ESA listed species resulting from a re-entry of latent effort to the fishery.

#### **9.1.4.2 Alternative 1B: Requalification of Existing Federal Moratorium Permits**

Impacts of alternative 1B, and all of its sub-alternatives, are expected to be similar in direction and magnitude to the impacts of alternative 1A, given that overall effort and the manner in which the fishery is prosecuted are not expected to change under any of these alternatives. As described above, the MRIs that would be eliminated under each sub-alternative under 1B are

associated with little to no landings of summer flounder in recent years, meaning that any of the sub-alternatives under 1B would have little or no practical impact as far as modifying the distribution of participation and effort in the fishery. As with alternative 1A, slight negative to slight positive impacts are possible for non-ESA listed species of marine mammals. Slight positive impacts are expected for those species where takes have not exceeded that stock's PBR, and slight negative impacts are expected for those species with less positive stock conditions. For ESA listed species, any action resulting in takes is likely to have negative impacts; however, given that this action is not expected to substantially change the prosecution of the fishery, these negative impacts are expected to be minor relative to the current conditions.

As mentioned above, it's possible that alternative 1B and its sub-alternatives would result in a reduced risk of latent effort re-entering the fishery in future years, which could possibly increase the rates of interactions with protected species. However, the re-entry of latent effort is difficult to predict, and the sub-alternatives under 1B may result in different combinations of vessels being eliminated. Because all 1B sub-alternatives eliminate vessels with little or no recent summer flounder activity, and because conditions that would theoretically cause latent permits to re-enter the fishery are highly uncertain and are likely to vary based on individual businesses considerations, it is difficult to draw meaningful conclusions about the differences in the magnitude of impacts of each sub-alternative on protected resources. For example, it is impossible to demonstrate that alternative 1B-1 (eliminating 516 MRIs) will have meaningfully different impacts from alternative 1B-3 (eliminating 389 MRIs; Table 36). However, in general, sub-alternatives eliminating more MRIs will theoretically have a greater impact on reductions in permit capacity, meaning a greater reduction in the potential for future re-entry of latent effort. In that sense, relative to alternative 1A, the sub-alternatives under alternative 1B may afford vary levels of positive impacts to protected species, with the level of positive impacts be greatest for alternative 1B-1 (eliminates the most permits), followed by alternative 1B-2, and so on in numerical order through alternative 1B-7 (which eliminates the least amount of permits). Based on this and the information provided above, relative Alternative 1A, the impacts of Alternative 1B and its sub-alternative on protected species are likely to range from neutral to moderately positive.

### ***9.1.5 Impacts to Human Communities***

Alternatives for federal moratorium permit qualifications may have an impact on human communities by impacting permit holders (both those who requalify and those who do not under various alternatives), as well as their fishing communities and ports, including associated fishing businesses.

As described above, overall summer flounder landings will still be constrained by the annual commercial quotas, which should remain the primary driving factor for overall fishery effort in a given year. Requalification of moratorium permits under alternative 1B would result in a smaller pool of vessels eligible to participate in the fishery. However, most eliminated MRIs under each sub-alternative under 1B are associated with little (or no) activity for summer flounder in recent

years; therefore, the overall near-term impacts of reducing permit capacity under alternative 1B are likely to be small, as described below.

#### **9.1.5.1 Alternative 1A: No Action/Status Quo**

The no action/*status quo* alternative 1A would make no changes to the current pool of eligible vessels or permitting requirements. This alternative is associated with the highest number of summer flounder permits remaining eligible (940 MRIs currently exist for summer flounder, meaning 940 summer flounder moratorium permits are currently eligible to be issued). The magnitude and direction of impacts of alternative 1A to individual vessels depends on the potential for latent effort to re-enter the fishery, which is difficult to predict; thus, the impacts are presented as a range of possible outcomes.

If conditions remain similar to the past few years in terms of fishery participation (which can be influenced by factors such as overall quota levels, market factors, restrictions in other fisheries, or broader economic factors, among other things) then the distribution of effort among vessels will remain similar to the current distribution. In this case, alternative 1A would have minimal impacts (positive or negative) to human communities, as this alternative would not change revenues or other socioeconomic metrics for fishery participants and their communities.

If conditions change and inactive or low activity permits increase their landings of summer flounder (as the result of constraints in other fisheries, quota reallocation through this action, market factors, etc.), some permit holders that are currently active in the fishery may experience negative socioeconomic impacts as the result of limited quotas being further spread among participants. The fishing communities associated with these permit holders also could experience negative impacts. The magnitude of these effects would depend on the degree of re-entry to the fishery and how active the formerly latent vessels become, which is difficult to predict.

If many latent vessels re-enter the fishery and/or these vessels begin landing substantial amounts of summer flounder, more restrictive management measures would likely be necessary for all summer flounder vessels to ensure that quotas are not exceeded. Because there are several hundred inactive or mostly inactive federal permits (Table 37; Table 38), the capacity for summer flounder landings from these vessels is theoretically large, however, the likelihood of a large proportion of these vessels becoming active in the fishery is uncertain and probably low.

Slight positive socioeconomic impacts are possible under alternative 1A for those current permit holders with low or no activity, as these vessels would retain the flexibility to target summer flounder in the future and may increase their revenues from summer flounder if that flexibility was utilized. Some of these benefits may be limited if an influx of effort results in tighter management measures. Under a scenario where latent effort does re-enter the fishery, socioeconomic impacts at the vessel level would likely range from slight positive (for inactive/low activity permit holders who choose to re-enter the fishery) to slight negative (to all currently active summer flounder permit holders and communities if there is a notable influx of latent effort).

Quota reallocation options under alternative set 2 may influence the degree of re-entry to the fishery and associated distributional impacts. Under a revised state-by-state allocation system, whether latent permit holders re-enter the fishery may be driven by how their state allocation and resulting measures change. Participants in some states that have been inactive in recent years may be incentivized to target summer flounder if their state's quota is increased. Under a scup model system (alternative 2D-1 or 2D-2), the winter quota periods would have no state-level measures or quotas. Under this scenario, latent permits (especially those associated with vessels capable of fishing offshore in the winter) may re-enter the fishery if coast-wide winter period measures are appealing enough compared to their particular state measures in recent years.

Overall, the impacts of alternative 1A to the fishery as a whole are likely to be negligible, but for individual participants and communities could range from slight negative to slight positive. An influx of effort is theoretically possible under alternative 1A, resulting in an increase in revenue for some vessels and a decrease in revenue for others. The efficiency of the vessels entering the fishery would have to be compared against those already active in the fishery to quantify the precise economic impacts. Under alternative 1A there may be no changes to current conditions (and therefore no impacts to human communities). Alternatively, there could be slight positive impacts (for permit holders exercising flexibility to fish for summer flounder) and slight negative socioeconomic impacts (due to effort being spread among more participants).

Compared to alternative 1B, alternative 1A is expected to have slightly less negative socioeconomic impacts on low/no activity permit holders and their associated fishing businesses (although the impacts of all alternatives are expected to be small). Similarly, alternative 1A would have less positive impacts to active participants in the fishery compared to 1B, since alternative 1A would not prevent federal latent effort from re-entering the fishery.

#### **9.1.5.2 Alternative 1B: Requalification of Existing Federal Moratorium Permits**

Alternative 1B would reduce the number of eligible federal summer flounder moratorium permits, to varying degrees depending on the sub-alternative selected. Under each sub-alternative for permit requalification, impacts to human communities will depend primarily on how many permits are eliminated and how active these permits have been in recent years.

The fishery will still be constrained by annual catch and landings limits, therefore, overall fishery effort in a given year would not be expected to be heavily impacted by any of the 1B sub-alternatives. Summer flounder is a high demand species and it is likely that utilization rates will remain high. Therefore, a reduction in permit capacity is not likely to drive landings each year but will impact the pool of vessels that are eligible to participate in the fishery. Alternative 1B may impact the distribution of effort depending on how active eliminated permits have been or would be in the future.

Impacts to human communities from alternative 1B could include near-term economic impacts through elimination of current effort and opportunity, as well as longer-term economic impacts resulting from reduced potential for latent effort to re-enter the fishery.

Direct near-term, and possibly long-term, negative economic impacts may occur to non-requalifying permit holders that have landed some summer flounder in recent years, and their associated communities. Near-term negative economic impacts would not be expected for permits that are completely inactive, as these vessels are not currently generating any revenue from summer flounder. For permit holders that requalify, near-term and long-term positive economic impacts are possible since overall effort may be spread among a smaller pool of vessels, possibly leading to higher revenues for some vessels.

The magnitude of economic impacts to vessels that requalify and those that do not would depend on a) how many permits are eliminated and b) how active those eliminated permits have been in recent years (i.e., how much landings and revenue they have generated). The more summer flounder landings and revenues that are associated with each group of eliminated permits under each sub-alternative, the larger the distributional impacts will be. Impacts will also depend on what other species eliminated vessels are able to fish for and how dependent are they on summer flounder, with vessels that are more dependent on summer flounder experiencing more negative impacts. Due to the low landings evident in recent years across many eliminated MRIs, it is likely that most eliminated vessels are not heavily dependent on summer flounder.

Table 37 describes the number of eliminated MRIs under each sub-alternative along with their associated landings and revenues over the 5-year time period of August 1, 2009 through July 31, 2014.<sup>34</sup> Over this time period, all eliminated MRIs under these alternatives are associated with very little or no summer flounder landings in recent years (ranging from 0 to 131,302 total lbs for all eliminated permit holders over this time period, or 0% to 0.32% of coastwide landings).

Table 38 shows the same analysis over the fishing years 2013-2017. Over these years, eliminated MRIs under these alternatives are associated with slightly higher summer flounder landings and revenues, though they are still a relatively small portion of coastwide landings and revenues (ranging from 0.14% to 3.04% of landings and from 0.18% to 3.19% of revenues). This appears to indicate that there was a small influx of effort for summer flounder after the publication of the control date on August 1, 2014.

According to this analysis, even though a substantial portion of summer flounder permits may be eliminated under some alternatives (ranging from 25% to 55% of current MRIs), the overall portion of summer flounder landings and revenues that would be eliminated under any 1B sub-alternative is relatively low and is spread among a few hundred vessels. This indicates that the magnitude of overall impacts is likely to be low, although impacts may vary at the vessel level based on each vessel's recent activity. Near-term positive (for remaining permit holders) or negative economic impacts (for eliminated permit holders) are in general likely to be small or negligible, though some vessels eliminated from the fishery may experience moderate negative impacts if they have recently invested in this fishery or increased effort for summer flounder.

---

<sup>34</sup> Although this period is the requalification time frame for only alternatives 1B-1 and 1B-2, it was used in evaluating all sub-alternatives in order to allow comparison between each option.



Most vessels with eliminated permits would not see a substantial reduction in revenues given that most vessels are landing very small amounts of summer flounder on average and are very unlikely to be highly dependent on the summer flounder fishery. Remaining vessels are unlikely to see a substantial near-term economic benefit from reduced permit capacity in the fishery.

**Table 37: Comparison of impacts of sub-alternatives under Alternative 1B, in terms of associated number of moratorium rights eliminated, with associated landings and revenues between August 1, 2009 and July 31, 2014. Landings thresholds under each sub-alternative refer to commercial landings of summer flounder associated with each MRI.**

Sub-alternative under 1B	Time Period	Landings Threshold	# MRIs Eliminated (%)	Combined landings (lb) from eliminated MRIs, 8/1/09-7/31/14	% of coastwide summer flounder landings, 8/1/09-7/31/14	Combined ex-vessel revenue 8/1/09-7/31/14	% of coastwide summer flounder revenue, 8/1/09-7/31/14
<b>1B-1</b>	8/1/09-7/31/14 (5 yrs)	≥1,000 pounds cumulative	516 (55%)	24,529	0.04%	\$54,395	0.05%
<b>1B-2</b>	8/1/09-7/31/14 (5 yrs)	At least 1 pound in any year	448 (48%)	0	0.00%	\$0	0.00%
<b>1B-3</b>	8/1/04-7/31/14 (10 yrs)	≥1,000 pounds cumulative	389 (41%)	5,713	0.01%	\$10,980	0.01%
<b>1B-4</b>	8/1/04-7/31/14 (10 yrs)	At least 1 pound in any year	306 (33%)	0	0.00%	\$0	0%
<b>1B-5</b>	8/1/99-7/31/14 (15 yrs)	≥1,000 pounds cumulative	295 (31%)	2,896	0.01%	\$7,016	0.01%
<b>1B-6</b>	8/1/94-7/31/14 (20 yrs)	At least 1 pound in 20% of years (i.e., in at least 4 years over this 20-year period)	271 (29%)	181,302	0.32%	\$326,034	0.28%
<b>1B-7</b>	8/1/94-7/31/14 (20 yrs)	≥1,000 pounds cumulative	233 (25%)	2,414	0.00%	\$5,619	0.00%

**Table 38: Comparison of impacts of sub-alternatives under Alternative 1B, in terms of associated number of moratorium rights eliminated, with associated landings and revenues between January 1, 2013 and December 31, 2017. Landings thresholds under each sub-alternative refer to commercial landings of summer flounder associated with each MRI.**

Sub-alternative under 1B	Time Period	Landings Threshold	# MRIs Eliminated (%)	Combined landings (lb) from eliminated MRIs, 1/1/13-12/31/17	% of coastwide summer flounder landings, 1/1/13-12/31/17	Combined ex-vessel revenue 1/1/13-12/31/17	% of coastwide summer flounder revenue, 1/1/13-12/31/17
<b>1B-1</b>	8/1/09-7/31/14 (5 yrs)	≥1,000 pounds cumulative	516 (55%)	1,083,694	3.04%	\$3,540,052	3.19%
<b>1B-2</b>	8/1/09-7/31/14 (5 yrs)	At least 1 pound in any year	448 (48%)	663,985	1.86%	\$2,326,859	2.1%
<b>1B-3</b>	8/1/04-7/31/14 (10 yrs)	≥1,000 pounds cumulative	389 (41%)	503,356	1.41%	\$1,613,440	1.46%
<b>1B-4</b>	8/1/04-7/31/14 (10 yrs)	At least 1 pound in any year	306 (33%)	334,151	0.94%	\$1,117,053	1.01%
<b>1B-5</b>	8/1/99-7/31/14 (15 yrs)	≥1,000 pounds cumulative	295 (31%)	109,573	0.31%	\$393,944	0.36%
<b>1B-6</b>	8/1/94-7/31/14 (20 yrs)	At least 1 pound in 20% of years (i.e., in at least 4 years over this 20-year period)	271 (29%)	290,894	0.81%	\$946,917	0.85%
<b>1B-7</b>	8/1/94-7/31/14 (20 yrs)	≥1,000 pounds cumulative	233 (25%)	48,464	0.14%	\$204,436	0.18%

In addition to the near-term impacts of a reduced pool of participants, sub-alternatives under alternative 1B would also lead to reduced potential for future expansion of latent effort. As described above under alternative 1A, broader management or economic conditions could drive latent permit holders to re-enter the fishery for summer flounder (e.g., restrictions in other fisheries, quota reallocation, market conditions, etc.) if they are still permitted. The sub-alternatives under alternative 1B would prevent re-entry to a degree, and/or would reverse some of the re-entry that appears to have occurred since publication of the control date. The reduced potential for latent effort would have positive economic impacts on remaining vessels, and possibly on their communities depending on the community's characteristics, by reducing the likelihood of needing to spread quota between a larger number of vessels, and reducing uncertainty about whether measures would need to be restricted due to an influx of latent effort. Permit holders with eliminated summer flounder permits could experience negative economic impacts due to not having the opportunity to target summer flounder in the future. Some fishing communities may experience mixed impacts from these alternatives, depending on their associated permit holders and how many requalify.

It is worth noting that this alternative has no impact on state level permits. Re-entry of latent effort would still be possible in state waters under this alternative (in some states, depending on current and future state-level restrictions), confounding the impacts of reductions in federal permit capacity.

Analysis of the number of MRIs eliminated (including permits in CPH) by state was also conducted for each sub-alternative (Table 39). The "home port" of a vessel as indicated by the owner on the official U.S. Coast Guard documentation was used to associate an approximate number of MRIs with each state, to describe general possible impacts by state. However, home port does not necessarily reveal where these vessels typically land, as some vessels are permitted to land in multiple states. A small number of permits that would be eliminated under alternative 1B identify their home port in states that are outside the management unit (i.e., Texas and Florida).

Among the states with affected permits, some states have more eliminated permits than others. In terms of home port states that stand to lose the most summer flounder MRIs under Alternative 1B, Massachusetts ranks highest for all sub-alternatives. For Massachusetts, the percentage of their MRIs eliminated under each sub-alternative ranges from 38% to 77%, indicating that there are many inactive federal permits associated with a Massachusetts home port. New Jersey ranks second highest in terms of eliminated MRIs under most sub-alternatives. All states stand to lose significantly more MRIs with a shorter qualification period (sub-alternatives 1B-1 and 1B-2), and when looking at a longer qualification period (sub-alternatives 1B-6 and 1B-7), the clear majority of MRIs not requalifying are in the northern region of the fishery (Table 39). Although some states would have a high proportion of permits eliminated under some sub-alternatives, it is important to remember that the previously described analysis of recent effort indicates that individual eliminated permits are mostly associated with little or no summer flounder landings in recent years, with cumulative landings over several hundred vessels under all options making up a small percentage of coastwide landings. Thus, despite having a high number or proportion of

eliminated permits on paper for some states, the actual socioeconomic impact on those states is expected to be fairly small.

**Table 39: Number of MRIs requalifying (REQ.) and eliminated (ELIM.) under each 1B sub-alternative by state of home port. C= Confidential.**

Home port state	1B-1		1B-2		1B-3		1B-4		1B-5		1B-6		1B-7	
	REQ.	ELIM.	REQ.	ELIM.	REQ.	ELIM.	REQ.	ELIM.	REQ.	ELIM.	REQ.	ELIM.	REQ.	ELIM.
ME	3	39	3	39	9	33	14	28	19	23	22	20	23	19
NH	C	14	C	13	C	13	6	C	4	11	6	C	5	10
MA	83	276	106	253	142	217	180	179	187	172	203	156	223	136
RI	76	12	76	12	81	C	83	5	83	C	81	7	83	C
CT	15	C	17	7	16	8	18	6	17	C	14	10	19	C
NY	55	35	62	28	62	28	66	24	67	23	69	21	68	22
NJ	94	74	117	51	122	46	142	26	139	29	141	27	146	22
PA	C	C	3	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C	C
DE	0	C	0	C	0	C	0	C	0	C	0	C	0	C
MD	C	C	C	C	4	C	5	0	4	C	4	C	4	C
VA	23	32	30	25	33	22	38	C	41	14	45	10	48	C
NC	69	17	72	14	78	8	79	7	81	5	80	6	84	C
FL	0	C	0	C	0	C	0	C	0	C	C	C	C	C
TX	C	0	C	0	C	0	C	0	C	0	C	0	C	0

Overall, impacts from the sub-alternatives under 1B are expected to vary by individual permit holder and by fishing community, depending on the degree of activity of eliminated vessels and the extent to which each sub-alternative prevents re-entry of latent effort into the fishery. The socioeconomic impacts of each sub-alternative under 1B at the vessel level is likely to range from slight positive (for remaining permit holders and their communities due to the reduced potential for re-entry of latent effort) to moderate negative (for eliminated permit holders, due to likely small to moderate losses in revenues as well as lost flexibility to fish for summer flounder in the future).

Among the sub-alternatives considered, the magnitude of expected impacts at the vessel level is likely to vary slightly between each sub-alternative in the short-term based on the analysis of 2013-2017 landings and revenues shown in Table 38. As a percentage of overall coastwide landings and revenues, the highest magnitude of negative impacts (to eliminated permit holders) and positive impacts (to remaining permit holders) are likely to occur from alternative 1B-1 due to having the highest associated landings and revenues for summer flounder, followed in order by alternative 1B-2, 1B-3, 1B-4, 1B-6, 1B-5, and 1B-7 (Table 38). Again, these impacts are likely to be overall small, but would be expected to vary more at the individual vessel level.

Compared to alternative 1A, alternative 1B and its sub-alternatives are expected to have moderately more adverse socioeconomic impacts on eliminated individual permit holders and their associated fishing businesses (although the impacts of all alternatives are expected to be small). Similarly, alternative 1A would have fewer positive impacts to active participants in the fishery compared to 1B, since alternative 1A would not prevent federal latent effort from re-entering the fishery.

### ***Summary of Impacts of Alternative Set 1***

Because overall fishery effort is not expected to be heavily influenced by these alternatives, and catch and landings will remain driven by annual limits, each alternative should have no impacts to minor impacts on the summer flounder stock, non-target species, habitat, or protected resources compared to their current condition as described in the sections above. This results in moderate positive impacts to the summer flounder stock and non-target species, indirect slight negative impacts to habitat, and slight negative to slight positive impacts to protected resources under all alternatives. Impacts of sub-alternatives under 1B will be primarily socioeconomic impacts to individual permit holders and fishing communities. However, given the small magnitude of recent summer flounder landings and revenues from eliminated permits under requalification alternatives, the short-term impacts of these alternatives are likely to be small overall. There is some uncertainty associated with the long-term socioeconomic impacts depending on the realistic potential for latent effort to re-enter the fishery, as described above. A summary of impacts to each VEC is provided in Table 40.

**Table 40: Summary of impacts of Alternative Set 1: requalification of existing commercial moratorium permits.**

Alt.	Description	Expected Impacts				
		<i>Summer flounder</i>	<i>Non-target species</i>	<i>Habitat</i>	<i>Protected Resources</i>	<i>Human communities<sup>a</sup></i>
<b>1A</b>	No action/ <i>status quo</i>	Moderate +	Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Slight - to slight +	No impact if conditions remain similar; slight - if incentives to re-enter fishery change; slight + to latent permit holders due to flexibility
<b>1B-1</b>	Requalify at ≥1,000 pounds cumulatively over 8/1/09-7/31/14 (5 yrs)	Moderate +	Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Slight - to slight +	No impact to moderate - (for eliminated permit holders), no impact to slight + (for remaining permit holders)
<b>1B-2</b>	Requalify at ≥1 pound in any year from 8/1/09-7/31/14 (5 yrs)	Moderate +	Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Slight - to slight +	No impact to moderate - (for eliminated permit holders), no impact to slight + (for remaining permit holders)
<b>1B-3</b>	Requalify at ≥1,000 pounds cumulatively over 8/1/04-7/31/14 (10 yrs)	Moderate +	Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Slight - to slight +	No impact to moderate - (for eliminated permit holders), no impact to slight + (for remaining permit holders)
<b>1B-4</b>	Requalify at ≥1 pound of summer flounder in any one year from 8/1/04-7/31/14 (10 yrs).	Moderate +	Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Slight - to slight +	No impact to moderate - (for eliminated permit holders), no impact to slight + (for remaining permit holders)
<b>1B-5</b>	Requalify at ≥1,000 pounds cumulatively over 8/1/99-7/31/14 (15 yrs)	Moderate +	Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Slight - to slight +	No impact to moderate - (for eliminated permit holders), no impact to slight + (for remaining permit holders)
<b>1B-6</b>	Requalify at ≥1 lb in 20% of years 8/1/94-7/31/14 (20 yrs; i.e., at least 1 lb of landings is required in any 4 years over this time period).	Moderate +	Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Slight - to slight +	No impact to moderate - (for eliminated permit holders), no impact to slight + (for remaining permit holders)
<b>1B-7</b>	Requalify at ≥1,000 pounds cumulatively over 8/1/94-7/31/14 (20 yrs).	Moderate +	Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Slight - to slight +	No impact to moderate - (for eliminated permit holders), no impact to slight + (for remaining permit holders)

<sup>a</sup> All impacts to human communities are uncertain and likely mixed depending on the stakeholder/community affected, as described above



## 9.2 IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVE SET 2: COMMERCIAL QUOTA ALLOCATION

This alternative set contains options for reallocation of the annual commercial quota for summer flounder. The allocation alternatives are fully described in section 4.2.2 and briefly recapped here.

**Alternative 2A (no action/*status quo*)** would make no changes to the current commercial allocations established on the basis of 1980-1989 landings history (section 4.2.2).

**Alternative 2B (Adjust State Quotas Based on Recent Biomass Distribution)** would modify state-by-state allocations by accounting for a shift in relative exploitable biomass by region between 1980-1989 and 2007-2016. There are two sub-options for calculating the change in relative exploitable biomass and applying this change to revised allocations. Both options would shift allocation from the Southern region (states of New Jersey through North Carolina) to the Northern region (states of New York through Maine).

**Alternative 2C (Revise State Allocations above a Commercial Quota Trigger Point)** would create state allocations that vary with overall stock abundance and resulting commercial quotas. For all years when the annual commercial quota is at or below a specified annual commercial quota trigger level, the state allocations would remain *status quo*. In years when the annual coastwide quota exceeded the specified trigger, the trigger amount would be distributed according to *status quo* allocations, and the additional quota beyond that trigger would be distributed by equal shares (with the exception of Maine, New Hampshire, and Delaware, which would split 1% of the additional quota). Alternative 2C has two sub-alternatives for different annual coastwide quota triggers.

**Alternative 2D ("Scup Model" Quota System for Summer Flounder)** would allocate quota into three unequal seasonal periods, as is done for scup. During the two winter periods, January-April ("Winter I") and November-December ("Winter II"), a coastwide quota system would be implemented in conjunction with a system of coastwide possession limits and other measures. In a "Summer" period, May-October, a state-by-state quota system would be implemented by the Commission, and state-specific measures would be set to constrain landings to the summer period state quotas. Alternative 2D has two sub-alternatives for exempting or not exempting the state of Maryland from this allocation system.

The quota reallocation alternatives under alternative set 2 are not expected to impact overall fishing effort in terms of annual catch and landings (i.e., total removals of summer flounder from the commercial fishery), which will remain driven by annual catch and landings limits. The allocation alternatives will primarily affect access to the resource at the state/and or individual fishing vessel level within the management unit, depending on the allocation option selected. This could result in a somewhat modified distribution of fishing effort in space and time, as described below, and is expected to modify the distribution of landings (and thus revenues) by state and port. Changes in access to summer flounder quota could also impact effort in terms of the total number and duration of trips and hauls for summer flounder if modified allocations

result in a change in participation in the fishery terms of vessel sizes or gear types; however, in general the fishery is expected to remain dominated by trawl gear.

Changes in the distribution of effort as the result of reallocation are generally difficult to predict, as effort is influenced by many factors. Characteristics of the commercial fishery, including seasonal effort, spatial effort, gear types used, and landings by state are described in section 1.3 of the Affected Environment in this document. From these descriptions, some general patterns of fishing effort can be described to provide a basis for predicting the general range of impacts of each reallocation alternative. In general, the commercial fishery for summer flounder varies seasonally and by region, with larger trawl vessels generally fishing offshore on the continental shelf in the winter months (approximately late October through April) and with summer effort (approximately May through early October) taking place primarily in state waters (0-3 miles from shore), corresponding with the seasonal inshore-offshore migrations of summer flounder (see section 1.2.6.) As described in section 1.3, during November-April, over 75% of the landings are estimated to originate from federal waters. May, September, and October see a more balanced mix of federal and state waters harvest, while June-August harvest occurs mostly in state waters. In the summer, more of the fishery is prosecuted in state waters with smaller vessels using a wider variety of gear types. While bottom trawls are still the dominant gear type in the summer, other gear types, such as hand lines, gill nets, and other gear types are more commonly used compared to the winter fishery. Larger vessels (classified as vessels 51 tons or larger) are dominant in the winter offshore fishery, while during the spring and early fall, more of a mix of small and larger vessels participate. By state, the commercial fisheries in Virginia and North Carolina are clearly dominated by large trawl vessels fishing offshore in the winter. Other states have more of a mix of gear types, vessel sizes, and dominant months of commercial summer flounder effort (see section 1.3).

As the result of reallocation alternatives in this document, some location and/or timing of commercial summer flounder effort could change, which could affect each VEC, although the magnitude and direction of impacts are difficult to predict. Offshore winter fishing effort is not expected to change substantially in terms of location, as the larger vessels that typically participate in this season have historically been more mobile vessels that target prime summer flounder fishing locations offshore even when long steam times are required to do so. For this fleet, footprints of fishing effort do not necessarily closely correlate with distance from state of landing. The locations of offshore fishing effort are thus unlikely to change substantially under reallocation alternatives.

Nearshore effort observed mainly in the summer months (prosecuted by a variety of vessel types with more representation from smaller day boats) may see a small to moderate shift in location under some reallocation alternatives, as discussed below; however, the extent to which this may occur is difficult to predict and would depend on other factors such as management response to increased or decreased quotas. It is also possible that there could be a shift in the balance of offshore winter vs. inshore summer effort under some reallocation alternatives, due to changes in the allocation for states that are dominant in the winter fishery. These possibilities are explored further below.

Because the overall catch will remain driven by annual catch limits, reallocation alternatives in general are not expected to affect the stock status of summer flounder, leading to positive overall impacts on the target resource. For non-target species and protected resources, the possible changes in distribution of fishing effort could lead to changes in interaction rates that may influence stock status, although these effects are highly uncertain, as discussed below. For habitat, any effort shifts resulting from reallocation are not expected to change the overall footprint of fishing effort for summer flounder, over which fishing effort for many species has taken place for many years. However, continued fishing effort within this footprint will prevent recovery of any degraded habitats within this area. For human communities, this action is expected to have socioeconomic impacts that would vary by state and by individual participants and their communities, based on changes in the distribution of access and revenues from the resource.

### **9.2.1 Impacts to the Target Stock**

#### **9.2.1.1 Alternative 2A: No Action/Status Quo**

Alternative 2A would maintain current quota allocations described in Table 18 (section 4.2.2). This is expected to result in moderate positive impacts to the summer flounder stock, since the fishery would continue to be managed to prevent overfishing and to prevent the stock from becoming overfished. The summer flounder stock will continue to be managed under ACLs and AMs as required by the MSA, with the commercial fishery managed under an annual commercial quota derived from the commercial ACL and based on the best scientific information available. Alternative 2A does not modify the current allocation and thus would not be expected to cause changes in the distribution of effort or participation in the fishery.

When compared to alternatives 2B-2C and its sub-alternatives, alternative 2A is expected to result in a similar magnitude of moderate positive impacts. None of these alternatives are expected to change the overall level of effort in the fishery, which will continue to be constrained by ACLs and the annual commercial quota. The changes in commercial allocation under alternatives 2B, 2C, and 2D are expected to result in changes in the distribution of effort and participation by state and individual fishing vessels, however, these changes are not expected to result in biological effects on the summer flounder stock that would modify stock status, as described below. Therefore, the positive impacts to summer flounder from both alternatives are not expected to meaningfully differ in their magnitude.

#### **9.2.1.2 Alternative 2B: Adjust State Quotas Based on Recent Biomass Distribution**

Alternative 2B, under either of its sub-alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2, would shift quota allocation from the Southern region of the management unit (North Carolina through New Jersey) to the Northern region (New York through Maine). Under alternative 2B-1, the total amount of allocation shifted from the South to the North would be 6% (with Northern states increasing their relative allocations by 19% and southern states decreasing their relative allocations by 9%), while under 2B-2, allocation shifted to the North from the South would 13% of the coastwide allocation (with the Northern states increasing their allocations by 40% and the Southern states decreasing theirs by 19%). This alternative would thus increase access to the fishery for vessels in Northern

states, possibly leading to changes in effort distribution. Any changes in fishery effort would depend on the characteristics of each state's fishery and how management responded to increased or decreased quotas, as well as additional external factors that may drive regional effort fluctuations, like local market conditions.

Although changes in the distribution of fishing effort by state and by fishing vessel may occur under alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2, this is not expected to affect the biological characteristics of the summer flounder stock in a way that would impact overall stock status. Summer flounder is managed and assessed as a single unit stock, and there is currently no evidence to suggest that relatively small to moderate scale changes in the location of fishing effort would impact stock status, if overall effort in the fishery remains constrained. As described above, it is possible that under both alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 that effort may shift toward Northern states, especially nearshore effort. It is likely that the location of offshore effort will remain similar to current condition, for reasons described in the beginning of section 9.2. It is possible that a slight shift in the balance between winter offshore fishing and summer inshore fishing may occur, with slightly more effort possibly shifting to nearshore areas, although this is difficult to predict and depends on each state's future management measures. Any such shift is likely to be small in magnitude. Virginia and North Carolina (which mostly participate in the winter fishery) will still remain dominant players during the winter months under alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2. In addition, increased allocation in the North may result in larger Northern vessels increasing their offshore fishery participation to counter any decreases in North Carolina and Virginia offshore effort. Any shifts in fishing effort as the result of reallocation are unlikely to have a meaningful biological impact on the stock.

Shifts in timing of fishing effort are also difficult to predict. Most states spread their fishing effort throughout the year using open and closed seasons along with other management measures. Shifts in timing of fishing effort under alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 could occur, but would depend on management responses to modified allocations and would vary by state. The timing of fishing effort can also vary based on market factors such as price, and may vary from year to year, so the effect of these alternatives on timing is highly uncertain.

Overall, alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 are expected to have moderate positive impacts on the summer flounder resource, as they will work within the existing management framework that aims to prevent negative biological impacts to the stock. All states, regardless of an allocation increase or decrease, will still be required to set management measures to control effort and landings within their revised allocation. Accountability measures will still be in place, including a landings-based accountability system at the state level, and overall catch-based accountability evaluated annually.

Compared to other alternatives in alternative set 2, alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 are likely to have a similar magnitude of moderate positive impacts to the summer flounder stock. All alternatives maintain the current management to the annual catch and landings limits, which is designed to prevent overfishing and prevent the stock from becoming overfished. There is not expected to be a notable difference in the biological outcomes between alternative 2B-1 and 2B-2.

### **9.2.1.3 Alternative 2C: Revise State Allocations Above a Commercial Quota Trigger Point**

Similar to alternatives 2A and 2B, alternative 2C is not expected to impact the overall removals of summer flounder from the commercial fishery, but would impact the distribution of effort among states in years when the annual commercial quota is above a certain trigger. The effects of this redistribution would differ from those of alternative 2B, in that there is not a broader North/South pattern of increased/decreased allocation. Instead, some states receive increased allocations under increasing quotas, and some states lose a portion of their allocation under increasing quotas.

As summarized in section 4.2.2, the state allocations would vary as the annual commercial quota grows beyond the specified trigger. For quotas up to the trigger point, allocations remain *status quo*. As the annual commercial quota level grows beyond the quota trigger, the state quota allocation percentages get closer together, i.e., with increasing quotas above the trigger, quota is distributed more evenly among the states (see Figure 34 and Figure 35; section 4.2.2).

The only difference between alternative 2C-1 and 2C-2 is that alternative 2C-1 specifies an 8.40 million pound trigger, while 2C-2 specifies a 10.71 million pound trigger, which impacts how often future quotas would exceed the trigger. Table 21 and Figure 33 in section 4.2.2 indicate that for alternative 2C-1, historically between 1993-2018, the 8.40 million pound trigger has been exceeded in 22 of 26 of these years, while for alternative 2C-2, the trigger has been exceeded in 17 of 26 of these years. It would thus be expected that in at least some future years, the quota would be redistributed slightly compared to *status quo* allocations.

In years where the quota was at or below the trigger amount, there would be no allocation changes and impacts would be identical to those described under alternative 2A (no action/*status quo*). As annual quotas grow beyond the quota trigger, the allocation for the states of Rhode Island, New Jersey, Virginia, and North Carolina (states that currently have less than 12.375% of the coastwide allocation) decreases, and the allocation for all other states increases. As with alternative 2B, the small to moderate shifts in allocation under annual quotas exceeding the trigger are not expected to affect the biological characteristics of the summer flounder stock in a way that would impact overall stock status, since summer flounder is managed and assessed as a single unit stock and overall catch in the fishery will remain constrained by the ACL. Any shifts in allocation away from the states of Rhode Island, New Jersey, Virginia and North Carolina are small to moderate and would likely not occur every year, and would not have a substantial impact on the health of the overall summer flounder population.

Overall, as with alternative 2B, alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 are expected to have moderate positive impacts on the summer flounder resource, as they will work within the existing management framework that aims to prevent negative biological impacts to the stock. All states will still be required to control effort and landings within their revised allocation. Accountability measures will still be in place, including a landings-based accountability system at the state level, and overall catch-based accountability evaluated annually.

Compared to other alternatives in alternative set 2, alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 are likely to have a similar magnitude of moderate positive impacts to the summer flounder stock. All alternatives maintain the current management to the annual catch and landings limits, which is designed to prevent overfishing and prevent the stock from becoming overfished. Although alternative 2C-1 would result in modified allocations more often than alternative 2C-2, there is not expected to be a notable difference in the biological outcomes between these sub-alternatives.

#### **9.2.1.4 Alternative 2D: Implement "Scup Model" Quota System for Summer Flounder**

Under alternative 2D, the same annual catch and landings limits and accountability measures as discussed above would remain in place to constrain summer flounder removals. This is expected to result in the same impacts as described for alternatives 2A-2C; moderate positive impacts on the stock, for similar reasons as described above. Alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 are not expected to result in the summer flounder stock becoming overfished.

The difference between alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 is that 2D-1 exempts the state of Maryland, while 2D-2 does not. This very slightly modifies the seasonal quota period allocations and the state summer quota periods as described in section 4.2.3. Because Maryland has a relatively small fishery (about seven vessels directing on summer flounder) and a relatively small percent of the current quota allocation (about 2%), the practical differences between these alternatives with regard to their impact on the summer flounder resource is expected to be negligible. In either case, the state of Maryland, like other states, will still be required to implement measures that constrain effort and harvest to the appropriate levels. Thus, alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 are expected to have the same magnitude of moderate positive impacts on the summer flounder resource.

While overall catch and landings will still be driven by annual catch and landings limits and associated measures, among all commercial allocation alternatives, the effects of alternative 2D on effort and participation are the most difficult to predict. Alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 would open the winter months (January-April and November-December) to any properly permitted summer flounder vessel, under consistent coastwide management measures. While possession limits, fishery closures triggers, and other mechanisms would be put in place to control harvest throughout the winter periods and constrain landings to the period quotas, there is some management uncertainty associated with the expected level of participation in these seasonal fisheries and with what specific management restrictions would be necessary to effectively manage commercial harvest during these periods.

It is difficult to predict whether and how latent effort may re-enter the fishery if there were fewer constraints on participation in the winter. Depending on current state level restrictions that may be preventing some vessels from targeting summer flounder, the scup model allocation system may result in increased participation. In addition, under current state management, not every vessel is able to fish at the same times of the year due to state level seasonal restrictions, but under alternative 2D, there is more likely to be many vessels participating at once. Depending on the coastwide management measures selected (possession limits, closure triggers, etc.), managers may experience some difficulty in constraining effort and landings, especially in the

first few years of implementation. It is uncertain how this alternative would impact summer flounder discards, but if winter open seasons for summer flounder close quickly due to a high volume of activity, it is possible that this alternative could lead to increased discarding relative to the other allocation alternatives. Thus, while overall, alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 are expected to have moderate positive impacts on summer flounder, these alternatives are likely to have slightly less positive impacts compared to alternatives 2A, 2B-1, 2B-2, 2C-1, and 2C-2 due to the introduction of additional management uncertainty and the possible increased difficulty in controlling catch and landings under this alternative.

### **9.2.2 Impacts to Non-Target Species**

Primary non-target species identified for the commercial summer flounder trawl fishery, as described in section 1.3.4, are several species of skate, spiny dogfish, Northern sea robin, black sea bass, and scup. Non-target species could be affected by the alternatives for reallocation if these alternatives were expected to change rates of interaction with the summer flounder fishery in a manner that would influence the stock status or the biological sustainability of non-target species, although the likelihood of this occurring is highly uncertain.

Commercial allocation alternatives, as described above, are not expected to influence overall coastwide effort, however, there is the possibility that alternatives 2B, 2C, and 2D could affect spatial and temporal effort trends within this overall effort. Changes in participation resulting from reallocation could also influence the number of total annual trips and hauls for summer flounder, if the composition of gear types and/or vessel sizes changed substantially, although it is highly uncertain to what extent this would occur, if at all. Overall, the fishery is highly likely to remain dominated by trawl vessels, with mesh size restrictions that are unlikely to change substantially. The potential impacts of each alternative depend on each non-target species' existing stock status and how likely reallocation alternatives are to change that status. Impacts to non-target species from commercial allocation alternatives are expected to range from slight negative to moderate positive, depending on the alternative and the non-target species, as described below.

#### **9.2.2.1 Alternative 2A: No Action/Status Quo**

As described in section 9.2.1, alternative 2A would make no changes to the current allocations. As with impacts to summer flounder, this alternative would result in moderate positive impacts to non-target species that currently have a positive stock condition, since this alternative would contribute to maintaining that positive stock status.

The stock conditions of non-target species relevant to this action are described in Table 35. With the exception of thorny skate (overfished status) and Northern sea robin (status unknown), none of the non-target species are experiencing overfishing or are currently overfished. Most of these fisheries (with the exception of sea robin) are currently managed by the MAFMC or NEFMC. These fisheries would continue to be managed to prevent overfishing and to prevent the stock from becoming overfished under the requirements of the MSA, based on the best scientific information available. Incidental dead catch of MSA managed species is accounted for through the setting and monitoring of ACLs and AMs.

Alternative 2A would result in no reallocation and therefore no resulting changes in effort or changes in the prosecution of the fishery. Thus, impacts to non-target species from this alternative are expected to be overall moderate positive as they would maintain the positive stock status of most relevant non-target species. For species with unknown or overfished (thorny skate) stock status, alternative 2A would be expected to slight negative to no impacts, as it would be expected to maintain the current overfished or unknown stock status for these species. Given the condition of most non-target species, overall, alternative 1A would result in moderate positive impacts for non-target species.

As described below, the impacts of alternatives 2B-1, 2B-2, 2C-1, 2C-2, 2D-1, and 2D-2, are more uncertain relative to non-target species. As such, there is some uncertainty when comparing alternative 2A to other allocation alternatives. If the other allocation alternatives did not shift effort or change the prosecution of the fishery, alternative 2A would have the same magnitude of moderate positive impacts on non-target species. If the other allocation alternatives modified effort in a manner that negatively impacted non-target species, as discussed below, then alternative 2A would have more positive impacts on non-target species compared to other alternatives.

#### **9.2.2.2 Alternative 2B: Adjust State Quotas Based on Recent Biomass Distribution**

As described in section 9.2.1.2, alternative 2B, under either of its sub-alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2, would shift quota allocation from the Southern region of the management unit (North Carolina through New Jersey) to the Northern region (New York through Maine). Under alternative 2B-1, the total amount of allocation shifted from the South to the North would be 6% (with Northern states increasing their relative allocations by 19% and southern states decreasing their relative allocations by 9%), while under 2B-2, allocation shifted to the North from the South would 13% of the coastwide allocation (with the Northern states increasing their allocations by 40% and the Southern states decreasing theirs by 19%).

It is possible that alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 could lead to regional effort changes or other changes in the prosecution of the fishery (e.g., changes in gear type composition or number of total hauls) that could affect interaction rates with non-target species. It is unclear to what extent this may occur, and if interaction rates did change, if it would have a meaningful impact on the stock status of non-target species. Small to moderate scale changes in the locations of fishing effort could increase or decrease localized interaction rates with non-target species. Depending on the distribution of non-target species, the effects of effort redistribution on non-target species are likely to range from slight negative to slight positive. Most non-target species relevant to this action are distributed throughout the range of summer flounder, however, any non-target species that may have higher densities in more northerly areas may experience increased interactions under alternative 2B. Likewise, non-target species that have lower densities toward the southern end of the management unit may see decreased interactions that could have slight positive impacts on the stock. These effects are highly uncertain, especially given that the overlap in habitat preferences for summer flounder and non-target species may vary by region.



Interaction rates with non-target species are also influenced by factors like seasonality of effort, which as previously mentioned, is difficult to predict under various reallocation alternatives. Because overall current conditions for non-target species are positive (with the exception of thorny skate, which is overfished, and Northern sea robin, which is unknown), if no changes or relatively minor changes in the distribution of effort occurred, the result would likely be moderate positive impacts on non-target species due to the maintenance of current stock conditions (the same impacts as alternative 2A). As described above, if effort or other fishery patterns change, slight negative to slight positive impacts are possible.

Thus, the overall impacts of alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 could range from slight negative (if interaction rates changed enough to negatively impact the biological characteristics of non-target stocks) to moderate positive (if little change in interaction rates occurred, or if reallocation reduced interaction rates enough to positively impact stock condition).

As described above, alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 would both likely result in some effort shift toward Northern states, especially nearshore effort. Alternative 2B-2 results in a more substantial shift compared to 2B-1, and thus between the two alternatives, alternative 2B-2 has a higher potential for slight negative impacts (if effort distribution changes negatively influence non-target interactions).

As described under alternative 2A, there is some uncertainty when comparing alternative 2B-1 and 2B-2 to other allocation alternatives. Alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 could have the same magnitude of moderate positive impacts on non-target species as alternative 2A, if non-target species interactions did not notably change under these alternatives. If fishing effort distribution did change in a manner influencing non-target species interactions, it is possible that alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 could have either slightly more negative impacts or slightly more positive impacts compared to alternative 2A, due to the possibility of increased or decreased interactions with non-target species as the result of shifts in fishing effort. Because alternatives 2C and 2D have similar uncertainties regarding the range of impacts as alternative 2B, these three alternatives are likely to have a similar range of the magnitude of impacts.

### **9.2.2.3 Alternative 2C: Revise State Allocations Above a Commercial Quota Trigger Point**

Similar to alternative 2B, the impacts of alternative 2C are uncertain, and specifically for alternative 2C, would vary by year depending on the annual quota and how it influenced the final state allocations.

In years where the quota was at or below the trigger amount, there would be no allocation changes and non-target species impacts would be identical to those described under alternative 2A (no action/*status quo*).

Alternative 2C in some years would result in higher allocations to most states except for Rhode Island, New Jersey, Virginia, and North Carolina, which would see decreased allocations. Thus, there is not as clear of a north/south shift in allocation, although there may be some northerly shift in effort since Virginia and North Carolina currently have the highest percentages of the

allocation. Overall changes in effort or fishery prosecution under this alternative are difficult to predict, and thus a range of possible impacts are possible in years when the quota exceeds the reallocation trigger.

As with alternative 2B, because overall current conditions for non-target species are positive (with the exception of thorny skate, which is overfished, and Northern sea robin, which is unknown), if no changes or relatively minor changes in the distribution of effort occurred, the result would likely be moderate positive impacts on non-target species due to the maintenance of current stock conditions (the same impacts as alternative 2A). As described above, if effort or other fishery patterns change, slight negative to slight positive impacts are possible.

Thus, the overall impacts of alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 could range from slight negative (if interaction rates changed enough to negatively impact the biological characteristics of non-target stocks) to moderate positive (if little change in interaction rates occurred, or if reallocation reduced interaction rates enough to positively impact stock condition). The difference between alternative 2C-1 and 2C-2 is the annual quota trigger, which would impact in how many future years the allocation is modified. Alternative 2C-1 is likely to have a higher magnitude of impacts (positive or negative depending on the state) in the long-term compared to alternative 2C-2 given that the trigger is lower and thus allocations would be modified more frequently under this alternative compared to 2C-2.

As described under alternative 2A, there is some uncertainty when comparing alternative 2C-1 and 2C-2 to other allocation alternatives. Alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 could have the same magnitude of moderate positive impacts on non-target species as alternative 2A, if non-target species interactions did not notably change under these alternatives. If fishing effort distribution did change in a manner influencing non-target species interactions, it is possible that alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 could have either slightly more negative impacts or slightly more positive impacts compared to alternative 2A, due to the possibility of increased or decreased interactions with non-target species as the result of shifts in fishing effort. Because alternatives 2B and 2D have similar uncertainties regarding the range of impacts as alternative 2C, these three alternatives are likely to have a similar range of the magnitude of impacts. However, alternative 2C is also variable by year and in some years would have impacts that are identical to or close to *status quo* (alternative 2A).

#### **9.2.2.4 Alternative 2D: Implement "Scup Model" Quota System for Summer Flounder**

The impacts to non-target species from alternative 2D are highly uncertain given that effort changes, and general changes in the prosecution of the fishery under this alternative, are very difficult to predict. Overall catch and landings of summer flounder will still remain driven by annual catch and landings limits and associated measures, however there may be regional shifts or inshore/offshore shifts in effort that occur, but it is not possible to predict to what extent this would occur without knowing which vessels would likely participate and what management measures may be put in place to constrain harvest during the coastwide winter quota periods.

Alternative 2D-1 (Maryland exemption) and alternative 2D-2 (no Maryland exemption) are very unlikely to have meaningful differences in terms of impacts to non-target species. Maryland has

a small summer flounder fishery (about seven vessels directing on summer flounder) and a relatively small percent of the current quota allocation (about 2%). The Maryland fishery is thus unlikely to have substantially different non-target species or interaction rates compared to comparable vessels in other states. Thus, alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 are expected to have the same magnitude of impacts ranging from slight negative to moderate positive on non-target species.

Compared to alternative 2A, if major changes in the distribution of effort and prosecution of the fishery do not occur, then alternative 2D would have similar moderate positive impacts as alternative 2A. If fishing effort distribution did change in a manner influencing non-target species interactions, it is possible that alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 could have either slightly more negative impacts or slightly more positive impacts compared to alternative 2A, due to the possibility of increased or decreased interactions with non-target species as the result of shifts in fishing effort. Because alternatives 2B and 2C have similar uncertainties regarding the range of impacts as alternative 2D, these three alternatives are likely to have a similar range of the magnitude of impacts.

### **9.2.3 Impacts to Physical Habitat and EFH**

#### **9.2.3.1 Alternative 2A: No Action/Status Quo**

Alternative 2A is not expected to alter the prosecution of the fishery in any way that would directly either improve or degrade the quality of habitat. The summer flounder fisheries operate in areas that have been fished for many years, not only for summer flounder but for a variety of species, with a variety of gear types, and this is not expected to change under this alternative, which simply maintains the current allocations and is not expected to alter overall effort levels, times and areas fished, or gear types used in the fishery. However, this alternative does allow continued access to the fishery for summer flounder vessels which are known to interact with habitat through their operation, especially trawl vessels that account for most landings. As described in Table 34, alternatives that allow for recovery of habitat quality would result in positive impacts to the physical environment and habitat, meaning that actions that prevent recovery may result in indirect negative impacts to habitat.

As such, while alternative 2A is not expected to directly alter the level of habitat quality either positively or negatively, this alternative may have slight negative indirect impacts to habitat and EFH by continuing to prevent degraded habitats from recovering (i.e., this alternative will continue the current operating conditions which do not allow for recovery of degraded habitats due to continued fishing in those areas).

Alternative 2A is expected to have the same impacts (indirect slight negative impacts) as all sub-alternatives under alternatives 2B, 2C, and 2D, as described below.

#### **9.2.3.2 Alternative 2B: Adjust State Quotas Based on Recent Biomass Distribution**

As described in the sections above, as with alternative 2A, the two sub-alternatives under 2B are not expected to result in changes in overall catch and landings in the fishery. While these

alternatives may alter the distribution of effort by region, as described above, these changes are not expected to negatively impact habitat beyond its current condition. The summer flounder fishery has been prosecuted for many years, and the overall footprint of the fishery is unlikely to change. Alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 are unlikely to drive effort into places that are not currently impacted by the summer flounder fishery or by trawl effort for the many other species targeted in the Greater Atlantic region.

Like alternative 2A, sub-alternatives under 2B would result in indirect slight negative impacts to habitat, as they contribute to maintaining fishery impacts that prevent the recovery of degraded habitats. Compared to other allocation alternatives, alternative 2B is likely to result in the same magnitude of indirect slight negative impacts.

#### ***9.2.3.3 Alternative 2C: Revise State Allocations Above a Commercial Quota Trigger Point***

Like alternatives 2A and 2B, alternative 2C is not expected to result in a modified overall footprint of fishing effort for summer flounder and it not expected to increase the level of habitat impacts in any areas within that footprint. The areas fished have been fished for many years by a variety of gear types and fisheries. Alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 would result in the same magnitude of slight negative indirect impacts on habitat, resulting from continued fishing preventing recovery of any degraded habitats. Compared to other allocation alternatives, alternative 2C is likely to result in the same magnitude of indirect slight negative impacts.

#### ***9.2.3.4 Alternative 2D: Implement "Scup Model" Quota System for Summer Flounder***

Like other allocation alternatives, alternative 2D is not expected to result in a modified overall footprint of fishing effort for summer flounder and it not expected to increase the level of habitat impacts in any areas within that footprint. The areas fished have been fished for many years by a variety of gear types and fisheries. Alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 would result in the same magnitude of slight negative indirect impacts on habitat, resulting from continued fishing preventing recovery of any degraded habitats. Compared to other allocation alternatives, alternative 2D is likely to result in the same magnitude of indirect slight negative impacts.

### ***9.2.4 Impacts to Protected Resources***

As described above in the introduction to section 7, the impacts on protected resources may vary between ESA-listed and MMPA-protected species. For ESA-listed species, any action that could result in take of ESA-listed species is expected to have negative impacts, including actions that reduce interactions. Under the MMPA, the impacts of the proposed alternatives would vary based on the stock condition of each protected species and the potential for each alternative to impact fishing effort. For marine mammal stocks/species that have their PBR level reached or exceeded, negative impacts would be expected from any alternative that has the potential to interact with these species or stocks. For species that are at more sustainable levels (i.e., PBR levels have not been exceeded), any action not expected to change fishing behavior or effort such that interaction risks increase relative to what has been seen in the fishery previously, may have positive impacts by maintaining takes below the PBR level and approaching the Zero Mortality Rate Goal (Table 34). Taking the latter into consideration, the overall impacts on the protected

resources VEC for each alternative take into account impacts on ESA-listed species, impacts on marine mammal stocks in good condition (i.e., PBR level has not been exceeded), and marine mammal stocks that have reached or exceeded their PBR level.

The quota reallocation alternatives are not expected to heavily influence overall effort for summer flounder, which will remain driven by annual catch and landings limits. The primary effect of the allocation alternatives under alternative set 2 will be on fishery access and effort among states in the management unit, which may or may not have notable effects on where the bulk of fishing effort occurs. As described above, offshore fishing effort (which mostly occurs in the winter by larger trawl vessels) may not change substantially, as more mobile vessels will continue to fish in prime summer flounder fishing locations offshore. Inshore effort (prosecuted by a mix of vessels with more small day boats participating) may see a small to moderate shift under reallocation alternatives, as discussed below; however, the extent to which this may occur is difficult to predict and would depend on other factors such as management response to increased or decreased quotas. It is possible that under some options there could be a shift in the proportion of offshore vs. inshore effort.

Interactions with protected resources (ESA listed and MMPA protected species) are difficult to predict as they depend on many factors, including local environmental factors. Combined with the uncertainty of exactly how effort or the prosecution of the fishery may change under reallocation options, any resulting changes in interaction rates with ESA-listed or MMPA-protected species is highly uncertain; therefore, a range of possible impacts is provided.

Overall, the commercial quota reallocation alternatives could have potential impacts on protected resources ranging from moderate positive to moderate negative, with moderate positive to moderate negative impacts likely on non-ESA listed marine mammals, and slight to moderate negative impacts likely for ESA-listed species.

#### **9.2.4.1 Alternative 2A: No Action/Status Quo**

##### *MMPA (Non-ESA Listed) Species Impacts*

As described in section 9.1.4, the summer flounder fishery overlaps with the distribution of non-ESA listed species of marine mammals (cetaceans and pinnipeds). As a result, marine mammal interactions with fishing gear used to prosecute the commercial fishery are possible (i.e., otter trawls, see section 7.0). Ascertaining the risk of an interaction and the resultant potential impacts on marine mammals is uncertain because quantitative analyses have not been performed and data are limited (section 7.0). However, we have considered, the most recent (2010-2014) information on marine mammal interactions with commercial fisheries (Hayes *et al.* 2017; [https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/fsb/take\\_reports/nefop.html](https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/fsb/take_reports/nefop.html)).

Aside from pilot whales and several stocks of bottlenose dolphin, there has been no indication that takes of non-ESA listed species of marine mammals in commercial fisheries have gone beyond levels which would result in the inability of each species population to sustain itself. Specifically, aside from pilot whales and several stocks of bottlenose dolphin, the PBR level has

not been exceeded for any of the non-ESA listed marine mammal species identified in section 6.4 (Hayes *et al.* 2017). Although pilot whales and several stocks of bottlenose dolphin have experienced levels of take that resulted in the exceedance of each species PBR level, take reduction strategies and/or plans have been implemented to reduce bycatch in the fisheries affecting these species (Atlantic Trawl Gear Take Reduction Strategy, Pelagic Longline Take Reduction Plan effective May 19, 2009 (74 FR 23349); Bottlenose Dolphin Take Reduction Plan, effective April 26, 2006 (71 FR 24776)). These efforts are still in place and are continuing to assist in decreasing bycatch levels for these species. Although NEFOP observer reports<sup>35</sup> and the most recent five years of information presented in Hayes *et al.* (2017) are a collective representation of commercial fisheries interactions with non-ESA listed species of marine mammals, and do not address the effects of the summer flounder fishery specifically, the information does demonstrate that thus far, operation of any fishery has not resulted in a collective level of take that threatens the continued existence of non-ESA listed marine mammal populations, aside from those species (pilot whales and bottlenose dolphin stocks) noted above.

Taking into consideration the above information, and the fact that there are non-listed marine mammal stocks/species whose populations may or may not be at optimum sustainable levels, impacts of alternative 2A on non-ESA listed marine mammal species are likely to range from slight negative to slight positive. As noted above, there are some marine mammal stocks/species that are experiencing levels of interactions that have resulted in exceedance of their PBR levels. These stocks/populations are not at an optimum sustainable level and therefore, the continued existence of these stocks/species is at risk. As a result, any potential for an interaction is a detriment to the species/stocks ability to recover from this condition. As interactions with non-ESA listed marine mammals are possible under alternative 2A, for these species/stocks with a current sub-optimal stock condition, alternative 2A is likely to result in negative impacts to these species; however, given that effort and interaction rates are not expected to change under alternative 2A, the magnitude of negative impacts is expected to be small.

Alternatively, there are also many non-ESA listed marine mammals that, even with continued fishery interactions, are maintaining an optimum sustainable level (i.e., PBR levels have not been exceeded) over the last several years. For these stocks/species, it appears that the fishery management measures that have been in place over this timeframe have resulted in levels of effort that equate to interaction levels that are not expected to impair the stocks/species ability to remain at an optimum sustainable level. These fishery management measures, therefore, have resulted in indirect slight positive impacts to these non-ESA listed marine mammal species/stocks. Should future fishery management actions maintain similar operating condition as they have over the past several years, it is expected that these slight positive impacts would remain. Thus, given that alternative 2A is not expected to change fishing effort relative to the *status quo*, the impacts of alternative 2A on these non-ESA listed species of marine mammals with positive stock conditions are expected to be slight positive (i.e., continuation of current operating conditions is not expected to result in exceedance of any of these stocks/species PBR level).

---

<sup>35</sup> [https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/fsb/take\\_reports/nefop.html](https://www.nefsc.noaa.gov/fsb/take_reports/nefop.html).

Based on this information, overall alternative 2A is expected to have slight negative to slight positive impacts on non-ESA listed species of marine mammals.

#### *ESA Listed Species Impacts*

The summer flounder commercial fishery is prosecuted primarily with bottom trawl gear. As provided in section 7.0, ESA listed species of sea turtles, Atlantic sturgeon, large whales, and Atlantic salmon are vulnerable to interactions with bottom trawls, with interactions often resulting in the serious injury or mortality to the species. Based on this, the summer flounder fishery has the potential to interact with these species and therefore, result in some level of negative impacts to ESA listed species. Interaction risks with protected species are strongly associated with the amount of gear in the water, gear soak or tow time, as well as the area of overlap, either in space or time, of the gear and a protected species (with risk of an interaction increasing with increases in any or all of these factors). Because alternative 2A simply maintains the current commercial allocation and will not impact overall effort in a given year, this alternative is not expected to increase or decrease interaction rates with ESA listed species. However, because alternative 2A would maintain current state-level access to the fishery and maintain the possibility of interactions with ESA listed species, slight negative impacts are expected to result from this alternative.

#### *Overall Impacts*

Overall, alternative 2A is expected to have slight negative to slight positive impacts on protected resources, with slight negative to slight positive impacts likely on non-ESA listed marine mammals and slight negative impacts likely for ESA-listed species.

Compared to alternatives 2B-2D, alternative 2A is likely to have a slightly narrow range of possible negative or positive impacts, given that under this alternative, interactions with protected resources are slightly more predictable and should remain at close to *status quo* levels. The other commercial allocation alternatives introduce additional uncertainties regarding how fishery effort may change that could theoretically result in higher negative or higher positive impacts to protected resources.

#### **9.2.4.2 Alternative 2B: Adjust State Quotas Based on Recent Biomass Distribution**

As described above, alternative 2B, under either of its sub-alternatives, would shift quota allocation from the Southern region of the management unit (North Carolina through New Jersey) to the Northern region (New York through Maine). Under alternative 2B-1, the total amount of allocation shifted from the South to the North would be 6%, while under 2B-2, allocation shifted to the North from the South would be 13% of the coastwide allocation. This increased quota for vessels in Northern states may result in small to moderate changes in the spatial or temporal patterns of fishery effort that may impact protected resources. However, the extent to which this may occur is uncertain, and interaction rates between this fishery and specific protected resources as the result of small to moderate effort shifts are difficult to predict.

### *MMPA (Non-ESA Listed) Species Impacts*

As described above, alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 could lead to regional effort changes or other changes in the prosecution of the fishery (e.g., changes in gear type composition or number of total hauls) that could affect interaction rates with protected resources. It is unclear to what extent this may occur, and if interaction rates did change, if it would have a meaningful impact on the stock status of protected resources. Small to moderate scale changes in the locations of fishing effort could increase or decrease localized interaction rates. Depending on the redistribution of effort, and how that redistribution changes the area of overlap, either in space or time, between the gear and marine mammal species, impacts to non-ESA listed marine mammals may be similar to or greater than those under current operating conditions.

Specifically, should the allocation to the northern region result in the redistribution of effort to an area with high overlap with non-ESA listed species of marine mammals, the potential for interactions may increase. Under this scenario, impacts to non-ESA listed species of marine mammals are likely to range from slight negative (i.e., for non-ESA listed species of marine mammals with positive stock condition) to moderate negative (i.e., for non-ESA listed species of marine mammals with sub-optimal stock condition). Alternatively, should the redistribution of effort result in the movement of vessels from an area of high, to an area of low overlap with non-ESA listed marine mammal species, then interactions with non-ESA listed species of marine mammals have the potential to decrease. Under this scenario, impacts to non-ESA listed species of marine mammals are likely to range from moderately positive (i.e., for non-ESA listed species of marine mammals with positive stock condition) to slight negative (i.e., for non-ESA listed species of marine mammals with sub-optimal stock condition). These effects are highly uncertain, especially given that the overlap in habitat preferences for summer flounder and non-ESA listed species of marine mammals may vary by region. Interaction rates are also influenced by factors like seasonality of effort, which as previously mentioned, is difficult to predict under various reallocation alternatives.

Thus, the overall impacts of alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 on MMPA-protected species could have a broad range from slight to moderate negative (if redistribution of effort results in high overlap with non-ESA listed marine mammal species) or from moderate positive to slight negative (if redistribution of effort results in a reduced overlap with non-ESA listed marine mammal species).

### *ESA Listed Species Impacts*

The summer flounder commercial fishery is primarily prosecuted with bottom trawl gear. As provided in section 7.0, ESA listed species of sea turtles, minke whales, Atlantic sturgeon, and Atlantic salmon are vulnerable to interactions with bottom trawls, with interactions often resulting in the serious injury or mortality to the species. Based on this, the summer flounder fishery has the potential to interact with these species and therefore, result in some level of negative impacts to ESA listed species. Interaction risks with protected species are strongly associated with the amount of gear in the water, gear soak or tow time, as well as the area of overlap, either in space or time, of the gear and a protected species (with risk of an interaction increasing with increases in of any or all of these factors).



Because alternative 2B may shift effort and could possibly impact the composition of gear types used and/or the number of hauls/trips taken (for example, if the balance of large vs. small vessels or inshore vs. offshore effort changed), the allocation under alternative 2B could lead to increased or decreased interactions with ESA listed species. As described above, any action that results in continued takes of ESA-listed species is expected to have negative impacts on those species. Therefore, alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 are expected to result in slight to moderate negative impacts on ESA-listed species.

#### *Overall Impacts*

Overall, the impacts to protected species from alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 are highly uncertain and depend on exactly how effort and the prosecution of the fishery may change as the result of allocation. Impacts also vary with the stock status of impacted species. Overall, the impacts of alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 range from moderate negative to moderate positive.

As described above, alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 would both likely result in some effort shift toward Northern states, especially nearshore effort. Alternative 2B-2 results in a more substantial shift compared to 2B-1, and thus between the two alternatives, alternative 2B-2 has a higher potential for impacts of higher magnitude (positive or negative) within the previously described range.

As described under alternative 2A, there is some uncertainty when comparing alternative 2B-1 and 2B-2 to other allocation alternatives. Alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 could have the same magnitude of impacts on protected species as alternative 2A, if protected species interactions did not notably change under these alternatives. If interaction rates did change, it is possible that alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 would have slightly more negative impacts, or slightly more positive impacts, compared to alternative 2A, depending on how exactly changes in the fishery influenced interaction rates with protected species. As Alternative 2B is likely to have the same magnitude of possible impacts to protected species compared to alternatives 2C and 2D, relative to Alternatives 2C and 2D, Alternative 2B is expected to have neutral impacts to protected species (see below for rationale to support this determination).

#### **9.2.4.3 Alternative 2C: Revise State Allocations Above a Commercial Quota Trigger Point**

As described above, alternative 2C, under either of its sub-alternatives, would distribute additional quota above a certain trigger point differently than *status quo* allocations. In years where the quota was at or below this trigger point, allocations would remain *status quo*. In years where the quota trigger is exceeded, the states of Rhode Island, New Jersey, Virginia, and North Carolina would see a reduction in allocation while other states would have their allocations increased. The scale of these changes would be small to moderate for annual quotas near the trigger and would grow larger as the quotas approached the time series high (17.9 million lbs). A moderate to large redistribution of quota could result in small to moderate changes in the spatial or temporal patterns of fishery effort that may impact protected resources. However, the extent to which this may occur is uncertain, and interaction rates between this fishery and specific protected resources as the result of small to moderate effort shifts are difficult to predict.

The range of possible impacts to protected resources from alternative 2C are very similar to that of alternative 2B, given that both alternatives are associated with high uncertainty regarding characteristics of possible effort changes and changes in the prosecution of the fishery. Overall catch and landings of summer flounder will remain driven by annual catch and landings limits and associated measures.

For alternative 2C, in years when the quota is at or below the reallocation trigger, impacts to protected resources would be expected to be identical to those described for alternative 2A, as the allocations would not change. In this case, impacts on protected resources are expected to range from slight negative to slight positive impacts on protected resources, with slight negative to slight positive impacts likely on non-ESA listed marine mammals and slight negative impacts likely for ESA-listed species.

In years where the quota is above the reallocation trigger, there may be regional shifts or inshore/offshore shifts in effort that occur due to some states receiving increased allocation and other states decreased allocation, but it is not possible to predict to what extent this would occur. In addition, if shifts did occur, it is not clear to what extent this would affect non-ESA listed marine mammals and ESA-listed species given that interactions can be highly variable and dependent on a number of factors (e.g., amount of gear in the water, gear soak or tow time, area of overlap of the gear and a protected species).

Overall, as with alternatives 2B and 2D, it is unclear how alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 may or may not change interaction risks to protected species relative to status quo conditions. Taking the latter into consideration, depending on the actual changes in the fishery, either sub-alternative could lead to impacts to protected species that range from slight negative to slight positive (similar to Alternative 2A), to impacts that range from moderate negative to moderate positive (similar to Alternatives 2B and 2D). These effects are highly uncertain, especially given that the overlap in habitat preferences for summer flounder and protected species may vary by region. Interaction are also influenced by factors like seasonality of effort, which as previously mentioned, is difficult to predict under various reallocation alternatives.

As described under alternative 2A (No Action/Status Quo), there is some uncertainty when comparing alternative 2C-1 and 2C-2 to other allocation alternatives. In years where the quota was at or below the trigger point set under 2C-1 or 2C-2, allocations would remain *status quo* and therefore, fishing effort would be expected to remain similar to status quo operations. Under this scenario, Alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 could have the same magnitude of impacts to protected species as alternative 2A, and therefore, under either of 2C's sub-alternatives, relative to Alternative 2A, impacts to protected species would be neutral. However, if the trigger point set under Alternative 2C-1 or 2C-2 is met, interaction rates may change due to changes in fishing effort. Under this scenario, it is possible that alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 would have slightly more negative impacts, or slightly more positive impacts, compared to alternative 2A, depending on how exactly changes in the fishery influenced interaction rates with protected species. As Alternative 2C is likely to have the same magnitude of possible impacts to protected species

compared to alternatives 2B and 2D, relative to Alternatives 2B and 2D, Alternative 2C is expected to have neutral impacts to protected species (see below for rationale to support this determination).

#### **9.2.4.4 Alternative 2D: Implement "Scup Model" Quota System for Summer Flounder**

The impacts to protected resources from alternative 2D are highly uncertain given that effort changes, and general changes in the prosecution of the fishery under this alternative, are very difficult to predict. Overall catch and landings of summer flounder will still remain driven by annual catch and landings limits and associated measures, however there may be regional shifts or inshore/offshore shifts in effort that occur, but it is not possible to predict to what extent this would occur without knowing which vessels would likely participate and what management measures may be put in place to constrain harvest during the coastwide winter quota periods. In addition, if shifts did occur, it is not clear to what extent this would affect non-ESA listed marine mammals and ESA-listed species given that interactions can be highly variable and dependent on a number of factors (e.g., amount of gear in the water, gear soak or tow time, area of overlap of the gear and a protected species).

Based on the above, alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 could lead to modifications in the prosecution of the fishery, such as regional inshore effort shifts, a shift between inshore/offshore effort, changes in gear use, changes in total number of hauls, etc. However, it is unclear how the fishery will respond to either alternative and therefore, to what extent these potential changes in the fishery, relative to status quo, may occur and change effort. As a result, it is unclear how alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 may or may not change interaction risks to protected species relative to status quo conditions. Taking the latter into consideration, depending on the actual changes in the fishery, either sub-alternative could lead to impacts to protected species that range from slight negative to slight positive (similar to Alternative 2A), to impacts that range from moderate negative to moderate positive (similar to Alternatives 2B and 2C). These effects are highly uncertain, especially given that the overlap in habitat preferences for summer flounder and protected species may vary by region. Interaction are also influenced by factors like seasonality of effort, which as previously mentioned, is difficult to predict under various reallocation alternatives.

Alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 only differ in their exemption of Maryland, which will continue to fish regardless of which allocation scheme is selected. Because of the small size of Maryland's fleet, whether or not this fishery is exempt is likely to have negligible impacts on protected resources.

As described under alternative 2A, there is some uncertainty when comparing alternative 2D-1 and 2D-2 to other allocation alternatives. Alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 could have the same magnitude of impacts on protected species as alternative 2A; under this scenario, impacts to protected species from either of 2D's sub-alternatives, relative to Alternative 2A, would be neutral. However, if fishing effort, relative to status quo conditions, does change in response to either sub-alternative 2D-1 or 2D-2, it is possible that alternatives 2D-1 or 2D-2 could have slightly more negative impacts, or slightly more positive impacts, compared to alternative 2A, depending on how exactly changes in the fishery influenced interaction rates with protected species. Under this scenario, relative to Alternatives 2B and 2C, Alternative 2D is likely to have the same

magnitude of possible impacts to protected species and therefore, relative to Alternatives 2B and 2C, Alternative 2D would be expected to have neutral impacts to protected species.

### **9.2.5 Impacts to Human Communities**

The impacts of this alternative set are primarily socioeconomic impacts on states and their fishing communities, including revenues and jobs for vessel owners and crew, shoreside operations, and other associated businesses. Alternatives 2A, 2B, and 2C can be generally described in terms of impacts to states, since they either maintain the *status quo* (2A) or propose modified state-by-state quotas (2B and 2C). Alternative 2D (the "scup model" allocation) is the most extreme departure from current management given that it opens the winter fishery to any permitted vessel and allows those vessels to land in any port provided they are licensed to land in that state. The impacts of this alternative are the most uncertain, as described below.

#### **9.2.5.1 Alternative 2A: No Action/Status Quo**

Under alternative 2A, no changes to the commercial allocation would be made. Summer flounder catch and effort would continue to be constrained by annual catch limits and associated management measures. States would continue to be constrained to their existing state allocation, and the distribution of landings by state would remain similar to the generally stable levels observed since allocations were implemented in 1993 (see Figure 14 and Table 4 in section 1.3). Typically, landings by state as a percentage of the coastwide landings do not fluctuate much from year to year, since allocations are constant and most states land or come close to landing their quota. Exceptions can occur under special circumstances, such as 2012-2013 when a high amount of North Carolina landings were landed in Virginia by mutual agreement due to shoaling at Oregon Inlet, NC.

The socioeconomic impacts of the existing allocations have varied depending on the state, although as the allocations have been in place for 25 years, conditions in each state resulting from state allocations have been relatively stable in recent years. Generally, states with more allocation currently experience more positive socioeconomic benefits; however, socioeconomic benefits also vary depending on the management approaches used to achieve each allocation, and with external economic and community factors. Each state manages their fishery differently in terms of total number of participants, possession limits, seasons, and other measures; these measures are a large driver of the social and economic impacts of the current quotas. Socioeconomic consequences of the current state allocations are also dependent on factors such as local or regional market conditions, dependence of the state's fishing industry on summer flounder, and community resilience characteristics of ports and communities in each state. Overall, the *status quo* socioeconomic condition relative to commercial allocations is mixed.

Throughout the development of this amendment, states have reported varied socioeconomic impacts resulting from their current allocation share. Some Northern states have reported negative socioeconomic impacts due to a perceived mismatch between their current allocation and summer flounder availability in their waters, especially in recent years as the stock distribution and center of biomass have appeared to shift northward. New York in particular has reported negative socioeconomic impacts of their current allocation as the result of a) perceived

problems with the original 1980-1989 landings data used to set current allocations, b) relatively higher availability in waters off of New York relative to their current allocation shares, and c) a disparity in their allocation compared to two nearby states, Rhode Island and New Jersey. Other states have experienced long-term positive socioeconomic impacts from the existing quota allocations, in particular Rhode Island, New Jersey, Virginia, and North Carolina, which have the highest allocation shares and the highest resulting revenues.

Recent socioeconomic information for the commercial summer flounder fishery is provided in section 6.5. Overall, alternative 2A is expected to maintain the current socioeconomic conditions by state, resulting in mixed and variable impacts by state ranging from moderate negative to moderate positive.

#### **9.2.5.2 Alternative 2B: Adjust State Quotas Based on Recent Biomass Distribution**

As described above, alternative 2B, under either of its sub-alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2, would shift quota allocation from the Southern region of the management unit (North Carolina through New Jersey) to the Northern region (New York through Maine). Both sub-alternatives are expected to result in mixed socioeconomic impacts that vary by state, with increased revenues in states New York and north and decreased revenues in states New Jersey and south.

Under alternative 2B-1, the total amount of allocation shifted from the South to the North would be 6% (with Northern states increasing their relative allocations by 19% and southern states decreasing their relative allocations by 9%), while under 2B-2, allocation shifted to the North from the South would be 13% of the coastwide allocation (with the Northern states increasing their allocations by 40% and the Southern states decreasing theirs by 19%). Each state's change in revenues is expected to be heavily influenced by the percentage change in that state's allocation, relative to their existing allocation. It is impossible to precisely predict the impacts to revenue and employment from changes in allocation, since the distribution of socioeconomic benefits will vary based on a number of factors. Among these factors are: state/port level interest in and dependence on the summer flounder fishery, current or future state level restrictions on the number of participants, other state management measures to constrain harvest to the allocation, and broader economic resilience of each state and port. The distribution of economic benefits will depend on price and other market conditions that vary by location and over time.

Alternative 2B-2 would be expected to have greater positive socioeconomic benefits to the Northern states compared to alternative 2B-1, as this sub-alternative presents a more substantial shift in allocation from the southern states to the northern states. Likewise, alternative 2B-2 would have more negative socioeconomic impacts on southern states. Under alternative 2B-1, the total amount of allocation shifted from the South to the North would be 6% (with Northern states increasing their relative allocations by 19% and southern states decreasing their relative allocations by 9%), while under alternative 2B-2, allocation shifted to the North from the South would 13% of the coastwide allocation (with the Northern states increasing their allocations by 40% and the Southern states decreasing theirs by 19%). In both cases, allocation shifts of this magnitude could have substantial impacts on some states.

Specifically, alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 are likely to have high positive impacts for the states of New York through Massachusetts, all of which have important directed fisheries for summer flounder. Slight positive impacts are possible for Maine and New Hampshire given that these northern states do not currently have a directed fishery for summer flounder and currently have a very small portion of the coastwide allocation. The increase in allocation under alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 would result in Maine and New Hampshire maintaining a very low percentage of the coastwide quota (less than 0.07%) and is unlikely to encourage these states to develop directed fisheries for summer flounder. However, increased allocation could result in increased flexibility for fishermen in these states to land and sell a slightly higher total amount of any incidentally caught summer flounder if desired. These states could also transfer their small poundage amounts of allocation to other states.

Alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 are expected to have a range of impacts on southern states ranging from slight negative to high negative. For most states New Jersey through North Carolina, summer flounder is an important target species, and a loss of 9% or 19% of their current allocation (under alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2, respectively) is likely to result in moderate to high negative impacts in states with directed fisheries. The state of Delaware does not have a directed fishery for summer flounder, but could experience slight negative socioeconomic impacts due to a reduced allocation for summer flounder bycatch. Delaware typically is allocated zero quota at the beginning of each fishing year due to a substantial overage many years ago. A reduced allocation for Delaware would likely ensure that this pattern continues and that summer flounder incidental landings would continue to be restricted in that state.

The general expected impacts of alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2 is summarized in Table 41. Overall, alternative 2B is likely to result in a range of impacts from high negative to high positive depending on the state, with alternative 2B-2 having distributional impacts of higher magnitude.

**Table 41: Expected impacts by state of alternatives 2B-1 and 2B-2.**

State	2B-1 % increase/decrease relative to current allocation	2B-1 likely impacts	2B-2 % increase/decrease relative to current allocation	2B-2 likely impacts
ME	+19%	No impact to slight positive	+40%	No impact to slight positive
NH	+19%	No impact to slight positive	+40%	No impact to slight positive
MA	+19%	Moderate to high positive	+40%	High positive
RI	+19%	Moderate to high positive	+40%	High positive
CT	+19%	Moderate to high positive	+40%	High positive
NY	+19%	Moderate to high positive	+40%	High positive
NJ	-9%	Moderate to high negative	-19%	High negative
DE	-9%	No impact to slight negative	-19%	No impact to slight negative
MD	-9%	Moderate to high negative	-19%	High negative
VA	-9%	Moderate to high negative	-19%	High negative
NC	-9%	Moderate to high negative	-19%	High negative

**9.2.5.3 Alternative 2C: Revise State Allocations Above a Commercial Quota Trigger Point**

Under alternative 2C, final state percentage allocations would vary in each year depending on the overall coastwide quota, because the overall allocation percentages vary depending on how much additional quota there is to be distributed. For quotas up to the trigger point, allocations remain *status quo*. In years when the allocation is below the trigger, allocations would be *status quo* and would result in the same socioeconomic impacts as described under alternative 2A (variable by state ranging from moderate negative to moderate positive).

As the annual commercial quota level grows beyond the quota trigger, the state quota allocation percentages get closer together, i.e., with increasing quotas above the trigger, quota is distributed more evenly among the states. Under both sub-alternatives, states with current allocations above 12.375% of the coastwide quota (NC, VA, RI, and NJ) will lose allocation percentage as the quota grows beyond the trigger point, likely leading to negative economic impacts for these states relative to the *status quo*. In years when the annual quota was above the trigger, the impacts to each state would vary depending on the final quota and thus the final allocation, with more extreme changes to allocation occurring in years where the quota is well above average. Under annual quotas that are marginally higher than the trigger amount, slight

negative impacts (to NC, VA, RI, and NJ) and slight positive impacts (to all other states) are possible; in years where the annual quota is well above the trigger, the impacts have the potential to be high in magnitude due to substantial modifications to the coastwide allocation.

As described in section 9.2.1.3, the fact that the state allocations vary with the annual coastwide quota makes the impacts of alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 somewhat difficult to predict; however, general conclusions can be reached by evaluating what is reasonably expected in terms of commercial quotas in future years. During the period of 1993-2018, annual commercial quotas have ranged from a low of 5.66 million lbs (2017) to a high of 17.9 million lbs (2005). If quotas were to shift out of this range substantially based on new stock information, it is likely that the quota trigger would need to be re-evaluated.

As described in section 4.2.2, the triggers under both sub-alternatives would have been exceeded in the majority of years from 1993-2018. Under 2C-1, historical quotas would have been exceeded in 22 out of 26 years, and under 2C-2, the trigger would have been exceeded in 19 out of 26 years. In the past few years (particularly since 2016), quotas have been below the time series average, meaning that from 2016-2018, the quota trigger would not have been exceeded under either option. However, in most years, if annual quotas remain generally within their historical range, allocations would be modified in most years, to varying degrees (see section 5.2.3, Figure 33 and Table 21).

States that currently have allocations between 2% and 12.5% (MD, CT, NY, and MA) are likely to strongly benefit from these alternatives in years where the annual quota is moderately to substantially above the trigger, whereas the states of North Carolina and Virginia may lose a substantial portion of their quota in years where the annual quota is relatively high. The potential negative economic impacts associated with states that lose share of the overall quota could be somewhat mitigated by the fact that this loss would only happen in relatively higher quota years, meaning revenues for these states may be more stable than what would be expected under a permanent reallocation. For all states, the annual variability in allocation under this alternative may lead to reduced predictability in revenues and a reduced ability to plan for business and infrastructure needs.

The impacts to the states of Maine, New Hampshire, and Delaware are likely to be minimal given that these states currently have only incidental fisheries; there is little to no directed fishing effort. In addition, the alternatives as proposed, while increasing these states allocations by a large percentage relative to their current allocation, still result in very small allocations (less than 0.2%) given that their starting allocations are very small. Thus, both alternatives are likely to have small magnitudes of positive impacts on these states.

The difference between alternative 2C-1 and 2C-2 is the annual quota trigger, which would impact in how many future years the allocation is modified. Alternative 2C-1 is likely to have a higher magnitude of impacts (positive or negative depending on the state) in the long-term compared to alternative 2C-2 given that the trigger is lower and thus allocations would be modified more frequently under this alternative compared to 2C-2.



The general expected impacts of alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 is summarized in Table 42. Because the percentage change for each state would vary by year, a range is shown based on historic quotas from 1993-2018. It is important to note that in recent years the annual quotas have been relatively lower and therefore the percentage change for each state would be on the lower end of this range if quotas remained similar to the last few years.

Overall, alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2 are expected to result in a range of socioeconomic impacts from high negative to high positive, depending on the state and the annual quota in each year. Again, see section 4.2.2 for a range of annual quotas relative to the proposed triggers and the range of state allocations that result.

**Table 42: Expected impacts by state of alternatives 2C-1 and 2C-2, under historic range of commercial quotas.**

State	2C-1 % increase/decrease relative to current allocation <sup>a,b</sup>	2C-1 likely impacts	2C-2 % increase/decrease relative to current allocation <sup>a,c</sup>	2C-2 likely impacts
ME	0 % to +319%	No impact to slight positive	0 % to +241%	No impact to slight positive
NH	0 % to +38,404%	No impact to slight positive	0 % to +29,067%	No impact to slight positive
MA	0 % to +43%	No impact to high positive	0 % to +33%	No impact to high positive
RI	0 % to -11%	No impact to high negative	0 % to -8%	No impact to high negative
CT	0 % to +238%	No impact to high positive	0 % to +180%	No impact to high positive
NY	0 % to +33%	No impact to high positive	0 % to +25%	No impact to high negative
NJ	0 % to -14%	No impact to high negative	0 % to -10%	No impact to high negative
DE	0 % to +941%	No impact to slight positive	0 % to +712%	No impact to slight positive
MD	0 % to +269%	No impact to high positive	0 % to +204%	No impact to high positive
VA	0 % to -22%	No impact to high negative	0 % to -17%	No impact to high negative
NC	0 % to -29%	No impact to high negative	0 % to -22%	No impact to high negative

<sup>a</sup> Variable annually as allocation varies with annual quota; range provided covers historic commercial quotas, 1993-2018. Percent increases/decreases may vary from this range if future coastwide quotas exceed historic high quota of 17.9 million lb. Annual quotas below the historic low would result in *status quo* allocations.

<sup>b</sup> Annual quotas would have exceeded the 2C-1 trigger in 22 out of 26 years from 1993-2018; see section 5.2.3.

<sup>c</sup> Annual quotas would have exceeded the 2C-2 trigger in 17 out of 26 years from 1993-2018; see section 5.2.3.

#### **9.2.5.4 Alternative 2D: Implement "Scup Model" Quota System for Summer Flounder**

Alternative 2D (the "scup model" allocation) is the most extreme departure from current management given that it opens the winter fishery to any permitted vessel. Because this quota system eliminates the historical year-round state-by-state quota system, the expected impacts of this alternative are highly uncertain, more so than the impacts of the other allocation options. It is very difficult to predict the socioeconomic impacts of this alternative on any given state due to uncertainty regarding how many vessels would participate in the winter fishery, and what specific management measures would be implemented under each quota period. In addition, this alternative could have a relatively higher impact on market conditions for summer flounder, which would influence the distribution of socioeconomic benefits. Alternative 2D could lead to high fishing effort toward the beginning of each winter period, which could lead to increased competition for fishing grounds and market share. One possible scenario is that an influx of effort

at the start of the winter coastwide periods may result in an increase in overall landings during those time periods, resulting in possible price declines. As discussed in section 7.1, there are currently a large number of latent federal permits for summer flounder, although most of the permits discussed for elimination from the fishery under alternative set 1 have not been active or have been minimally active in recent years.

The overall impacts of alternative 2D are highly uncertain, but are likely to be more variable at the vessel and shoreside business level compared to the other allocation alternatives, as different businesses would be expected to have varying levels of success under coastwide quota periods implemented for half the year. Some vessels would likely be unsuccessful in maintaining stable revenues under this management system, if they are unable to remain competitive during coastwide fishing periods, particularly if an influx of effort under coastwide management increased competition. However, some vessels are highly likely to benefit from a scup model management system. Larger vessels that are capable of remaining competitive in the offshore winter fishery, as well as smaller vessels that participate primarily in the summer fishery in states with moderate to high summer allocations are likely to benefit.

Shoreside communities would also be impacted by alternative 2D. Many states have invested heavily in shoreside infrastructure to support their state's fleet. Under alternative 2D, the distribution of landings in the winter would be driven more by vessel preference and market factors, which would positively impact some shoreside businesses and negatively impact others. It is difficult to predict how the distribution of landings by state and port would change, and therefore difficult to reach conclusions regarding distributional impacts. Stakeholders and managers have asserted that under alternative 2D, southern shoreside businesses in Virginia and North Carolina would be negatively impacted. Under coastwide measures and allocation, vessels are more likely to opt to land in states that are closer to the center of distribution of the resource and/or in ports where market conditions may be more favorable. Some ports will likely see increased landings during coastwide management periods. Thus, the impacts on shoreside infrastructure and associated jobs are likely to range from high negative to high positive, however these impacts are uncertain and depend on market factors and fishermen behavior.

Similar to alternatives 2B and 2C, the states of Maine, New Hampshire, and Delaware will have smaller expected impacts compared to other states given that these states do not currently participate in a directed fishery for summer flounder. Under alternative 2D, it is possible that some directed effort from vessels in these states would enter the fishery, although the extent to which this would occur is unknown.

The difference between alternative 2D-1 and 2D-2 is whether or not the state of Maryland is exempt from the three-period quota system. Under alternative 2D-1, Maryland will maintain their existing state allocation and continue managing under their IFQ system. In this case, for Maryland, the socioeconomic impacts are likely to be moderate to high positive. Maryland has reported relative success in managing their fishery under this IFQ system for many years, due to relatively high stability and predictability for IFQ vessels. Under alternative 2D-2, the state of Maryland has indicated that high negative socioeconomic impacts are possible given that the

"scup model" system is incompatible with their IFQ management. IFQ holders would be unable to maintain their individual quotas, except for possibly in the summer months. For all other states, there would likely be a negligible difference between these two sub-alternatives. The general expected impacts of alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2 is summarized in Table 42. Overall, alternative 2D is likely to have impacts to human communities ranging from high negative to high positive, and would vary by individual vessel and shoreside community.

**Table 43: Expected impacts by state of alternatives 2D-1 and 2D-2.**

State	2D-1 % increase/decrease relative to current allocation	2D-1 likely impacts	2D-2 % increase/decrease relative to current allocation	2D-2 likely impacts
ME	Unknown/ variable	No impact to slight positive	Unknown/ variable	No impact to slight positive
NH		No impact to slight positive		No impact to slight positive
MA		Uncertain/variable, high negative to high positive, depending on vessel and port level outcomes		Uncertain/variable, high negative to high positive, depending on vessel and port level outcomes
RI				
CT				
NY				
NJ		No impact to slight positive		No impact to slight positive
DE				
MD		Moderate to high positive given exemption and maintenance of current allocation		Moderate to high negative given resulting incompatibility with current IFQ system
VA		Variable, high negative to high positive, depending on vessel and port level outcomes; more likely to result in negative impacts due to loss of higher allocation and impacts to shoreside infrastructure		Variable, high negative to high positive, depending on vessel and port level outcomes; more likely to result in negative impacts due to loss of higher allocation and impacts to shoreside infrastructure
NC	Variable, high negative to high positive, depending on vessel and port level outcomes; more likely to result in negative impacts due to loss of higher allocation and impacts to shoreside infrastructure	Variable, high negative to high positive, depending on vessel and port level outcomes; more likely to result in negative impacts due to loss of higher allocation and impacts to shoreside infrastructure		

### **9.2.6 Summary of Impacts of Alternative Set 2**

The quota reallocation alternatives under alternative set 2 are not expected to impact overall fishing effort in terms of annual catch and landings (i.e., total removals of summer flounder from the commercial fishery), which will remain driven by annual catch and landings limits. The allocation alternatives will primarily affect access to the resource at the state/and or individual fishing vessel level within the management unit, depending on the allocation option selected. This could result in a somewhat modified distribution of fishing effort in space and time, although the extent to which this would occur is difficult to predict. In general, the commercial fishery for summer flounder is typically prosecuted by larger trawl vessels fishing offshore in federal waters in the winter months (approximately late October through April), while summer effort (approximately May through early October) takes place primarily in state waters from a mix of gear types and vessels sizes. These patterns correspond with the seasonal inshore-offshore migrations of summer flounder (see section 1.2.6)

Under reallocation alternatives, offshore winter fishing effort is not expected to change substantially in terms of location, as the larger vessels that typically participate in this season have historically been more mobile vessels that target prime summer flounder fishing locations offshore even when long travel distances are required to do so. For this fleet, footprints of fishing effort do not necessarily closely correlate with distance from state of landing. However, it is also possible that there could be a shift in the balance of offshore winter vs. inshore summer effort under some reallocation alternatives, due to changes in the allocation for states that are dominant in the winter fishery.

Nearshore effort observed mainly in the summer months (prosecuted by a variety of vessel types with more representation from smaller day boats) may see a small to moderate shift in location under some reallocation alternatives, as discussed below; however, the extent to which this may occur is difficult to predict and would depend on other factors such as management response to increased or decreased quotas.

It is difficult to determine how these possible changes in fishing location will affect fleet-wide costs. Inshore fishing requires less fuel consumption than offshore, but there may be more vessels active in the inshore fishery than offshore. It is possible that a reallocation that will result in more inshore fishing effort will result in lower costs per vessel, but fleet-wide summer flounder fishing related costs could conceivably increase.

The reallocation alternatives are expected to modify the distribution of landings (and thus revenues) by state and port, resulting in impacts to vessels, shoreside businesses, and communities/states. Changes in access to quota could also impact effort changes related to the total number and duration of trips and hauls for summer flounder, if modified allocations resulted in modified participation in terms of vessel types, vessel sizes, or gear types; however, in general these changes are not expected to be substantial. A summary of impacts of Alternative set 2 can be found in Table 44.

**Table 44: Summary of impacts of Alternative Set 2: commercial quota allocation.**

Alternative	Description	Expected Impacts				
		<i>Summer flounder</i>	<i>Non-target species</i>	<i>Habitat</i>	<i>Protected Resources</i>	<i>Human communities</i>
<b>2A</b>	No action/ <i>status quo</i>	Moderate +	Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Slight - to Slight +	Mixed; Moderate + to Moderate - depending on state
<b>2B-1</b>	Adjust state quotas based on northern region percent change in exploitable biomass	Moderate +	Uncertain; Slight - to Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Uncertain; Moderate - to Moderate +	Mixed; High - to High+ depending on state
<b>2B-2</b>	Adjust state quotas based on absolute change in regional proportion of exploitable biomass	Moderate +	Uncertain; Slight - to Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Uncertain; Moderate - to Moderate +	Mixed; High - to High+ depending on state
<b>2C-1</b>	Revise state allocations above 8.40 million lb commercial quota trigger point	Moderate +	Uncertain; Slight - to Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Uncertain; Moderate - to Moderate +	High - to High + depending on state, variable with annual quota
<b>2C-2</b>	Revise state allocations above 10.71 million lb commercial quota trigger point	Moderate +	Uncertain; Slight - to Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Uncertain; Moderate - to Moderate +	High - to High + depending on state, variable with annual quota
<b>2D-1</b>	Scup model with exemption for Maryland	Moderate +	Uncertain; Slight - to Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Uncertain; Moderate - to Moderate +	Uncertain; High - to High +; variable by state and vessel
<b>2D-2</b>	Scup model with no exemption for Maryland	Moderate +	Uncertain; Slight - to Moderate +	Indirect slight negative	Uncertain; Moderate - to Moderate +	Uncertain; High - to High+; variable by state and vessel

### **9.3 IMPACTS OF ALTERNATIVE SET 3: LANDINGS FLEXIBILITY FRAMEWORK PROVISIONS**

The framework provision alternatives proposed in this action are administrative and intended to simplify and improve the efficiency of future landings flexibility actions to the extent possible. Under this alternative set, the Council and Board would either take no action, or modify the list of framework provisions in the FMP, which would have no effect on summer flounder management until a future framework action was developed and implemented through a separate process. The purpose of modifying the list of “frameworkable items” in the FMP is to demonstrate that the concepts included on the list have previously been considered in an amendment (i.e., they are not novel).

Because these alternatives are administrative, they are expected to have no impacts on any of the VECs. The impacts of any future framework action relevant to landings flexibility would be analyzed through a separate process, including additional opportunities for public comment.

It is not possible to predict the magnitude and direction of impacts of any future landings flexibility framework actions, because impacts will depend on the configuration of landings flexibility. Future actions would need to define how landings flexibility would work, including resolving questions related to who would be allowed to or required to participate in landings flexibility programs, how such policies should be enforced, and how quota would need to be transferred to maintain the underlying state-by-state quota system (if quota remains allocated by state). As previously mentioned, alternatives 3A and 3B themselves will not have direct impacts on any of the VECs, however, some general considerations for future framework actions are briefly described below to provide additional context for decision making on these alternatives.

#### ***Alternative 3A: No Action/Status Quo***

Alternative 3A would make no changes to the current list of framework provisions in the Council's FMP. Any future proposed landings flexibility policy that required coastwide participation or modification to the federal measures would likely require a full FMP amendment. The timeline and complexity of such an amendment would heavily depend on the nature of options considered and to what extent landings flexibility could work within the existing management program.

States would remain free to develop landings flexibility agreements by state-level agreements, provided that such agreements are consistent with other Council and Commission FMP requirements and would not require modification to the federal management measures.

#### ***Alternative 3B: Add Landings Flexibility as a Frameworkable Issue in the FMP***

Under this alternative, any future landings flexibility framework action (likely developed in conjunction with a Commission addendum) would be analyzed through a separate process with associated public comment opportunities and a full description of expected impacts.

Landings flexibility policies have been suggested as a means of addressing rising fishing costs, fuel use, increasing adaptability to market conditions, addressing safety concerns, adapting to a

changing distribution of fish, and improving efficiency. However, landings flexibility also raises questions and concerns relative to enforcement (e.g., which state's measures are enforced), administrative burdens associated with associated quota transfers and monitoring, and possibly substantial impacts to shoreside operations. Additional concerns have been raised about the potential for flooding markets and rapid swings in market prices if many vessels ultimately chased ports with higher prices at a given time.

**Given these issues, depending on how landings flexibility is configured, the social and economic impacts associated with a future framework action may be significant and require substantial analysis.** Although the timeline for Magnuson Stevens Act requirements could be shortened by completing a framework instead of an amendment, **an EIS may still be required** for NEPA analysis depending on the expected impacts of future management options, **extending the timeline of a typical framework and possibly eliminating time savings entirely.**

## **9.4 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS ASSESSMENT**

A cumulative effects assessment (CEA) is a required part of an EIS or EA according to the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) (40 CFR part 1508.7) and NOAA's agency policy and procedures for NEPA, found in NOAA Administrative Order 216-6. The purpose of the CEA is to integrate into the impact analyses the combined effects of many actions over time that would be missed if each action were evaluated separately. CEQ guidelines recognize that it is not practical to analyze the cumulative effects of an action from every conceivable perspective but, rather, the intent is to focus on those effects that are truly meaningful. This section serves to examine the potential direct and indirect effects of the alternatives in the Summer Flounder Commercial Issues Amendment together with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions that affect the summer flounder environment. It should also be noted that the predictions of potential synergistic effects from multiple actions, past, present and/or future will generally be qualitative in nature.

### **9.4.1 Valued Ecosystem Components**

Consistent with the guidelines for CEA, cumulative effects can be more easily identified by analyzing the impacts of the proposed action on valued ecosystem components (VECs). The affected environment is described in this document based on VECs that were identified for consideration relative to the proposed actions. The VECs described in this document and considered in this CEA are listed below.

VECs represent the resources, areas, and human communities that may be affected by a proposed action or alternatives and by other actions that have occurred or will occur outside the proposed action. VECs are generally the "place" where the impacts of management actions are exhibited. An analysis of impacts is performed on each VEC to assess whether the direct/indirect effects of an alternative adds to or subtracts from the effects that are already affecting the VEC from past, present and future actions outside of the proposed action (i.e., cumulative effects). The Affected Environment is described in this document based on VECs that were identified specifically for this action, including:



1. The **managed resources**, i.e., summer flounder, the managed species potentially affected by the measures under consideration (impacts described in sections 9.1.1 and 9.2.1);
2. **Non-target species**, including the primary species or species groups that interact with summer flounder, summer flounder habitat, and/or commercial summer flounder fishing gear (impacts described in sections 9.1.2 and 9.2.2);
3. The **physical environment and habitat**, including Essential Fish Habitat (EFH; impacts described in sections 9.1.3 and 9.2.3);
4. **Protected resources**, including ESA-listed and MMPA-protected large and small cetaceans, pinnipeds, sea turtles, fish, and critical habitat occurring in the affected area (impacts described in sections 9.1.4 and 9.2.4);
5. The **human environment**, including socioeconomic aspects of the fisheries (especially commercial fisheries) targeting summer flounder and the communities associated with those fisheries, as well as other human communities with an interest in summer flounder conservation and management (impacts described in sections 9.1.5 and 9.2.5).

#### **9.4.2 Spatial and Temporal Boundaries**

The geographic area that encompasses the physical, biological and human communities impacts to be considered in the cumulative effects analysis are described in detail in the Description of the Fishery (Section 1.3) of this amendment document. The geographic range for impacts to the target species (summer flounder), non-target species, and protected resources is the total range of each species. The geographic range for impacts to habitat and EFH is the range of the core operation of the summer flounder fishery, which generally corresponds to the management unit, i.e., the U.S. waters in the western Atlantic Ocean from the southern border of North Carolina northward to the U.S.-Canadian border with a core area of operation from Massachusetts through North Carolina. For human communities, the core geographic boundaries are defined as those U.S. fishing communities directly involved in the harvest of summer flounder and associated shore-side operations. These communities were found to occur in coastal states from Maine through North Carolina, with a core range from Massachusetts through North Carolina. The temporal scope of the past and present actions for the target species, non-target species, habitat, and human communities is primarily focused on actions that have occurred after implementation of the main components of the FMP (Amendment 2; 1993). These actions reflect changes to the resource as a result of Council management. For endangered and other protected species, the scope of the past and present actions is on a species-by-species basis (section 7.0) and is largely focused on the 1980s and 1990s through the present, when NMFS began generating stock assessments and protections for marine mammals and turtles that inhabit the waters of the U.S. EEZ.

The temporal scope of future actions for all five VECs, which includes the measures proposed by this amendment, extends five years into the future following the expected effective date of these measures in 2020 (i.e., ~2020-2024). This period was chosen because the dynamic nature of resource management and lack of information on projects that may occur in the future make it difficult to predict impacts beyond this timeframe with any certainty.

### **9.4.3 Actions Other Than Those Proposed in This Document**

The impacts of each of the alternatives considered in this amendment document are given in Sections 7.1 through 7.3. The text below describes the meaningful past (P), present (Pr), or reasonably foreseeable future (RFF) actions to be considered other than those actions being considered in this amendment document. Table 45 summarizes the possible impacts of these actions on each VEC. These impacts are described in chronological order and qualitatively, as the actual impacts of these actions are too complex to be quantified in a meaningful way. When any of these abbreviations occur together (i.e., P, Pr, RFF), it indicates that some past actions are still relevant to the present and/or future actions. A brief explanation of the rationale for concluding what effect each action has (or will have) had on each VECs is provided in the table and is not repeated here.

Note that most of these *other* actions come from *fishery-related activities* (e.g., Federal fishery management actions). Numerous actions have been taken to manage these fisheries through the establishment of the original FMPs and subsequent amendments and framework adjustment actions. The specifications process for annual catch limits to constrain catch and harvest, as required by the MSA, provides the opportunity for the Councils and NOAA Fisheries to regularly assess the status of the fisheries and to make necessary adjustments to ensure that there is a reasonable expectation of meeting the objectives of the FMPs. The statutory basis for federal fisheries management is the MSA. To the degree that this regulatory regime and National Standards are complied with, the cumulative impacts of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future federal fishery management actions on the target and non-target species VECs should generally be associated with positive long-term outcomes, which should bring about long-term sustainability of human communities, especially those that are economically dependent upon the managed stocks.

#### **Other FMP Actions**

As with the summer flounder actions described in Table 45, there are many other FMPs and associated fishery management actions for other species that have impacted these VECs over the temporal scale described in section 9.4.2. These include FMPs managed by the Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council, New England Fishery Management Council, Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission, and to a lesser extent the South Atlantic Fishery Management Council and are developed in compliance with the MSA. They have had positive long-term cumulative impacts on managed and non-target species, habitat, and protected resources because they constrain fishing effort and manage stocks at sustainable levels. However, constraining fishing effort through regulatory actions can have negative short-term economic impacts. These impacts are sometimes necessary to bring about long-term sustainability of a resource, and should, in the long-term, promote positive effects on human communities.

In some cases, fishery management plan actions are developed in an omnibus fashion to update many plans at once. Actions associated with other FMPs and omnibus amendments have included measures to regulate fishing effort for other species, measures to protect habitat and forage species, and fishery monitoring and reporting requirements. One special case set of

omnibus actions are the Standardized Bycatch Reporting Methodology (SBRM) amendments, which cover Federal waters fisheries managed by the New England and/or Mid-Atlantic Councils. The first SBRM amendment became effective in 2008, and an update to these measures was finalized in June 2015 (Amendment 17 to the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass FMP; 80 FR 37182). The updated regulations modify the following elements of the monitoring program: new prioritization process for allocation of observers if agency funding is insufficient to achieved target observer coverage level; bycatch reporting and monitoring mechanisms; analytical techniques and allocation of at sea fisheries observers; a precision-based performance standard for discard estimates; a review and reporting process; framework adjustment and annual specifications provisions; and provisions for industry-funded observers and observer set-aside programs. Separate from the SBRM amendment, NMFS, in collaboration with the MAFMC and NEFMC, is currently developing an industry funded monitoring amendment. The Omnibus Observer Coverage Amendment will not necessarily result in immediately increased observer coverage because sufficient funds (from both industry for at-sea coasts and NOAA for shore side costs) may not be available. Rather, this amendment will set a mechanism for increasing observer coverage should sufficient funding become available. The MAFMC also recently developed an Omnibus Unmanaged Forage Amendment (82 FR 40721), to prohibit the development of new, or expansion of existing, directed fisheries on unmanaged forage species until adequate scientific information is available to promote ecosystem sustainability. This action could affect the summer flounder resource, non-target species, and protected resources as it provides some protections for forage species that may prey on or be preyed on by these species at various life stages.

Regarding protected resources, an Atlantic Trawl Gear take reduction strategy for long-finned pilot whales (*Globicephala melas*), short-finned pilot whales (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*), white-sided dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus acutus*), and common dolphins (*Delphinus delphis*) has been developed and is described in Section 7.

### ***Summary of Non-Fishing Effects***

In addition to the direct effects on the environment from fishing, the cumulative effects (from past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions) to the physical and biological dimensions of the environment may also come from non-fishing activities. Non-fishing activities that have meaningful effects on the VECs include the introduction of chemical pollutants, sewage, changes in water temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen, and suspended sediment into the marine environment. Human-induced non-fishing activities that affect the VECs under consideration in this document are those that tend to be concentrated in nearshore areas. Examples of these activities include, but are not limited to agriculture, port maintenance, beach nourishment, coastal development, marine transportation, marine mining, dredging, and the disposal of dredged material. These activities pose a risk to all of the identified VECs in the long term. Wherever these activities co-occur, they are likely to work additively or synergistically to decrease habitat quality and, as such, may indirectly lower the maximum sustainable yield of the managed resources, and negatively affect non-target species (including deep sea corals) and protected resources.

The overall impact to the affected species and their habitats on a population level is no impact to slight negative, since a large portion of these species have a limited or minor exposure to these local non-fishing perturbations. Decreased habitat suitability would tend to reduce the tolerance of those VECs to the impacts of fishing effort. Impacts from non-fishing activities generally relate to habitat loss from human interaction and alteration or natural disturbances. Mitigation of this outcome through regulations that would reduce fishing effort could then negatively impact human communities.

Non-fishing activities permitted under other federal agencies (e.g. beach nourishment, offshore wind facilities, etc.) require examinations of potential impacts on the VECs. The MSA imposes an obligation on other Federal agencies to consult with the Secretary of Commerce on actions that may adversely affect EFH (50 CFR 600.930). The eight regional fishery management councils engage in this review process by making comments and recommendations on federal or state actions that may affect habitat for their managed species and by commenting on federal actions likely to substantially affect habitat.

In addition to the activities above, in recent years, offshore wind energy and oil and gas exploration have become more relevant activities in the Greater Atlantic region that are expected to impact all VECs, as described below. For potential biological impacts of wind, the turbines and cables may influence water currents and electromagnetic fields, respectively, which can affect patterns of movement for various species (target, non-target, protected). Habitats directly at the turbine and cable sites would be affected and there could be scouring concerns around turbines. Impacts on human communities in the general sense will be mixed – there will be economic benefits in the form of jobs associated with construction and maintenance, and replacement of some electricity generating fossil fuels with renewable resources. But there may be negative effects on fishing activities in terms of effort displacement, or making fishing more difficult or expensive near the turbines or cables.

For oil and gas, this timeframe would include leasing and possible surveys. Seismic surveys impact the acoustic environment within which marine species live, and have uncertain effects on fish behaviors that could cumulatively lead to negative population level impacts. The science on this is fairly uncertain. If marine resources were affected by seismic, then so in turn the fisherman targeting the resources would be affected. However, there would be an economic component in the form of increased jobs where there may be some positive effects on human communities. While there are currently no operational wind farms in Mid-Atlantic waters, potential offshore wind energy sites have been identified off Virginia, Maryland, New Jersey, Delaware, and New York, and there are several proposals to develop wind farms in both nearshore and offshore waters. In New England, offshore wind project construction south of Massachusetts/Rhode Island may begin as early as 2019 (three projects including Vineyard Wind, Bay State Wind, and South Fork Wind Farm). Additional areas have been leased and will have site assessment activities in the next few years. These projects could have slight negative impacts on EFH, as well as summer flounder, non-target, and fishing communities if there are any negative impacts on those resources. Furthermore, there could be negative impacts on protected species of birds and marine mammals if they interact with the wind farms.

The overall impact of offshore wind energy and oil and gas exploration on the affected species and their habitats on a population level is unknown, but likely to range from no impacts to moderate negative, depending on the number and locations of projects that occur, as well as the effects of mitigation efforts.

### ***Global Climate Change***

Global climate change affects all components of marine ecosystems, including human communities. Physical changes that are occurring and will continue to occur to these systems include sea-level rise, changes in sediment deposition; changes in ocean circulation; increased frequency, intensity and duration of extreme climate events; changing ocean chemistry, and warming ocean temperatures. Emerging evidence demonstrates that these physical changes are resulting in direct and indirect ecological responses within marine ecosystems, which may alter the fundamental production characteristics of marine systems (Stenseth et al. 2002). Climate change will potentially exacerbate the stresses imposed by fishing and other non-fishing human activities and stressors (described in this section).

Regarding climate change, all of the species considered in this document are potentially vulnerable to changing climate conditions. NOAA scientists have recently developed an assessment of the climate vulnerability of 82 fish and invertebrate species in the Northeast region, including exploited, forage, and protected species. The results of the assessment were published in Hare et al. (2016). Results from this "Northeast Fisheries Climate Vulnerability Assessment" indicate that climate change could have impacts on Council-managed species that range from negative to positive, depending on the adaptability of these species to the changing environment (Hare et al. 2016).

Based on this assessment, summer flounder was determined to have a moderate vulnerability to climate change. The exposure of summer flounder to the effects of climate change was determined to be "very high" due to the impacts of ocean surface temperature, ocean acidification, and air temperature. Exposure to all three factors occur during all life stages. Summer flounder is an obligate estuarine-dependent species that spawns on the shelf and juveniles develop in estuaries. Adults make seasonal north-south migrations exposing them to changing condition inshore and offshore. The distributional vulnerability of summer flounder was ranked as "high," given that summer flounder spawn in shelf waters and eggs and larvae are broadly dispersed. Adults make regional-scale north-south migrations seasonally. Adults use a range of habitats including estuarine, coastal, and shelf. The life history of the species has a strong potential to enable shifts in distribution. Summer flounder were determined to have low biological sensitivity to climate change (Hare et al. 2016).<sup>36</sup>

---

<sup>36</sup> The climate vulnerability profile for Summer Flounder is available at:  
<https://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/ecosystems/climate/northeast-fish-and-shellfish-climate-vulnerability/index>

Overall climate vulnerability results for additional Greater Atlantic species, including most of the non-target species identified in this action, are shown in Figure 43 from Hare et al. 2016. Overall, climate change is expected to have impacts that range from positive to negative depending on the species. However, future mitigation and adaptation strategies to climate change may mitigate some of these impacts. The science of predicting, evaluating, monitoring and categorizing these changes continues to evolve. The social and economic impacts of climate change on stakeholders will depend on stakeholder and community dependence on the fisheries, and their capacity to adapt to change. Commercial and recreational fisheries may adapt to change in different ways, and methods of adaptation will differ among regions. In addition to added scientific uncertainty, climate change will introduce implementation uncertainty and other challenges to effective conservation and management (MAFMC 2014).

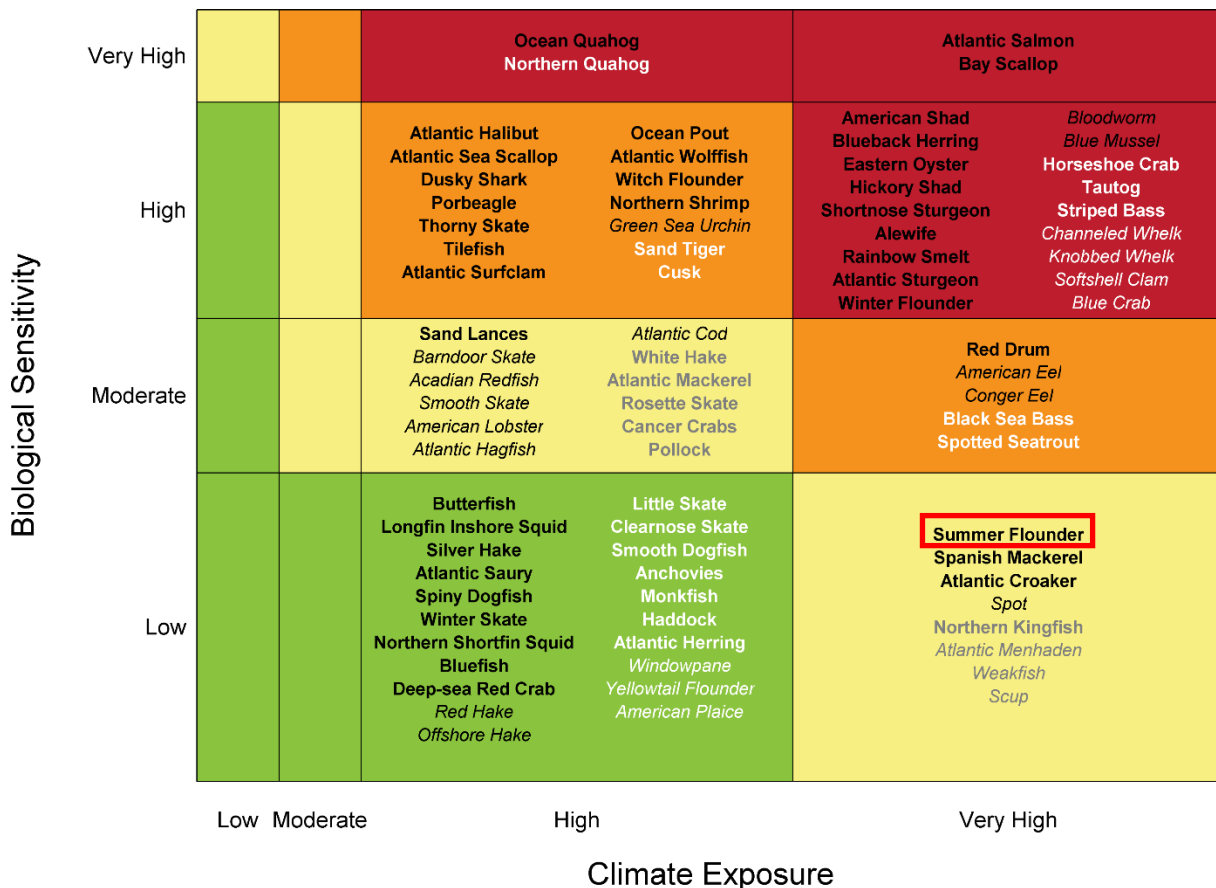


Figure 43: Overall climate vulnerability score for Greater Atlantic species analyzed in Hare et al. 2016, with summer flounder highlighted in red box. Overall climate vulnerability is denoted by color: low (green), moderate (yellow), high (orange), and very high (red). Certainty in score is denoted by text font and text color: very high certainty (>95%, black, bold font), high certainty (90–95%, black, italic font), moderate certainty (66–90%, white or gray, bold font), low certainty (<66%, white or gray, italic font). Figure source: Hare et al. 2016.

The overall impacts of these *other* (past, present, and reasonably foreseeable) actions are summarized in Table 45 and discussed below. These impacts, in addition to the impacts of the management actions being developed in this document (Section 9), comprise the total cumulative effects that will contribute to the significance determination for each of the VECs exhibited later in

Table Table 45.



**Table 45: Summary of Past (P), Present (Pr), and Reasonably Foreseeable Future (RFF) actions other than those proposed in this document, and their associated impacts. "The FMP" refers to the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass FMP except where otherwise specified.**

FISHERY RELATED ACTIONS						
Action	Description	Impacts on Managed Resources	Impacts on Non-target Species	Impacts on Habitat and EFH	Impacts on Protected Species	Impacts on Human Communities
<sup>P</sup> Original FMP	Established management plan for summer flounder.	<b>Direct Positive</b> Regulatory tool available to rebuild and manage stocks and to regulate fishing effort	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Regulated fishing effort and gear use	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Reduced fishing effort; gear requirements	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Regulated fishing effort; gear requirements	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Benefited domestic businesses
<sup>P, Pr, RFF</sup> Annual specifications for the FMP species <sup>P, Pr, RFF</sup>	Establish quotas, recreational harvest limits, and other fishery regulations (commercial and recreational)	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Regulatory tool to specify catch limits, and other regulations; allows response to annual stock updates	<b>Indirect positive</b> Regulates fishing effort and can include measures to respond to bycatch	<b>Indirect Slight Negative</b> Allows continuation of fishing effort that prevents recovery of degraded habitats	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Regulated fishing effort; gear requirements	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Benefited domestic businesses
<sup>P</sup> Amendment 2 to the FMP	Established rebuilding schedule, commercial quotas, recreational harvest limits, size limits, gear restrictions, permits, and reporting requirements for summer flounder; Created the Summer Flounder Monitoring Committee.	<b>Direct Positive</b> Regulatory tool available to rebuild and manage stocks and to regulate fishing effort	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Regulated fishing effort and gear use	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Reduced fishing effort; gear requirements	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Regulated fishing effort; gear requirements	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Benefited domestic businesses

FISHERY RELATED ACTIONS						
Action	Description	Impacts on Managed Resources	Impacts on Non-target Species	Impacts on Habitat and EFH	Impacts on Protected Species	Impacts on Human Communities
<sup>P</sup> Frameworks 2 and 6 to the FMP <sup>P</sup>	Established state-specific and region-specific recreational conservation equivalency measures.	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Regulatory tool available to constrain recreational harvest	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Regulatory tool to constrain recreational harvest and effort impacting non-target species	<b>Indirect Slight Negative</b> Allows continuation of fishing effort that prevents recovery of degraded habitats	<b>Likely Indirect Negative to Indirect Positive</b> Maintains fishing effort; negatively impacting species with poor stock status and positively impacting stocks with positive stock status	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Allowed state/regional level flexibility in tailoring recreational measures
<sup>P</sup> Amendment 10 to the FMP <sup>P</sup>	Modified commercial minimum mesh requirements; continued commercial vessel moratorium; prohibited transfer of summer flounder at sea; established party/charter permits for summer flounder.	<b>Direct Positive</b> Regulatory tool available to rebuild and manage stocks and to regulate fishing effort	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Regulated fishing effort and gear use	<b>Indirect Slight Negative</b> Allows continuation of fishing effort that prevents recovery of degraded habitats	<b>Likely Indirect Negative to Indirect Positive</b> Maintains fishing effort; negatively impacting species with poor stock status and positively impacting stocks with positive stock status	<b>Direct slight negative to Indirect slight positive</b> Imposed some costs and restrictions on fishing industry, but contributed to management of sustainable stock and benefitted some businesses

FISHERY RELATED ACTIONS						
Action	Description	Impacts on Managed Resources	Impacts on Non-target Species	Impacts on Habitat and EFH	Impacts on Protected Species	Impacts on Human Communities
<i>P, Pr, RFF</i> Omnibus ACL/AMs amendment (Amendment 15)	Established Annual Catch Limits (ACLs) and Accountability Measures (AMs)	<b>Direct Positive</b> Regulatory tool available to rebuild and manage stocks and to regulate fishing effort	<b>Direct Positive</b> Regulatory tool available to rebuild and manage stocks and to regulate fishing effort	<b>Indirect Slight Negative</b> Allows continuation of fishing effort that prevents recovery of degraded habitats	<b>Likely Indirect Negative to Indirect Positive</b> Maintains fishing effort; negatively impacting species with poor stock status and positively impacting stocks with positive stock status	<b>Indirect Negative to Indirect Positive</b> Decreased fishing effort in some cases, but required sustainable management for long-term sustainable yield
<i>P, Pr, RFF</i> Omnibus Recreational AMs amendment	Modified the accountability measures for the Council's recreational fisheries	<b>Indirect Slight Positive</b> Added flexibility in managing stocks and to regulate fishing effort	<b>Indirect Slight Positive</b> Added flexibility in managing stocks and to regulate fishing effort	<b>Indirect Slight Negative</b> Allows continuation of fishing effort that prevents recovery of degraded habitats	<b>Likely Indirect Negative to Indirect Positive</b> Maintains fishing effort; negatively impacting species with poor stock status and positively impacting stocks with positive stock status	<b>Indirect Slight Positive</b> Allowed additional flexibility in responding to recreational overages, lessening required management restrictions

FISHERY RELATED ACTIONS						
Action	Description	Impacts on Managed Resources	Impacts on Non-target Species	Impacts on Habitat and EFH	Impacts on Protected Species	Impacts on Human Communities
P, Pr, RFF Vessel baseline amendment (Amendment 18)	Removed some of the restrictions for upgrading vessels listed on Federal fishing permits	<b>Indirect Slight Positive</b> Allows management of fleet to regulate fishing effort	<b>Indirect Slight Positive</b> Allows management of fleet to regulate fishing effort	<b>Indirect Slight Negative</b> Allows continuation of fishing effort that prevents recovery of degraded habitats	<b>Likely Indirect Negative to Indirect Positive</b> Maintains fishing effort; negatively impacting species with poor stock status and positively impacting stocks with positive stock status	<b>Indirect Slight Positive</b> Allowed increased flexibility in vessel modifications
P, Pr, RFF Standardized Bycatch Reporting Methodology	Established acceptable level of precision and accuracy for monitoring of bycatch in fisheries	<b>Indirect Slight Positive</b> May improve data quality for monitoring total removals	<b>Indirect Slight Positive</b> May improve data quality for monitoring total removals	<b>No impact</b> Impacts monitoring of fishery but does not influence effort or level of participation	<b>Indirect Slight Positive</b> May increase observer coverage and will not affect distribution of effort	<b>Uncertain – Likely Indirect Negative</b> May impose an inconvenience on vessel operations
P, Pr, RFF Unmanaged Forage Omnibus Amendment	Prohibits development of new and expansion of existing directed commercial fisheries on unmanaged forage species in MAFMC waters until the Council can consider available scientific information and potential impacts	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Is intended to protect the food source for a variety of species in the Mid-Atlantic	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Is intended to protect the food source for a variety of species in the Mid-Atlantic	<b>Indirect Slight Negative</b> Allows continuation of fishing effort that prevents recovery of degraded habitats	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Intended to protect the food source for a variety of species in the Mid-Atlantic including protected resources	<b>Mixed</b> Could have positive impacts by maintaining a food source for several fish stocks. Could have negative impacts for fishermen who already harvest unmanaged forage species.

FISHERY RELATED ACTIONS						
Action	Description	Impacts on Managed Resources	Impacts on Non-target Species	Impacts on Habitat and EFH	Impacts on Protected Species	Impacts on Human Communities
<sup>RF</sup> Recreational Issues Framework and Addendum	Will consider adding slot limits, transit provisions for Block Island, and conservation equivalency for black sea bass	<b>Likely Indirect Positive</b> Will introduce new tools to manage stock to sustainable harvest levels	<b>Likely Indirect Positive</b> Will maintain non-target species at sustainable harvest levels	<b>Indirect Slight Negative</b> Allows continuation of fishing effort that prevents recovery of degraded habitats	<b>Likely Indirect Negative to Indirect Positive</b> Maintains effort at current levels; negatively impacting species with poor stock status and positively impacting stocks with positive stock status	<b>Likely Indirect Slight Positive</b> Will introduce management tools that may improve access to the resource and angler satisfactions
<sup>RF</sup> Omnibus Observer Coverage Amendment	Measures to implement industry-funded monitoring coverage in some FMPs above levels required by SBRM	<b>Likely Indirect Positive</b> May improve monitoring and reporting for managed resources	<b>Likely Indirect Positive</b> May improve monitoring and reporting for non-target resources	<b>Uncertain – Likely No Impact</b> Depending on actions implemented, will not likely result in significant changes to fishing access or effort	<b>Likely Indirect Positive</b> May improve monitoring and reporting for protected resources interactions	<b>Likely Direct Negative</b> Likely to impose additional costs on fishing operations
<sup>P, Pr, RF</sup> Convening of Take Reduction Teams (periodically)	Recommend measures to reduce mortality and injury to marine mammals and sea turtles	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Will improve data quality for monitoring total removals; Gear requirements could reduce bycatch	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Will improve data quality for monitoring total removals; Gear requirements could reduce bycatch	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Gear requirements could reduce gear impacts	<b>Direct Positive</b> Reducing amount of gear in water could reduce encounters	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Gear requirements could reduce revenues

FISHERY RELATED ACTIONS						
Action	Description	Impacts on Managed Resources	Impacts on Non-target Species	Impacts on Habitat and EFH	Impacts on Protected Species	Impacts on Human Communities
<sup>RFF</sup> Summer flounder recreational issues and sector allocation amendment	Will consider recreational/commercial sector allocation and consider revisions to recreational management strategies	<b>Likely Indirect Positive</b> Will allow for continued management to sustainable harvest levels and modernize some management strategies	<b>Likely Indirect Positive</b> Likely to maintain or possibly reduce non-target species interactions	<b>Indirect Slight Negative</b> Allows continuation of fishing effort that prevents recovery of degraded habitats	<b>Likely Indirect Negative to Indirect Positive</b> Maintains effort at current levels; negatively impacting species with poor stock status and positively impacting stocks with positive stock status	<b>Mixed</b> Will positively impact some human communities and negatively impact others by modifying access to the resource
<sup>Pr, RFF</sup> Revisions to commercial AMs	Adds additional flexibility in commercial AMs based on stock status	<b>Indirect Slight Positive</b> Adds flexibility in managing stocks and to regulate fishing effort	<b>Indirect Slight Positive</b> Adds flexibility in managing stocks and to regulate fishing effort	<b>Indirect Slight Negative</b> Allows continuation of fishing effort that prevents recovery of degraded habitats	<b>Likely Indirect Negative to Indirect Positive</b> Maintains fishing effort; negatively impacting species with poor stock status and positively impacting stocks with positive stock status	<b>Indirect Positive</b> Will increase flexibility in response to ACL overages, making responses less burdensome to fishing industry

NON-FISHERY RELATED ACTIONS						
Action	Description	Impacts on Managed Resources	Impacts on Non-target Species	Impacts on Habitat and EFH	Impacts on Protected Species	Impacts on Human Communities
P, Pr, RFF Agriculture runoff	Nutrients applied to agriculture land are introduced into aquatic systems	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Direct Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality negatively affects resource viability in the immediate project area
P, Pr, RFF Port maintenance	Dredging of wetlands, coastal, port and harbor areas for port maintenance	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality	<b>Direct Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Direct and Indirect Negative</b> Potential dredge interactions with protected species ;Localized decreases in habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality negatively affects resource viability in the immediate project area
P, Pr, RFF Offshore disposal of dredged materials	Disposal of dredged materials	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Direct Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality negatively affects resource viability in the immediate project area

NON-FISHERY RELATED ACTIONS						
Action	Description	Impacts on Managed Resources	Impacts on Non-target Species	Impacts on Habitat and EFH	Impacts on Protected Species	Impacts on Human Communities
P, Pr, RFF Beach nourishment	Offshore mining of sand for beaches	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Direct Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Direct and Indirect Negative</b> Potential dredge interactions with protected species; Localized decreases in habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Mixed</b> Positive for mining companies, possibly negative for fisheries
	Placement of sand to nourish beach shorelines	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Direct Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Positive</b> Beachgoers generally like sand
P, Pr, RFF Marine transportation	Expansion of port facilities, vessel operations and recreational marinas	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Indirect Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Direct Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Direct and Indirect Negative</b> potential for interactions (ship strikes) with protected species; Localized decreases in habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Mixed</b> Positive for some interests, potential displacement for others



NON-FISHERY RELATED ACTIONS						
Action	Description	Impacts on Managed Resources	Impacts on Non-target Species	Impacts on Habitat and EFH	Impacts on Protected Species	Impacts on Human Communities
P, Pr, RFF Installation of pipelines, utility lines and cables	Transportation of oil, gas and energy through pipelines, utility lines and cables	<b>Unknown</b> Dependent on mitigation effects	<b>Unknown</b> Dependent on mitigation effects	<b>Potentially Direct Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality in the immediate project area	<b>Direct and Indirect Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality; Sound Exposure (physical injury or behavioral harassment); Potential interactions with vessels; Dependent on mitigation effects	<b>Unknown</b> Dependent on mitigation effects
RFF Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) terminals (w/in 5 years)	Transportation of natural gas via tanker to terminals located offshore and onshore (Several LNG terminals are proposed, including MA, RI, NY, NJ and DE)	<b>Unknown</b> Dependent on mitigation effects	<b>Unknown</b> Dependent on mitigation effects	<b>Potentially Direct Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality possible in the immediate project area	<b>Direct and Indirect Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality; Sound Exposure (physical injury or behavioral harassment); Potential interactions with vessels; Dependent on mitigation effects	<b>Unknown</b> Dependent on mitigation effects

NON-FISHERY RELATED ACTIONS						
Action	Description	Impacts on Managed Resources	Impacts on Non-target Species	Impacts on Habitat and EFH	Impacts on Protected Species	Impacts on Human Communities
<sup>RFF</sup> Offshore Wind Energy Facilities (medium probability w/in 5 years)	Construction of wind turbines to harness electrical power (Several facilities proposed from ME through NC, including off the coast of MA, NY/NJ and VA)	<b>Unknown</b> Dependent on mitigation effects	<b>Unknown</b> Dependent on mitigation effects	<b>Potentially Direct Negative</b> Localized decreases in habitat quality possible in the immediate project area	<b>Direct and Indirect Negative</b> Reduced habitat quality; Sound Exposure (physical injury or behavioral harassment); Potential interactions with vessels; Dependent on mitigation effects	<b>Unknown</b> Dependent on mitigation effects

### ***Summary Effects of Past and Present Actions***

The present conditions of the VECs are empirical indicators of the summary effects of past actions since, independent of natural processes, and these present conditions are largely the product of these past actions. The combined effects of these actions are described in the VEC-by VEC discussion below and are summarized in Table 46.

#### *Managed Species*

The cumulative impacts of past and present management actions have resulted in overall positive impacts to the managed resource. Summer flounder stock biomass has trended up over the long term, recovering from population lows in the late 1980s/early 1990s. Although biomass has decreased slightly in recent years, management measures have maintained the population above an overfished condition. The age structure of the population has expanded as the result of minimum size and minimum mesh size requirements and other management measures, contributing to a more sustainable population. Foreseeable future management measures are expected to prevent overfishing and prevent the stock from becoming overfished, and allow for continued stock recovery.

While the negative effects of past and present actions associated with non-fishing activities (Table 45) may have increased negative effects, it is likely that those actions were minor due to the limited scale of the habitat impact compared with the populations at large.

Therefore, the cumulative impacts of past and present actions should yield positive impacts for managed species in the long term.

#### *Non-target Species*

Actions taken by the Council in the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass FMP in the past and present are mostly positive on non-target species. Specific gear and area restrictions have reduced bycatch of various non-target species. Effort controls and increased efficiency of the fleet have also likely reduced impacts on non-target species. As described in section 1.3, most of the major relevant non-target species in the commercial summer flounder fishery have a positive stock condition, with the exceptions of thorny skate (overfished) and Northern sea robin (unknown). While there are no sub-ACLs for other species in the commercial summer flounder fishery, most of the non-target species are managed by the MAFMC and/or the NEFMC and are managed under their own ACLs and AMs, which will continue to promote the health of each stock. Future actions are anticipated to continue rebuilding and maintaining sustainable stocks. Therefore, the cumulative impacts of the past and present actions should yield positive impacts for non-target species in the long-term.

The summary effects of past and present actions are less certain than for the managed resources. This is because the information needed to quantitatively measure the impacts on these species resulting from summer flounder fishery activities and non-fishing activities is generally lacking. The continued implementation of the Omnibus SBRM Amendment is expected to provide more

data to allow management to better manage bycatch. The summary effects of past and present actions on non-target species are considered to be a mixed set of partially offsetting positive effects through fishery effort reduction or gear modifications will, in effect, reduce the magnitude of the negative impacts of fishing in general. This would likely improve with future actions to reduce bycatch. Again, although the negative effects of past and present actions associated with non-fishing activities (Table 45) may have increased negative effects, it is likely that the impacts of those actions have been minor due to the limited scale of the habitat impact compared with the populations at large.

Therefore, the cumulative impacts of past and present actions should yield positive impacts for non-target species in the long term.

### *Habitat*

The summer flounder fishery is dominated by otter trawls, accounting for over 90% of commercial landings. Other minor gear types include gill nets, traps, hook and line, and dredge gear (with dredge gear accounting for mostly incidental landings of summer flounder). Due to the very small percentage of non-trawl gear types used in the commercial summer flounder fishery, and the minimal impacts of hook and line gear on habitat (see section 1.4), the impacts of past, present, and future FMP actions are primarily focused on the bottom trawl fishery rather than on other gear types.

Trawl gear can have negative impacts on habitat by creating furrows in sediments, re-suspending and dispersing sediments, reducing the abundance of benthic prey species. The summer flounder fishery takes place predominantly in dynamic environments with less structured bottom composition, where habitat impacts are more likely to be shorter in duration.

The Mid-Atlantic Council developed some fishery management actions with the sole intent of protecting marine habitats. For example, in Amendment 9 to the Mackerel, Squids, and Butterfish FMP, the Council determined that bottom trawls used in Atlantic mackerel, longfin and *Illex* squid, and butterfish fisheries have the potential to adversely affect EFH for some federally-managed fisheries (MAFMC 2008). As a result of Amendment 9, closures to squid trawling were developed for portions of Lydonia and Oceanographer Canyons. Subsequent closures were implemented in these and Veatch and Norfolk Canyons to protect tilefish EFH by prohibiting all bottom trawling activity. In addition, amendment 16 to the Mackerel, Squid, and Butterfish FMP prohibits the use of all bottom-tending gear in fifteen discrete zones and one broad zone where deep sea corals are known or highly likely to occur (81 Federal Register 90246, December 14, 2016).

Actions implemented in the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass FMP that affected species with overlapping EFH were considered Amendment 13 (MAFMC 2002). The analysis in Amendment 13 indicated that no management measures were needed to minimize impacts to EFH because the trawl fisheries for summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass in Federal waters are conducted primarily in high energy mobile sand and bottom habitat where gear impacts are

minimal and/or temporary in nature. The principal gears used in the recreational fisheries for summer flounder are rod and reel and handline. These gears have minimal adverse impacts on EFH in the region (Stevenson et al. 2004).

Overall, the combination of past and present actions is expected to provide some protection for vulnerable benthic habitats, and continue to promote efficiency in the harvest of fishery resources, thereby reducing adverse effects of fishing on EFH. Such consultations aim to reduce the negative habitat impacts associated with various activities occurring in the marine environment. However, despite these mitigation measures, it is likely that fishing and non-fishing activities will continue to degrade habitat quality and prevent recovery of degraded habitats. Therefore, the cumulative impacts of past and present actions should yield mixed impacts for habitat in the long term.

### *Protected Species*

Those past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions which may impact protected species, and the direction of those impacts, are summarized in Table 45. The primary protected species impacted by the fishery include whales (North Atlantic right whale, humpback whale, fin whale, sei whale, minke whale, pilot whale), small cetaceans (Risso's dolphin, Atlantic white-sided dolphin, short beaked common dolphin, bottlenose dolphin, harbor porpoise), sea turtles (leatherback, Kemp's ridley, green, loggerhead), pinnipeds (harbor seal, gray seal, harp seal, hooded seal) and fish (Atlantic salmon, Atlantic sturgeon).

NMFS has several means under which it can review non-fishing actions of other Federal or state agencies that may impact protected species prior to permitting or implementation of those projects. This serves to minimize the extent and magnitude of indirect negative impacts those actions could have on protected species under NMFS' jurisdiction.

Past fishery management actions taken through the respective FMPs and annual specifications process have had a positive cumulative effect on protected species through the reduction of fishing effort (and thus reduction in potential interactions) and implementation of gear requirements. It is anticipated that future management actions, described in Table 45, will result in additional indirect positive effects on protected species. These impacts could be broad in scope. In addition, Take Reduction Teams have been convened to develop measures for certain marine mammal species that have generally reduced interactions over time.

Since modifications to MAFMC management actions will occur through framework adjustments and plan amendments, they will undergo additional review to assess protected species.

Overall, the cumulative impacts of the past and present actions are positive for protected resources, due to reduced gear action with species of concern.

### *Human Communities*

All actions taken under the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass FMP have had effects on human communities. None have specifically been developed to primarily address elements of fishing related businesses and communities, but many actions have included specific measures designed to improve flexibility and efficiency. In general, actions that prevent overfishing have long-term economic benefits on businesses and communities that depend on those resources; however, many actions may lead to short-term negative economic impacts by reducing effort.

In particular, the development of ACLs and AMs and associated annual specifications have resulted in constraints on effort and revenues in the fishery, but annual catch limits and other measures have resulted in positive impacts on the stock that will positively impact human communities in the future. Amendments 2 and 10 had major implications for human communities, by limiting participation and allocating the resource by state, and imposing other gear and permitting requirements. These major actions resulted in mixed impacts to human communities, by imposing costs and eliminating some participants, but improving management's ability to control harvest and maintain positive biological conditions for the stock. Frameworks 2 and 6 for the recreational fishery provided overall positive benefits to human communities by allowing for increased management flexibility within the constraints of annual catch limits.

While short-term negative impacts may follow an action that reduces effort, past and present actions had positive cumulative impacts on vessel owners, crew, and their families in the summer flounder fishery by increasing their fishing revenues, incomes, and standards of living. The impacts of these past and present actions were also positive for the related sectors including dealers, processors, primary suppliers, to the vessels that sell them gear, engines, boats, etc. The increase in gross profits for summer flounder vessels and in crew incomes have had positive economic benefits on these sectors indirectly through the multiplier impacts. In general, revenues and price have increased over time. Future actions are expected to continue this trend. Therefore, the cumulative impacts of past and present actions are positive for human communities.

The summary effect of past and present actions is complex since the effects have varied among fishery participants, consumers, and communities. Nevertheless, the net effect is considered to be positive in that the fisheries managed under the Summer Flounder, Scup, and Black Sea Bass FMP currently support viable domestic and international market demand. While some short-term economic costs have been associated with effort reductions and gear modifications (Table 45), economic returns have generally been positive and as such, have tended to make a positive contribution to the communities associated with the harvest of these species.

### ***Summary Effects of Future Actions***

As with past and present actions, the list of reasonably foreseeable future actions is provided in Table 45. Additionally, the same general trends will be noted with regard to the expected outcomes of fishery related actions and non-fishing actions, the summary effects of fishery related actions tend to be positive with respect to natural resources though short-term negative or mixed effects are expected for human communities. Conversely, for the non-fishing actions

listed in Table 45, the general outcome remains negative in the immediate project area, but minor for all VECs again due to the difference in scale of exposure of the habitat perturbation and the population. The directionality of impacts of future actions on the VECs will necessarily be a function of the offsetting negative vs. positive impacts of each of the actions. Since the magnitude and significance of the impacts of these future actions, especially non-fishing impacts, is poorly understood, conclusions as to the summary effects will essentially consist of an educated guess.

Recall that the future temporal boundary for this CEA is five years after full implementation of the amendment (~2024, section 9.4.2). Within that timeframe, the summary effects of future actions on managed resources, non-target species, habitat, and protected resources are all expected to be positive, notwithstanding the localized nearshore negative effects of non-fishing actions. The optimization of the conditions of the resources is the primary objective of the management of these natural resources. Additionally, it is unknown, but expected that technology to allow for mitigation of the negative impacts of non-fishing activities will improve.

For human communities, short-term (i.e., within the temporal scope of this CEA) costs may occur. This negative impact is expected to be the byproduct of an adjustment to the improved management of natural resources. In the longer term, positive impacts on human communities should come about as sustainability of natural resources is attained.

In terms of FMP-specific actions expected to be implemented before 2020, other than the continuation of specifications, the only known FMP modification for summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass expected is a framework action to increase flexibility in recreational fisheries management for summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass. This action is expected to have positive impacts on target and non-target species, would maintain the current conditions of habitat and protected resources, and would have mostly positive impacts on human communities.

For longer-term actions under the FMP for summer flounder, scup, and black sea bass, the MAFMC will begin development of a summer flounder amendment to re-evaluate the commercial/recreational allocation, as well as to consider modifications to recreational management strategies. This action will be initiated following implementation of this Commercial Issues Amendment, and is expected to result in positive impacts on non-target species. Similar to this action, this future amendment is expected to maintain the current condition of habitat, and will have uncertain impacts on protected resources and likely mixed impacts on human communities. It is possible that the MAFMC will develop a black sea bass amendment addressing similar issues, which would have similar impacts on each VEC as those described for the future summer flounder amendment.

A summary of the cumulative impacts of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions on each VEC is provided in Table 46.

**Table 46: Summary of expected impacts of combined past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions on each VEC.**

<b>VEC</b>	<b>Past Actions (P)</b>	<b>Present Actions (Pr)</b>	<b>Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions (RFFA)</b>	<b>Combined Effects of Past, Present, Future Actions</b>
Managed Resources	<b>Positive</b> Combined effects of past actions have decreased effort, improved habitat protection	<b>Positive</b> Current regulations continue to manage for a sustainable stock	<b>Positive</b> Future actions are anticipated to strive to maintain a sustainable stock	<b>Positive</b> Stocks are being managed sustainably
Non-Target Species	<b>Positive</b> Combined effects of past actions have decreased effort and reduced bycatch	<b>Positive</b> Current regulations continue to decrease effort/increase efficiency and reduce bycatch	<b>Positive</b> Future regulations are being developed to improve monitoring and address bycatch issues	<b>Low positive</b> Decreased effort/increased efficiency and reduced bycatch continue; most non-target stocks continue to be sustainably managed under ACLs/AMs
Habitat	<b>Mixed</b> Combined effects of effort reductions and better control of non-fishing activities have been positive, but fishing activities and non-fishing activities have reduced habitat quality	<b>Mixed</b> Effort reductions and better control of non-fishing activities have been positive but fishing activities continue to reduce habitat quality	<b>Mixed</b> Future regulations will likely control effort and habitat impacts but as stocks improve, effort may increase along with additional non-fishing activities	<b>Mixed</b> Continued fisheries management will likely control effort and thus fishery related habitat impacts but fishery and non-fishery related activities will continue to reduce habitat quality
Protected Resources	<b>Positive</b> Combined effects of past fishery actions have reduced effort and thus interactions with protected resources	<b>Positive</b> Current regulations continue to control effort, thus reducing opportunities for interactions	<b>Mixed</b> Future regulations will likely control effort and thus protected species interactions, but as stocks improve effort will likely increase, possibly increasing interactions	<b>Positive</b> Continued effort controls along with past regulations will likely help stabilize protected species interactions



<p>Human Communities</p>	<p><b>Mixed</b> Management actions have imposed requirements that reduced short-term revenues and increased costs, however, stock improvements have led to community benefits and in the long term</p>	<p><b>Mixed</b> Management actions continue to constrain effort, at times reducing short-term revenues, however, stock improvements continue to benefit human communities in the long term; price and revenues are generally increasing</p>	<p><b>Mixed</b> Future regulations will likely control effort and thus reduce revenues at times, but long-term maintenance of sustainable stock will lead to long-term benefits to human communities</p>	<p><b>Mixed</b> Continued fisheries management will impose requirements that may reduce short-term revenues or increase costs; sustainable management should improve community benefits in long-term</p>
------------------------------	--	---	--	--

#### 9.4.4 Baseline Condition for the Resources, Ecosystems, and Human Communities

For the purposes of this CEA, the baseline condition is considered as the present condition of the VECs plus the combined effects of the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions. Table 47 summarizes the added effects of the condition of the VECs (i.e., status/trends/stresses from Section 1.3 and Table 45) and the sum effect of the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions (from Table 46). The resulting CEA baseline for each VEC is exhibited in the last column of Table 47(shaded). In general, only qualitative metrics are available for the VECs. For managed species, the baseline condition is likely positive given the continued fisheries that target and catch the managed species. For non-target species, none of the relevant species identified in section 1.3 are experiencing overfishing (although the Northern sea robin stock is unassessed, and the status is unknown). Black sea bass, scup, spiny dogfish, and species within the Northeast skate complex are not overfished with the exception of thorny skate; the status of sea robins is unknown. The conditions of the habitat and human communities VECs are complex and varied. As such, the reader should refer to the characterizations given in Section 1.3. For protected resources the baseline is negative in the short run given continued interaction but should be positive in the long run as additional mitigations are implemented. As mentioned above, the CEA Baseline is then used to assess cumulative effects of the proposed management actions.

**Table 47: Summary of the current status, combined effects of P,PR,RFF actions, and the combined baseline condition of each VEC.**

VEC	Status and Trends	Combined Effects of Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions (Table 46)	Combined CEA Baseline Conditions
Managed Resource	Not overfished, overfishing occurring as of 2015 fishing year. Biomass trending down since 2011.	<b>Positive</b> Stocks are being managed sustainably	<b>Positive</b> Stocks are being managed sustainably
Non-target Species	Black sea bass, scup, spiny dogfish are not overfished/overfishing is not occurring. No stocks in Northeast skate complex are experiencing overfishing and none are overfished except thorny skate. Status of Northern sea robin is unknown.	<b>Low positive</b> Decreased effort and reduced bycatch continue; most non-target stocks continue to be sustainably managed under ACLs/AMs	<b>Low positive</b> Decreased effort and reduced bycatch continue; most non-target stocks are not overfished/not overfishing
Habitat	Fishing impacts are complex and variable and typically adverse (see section 1.3); Non-fishing activities have had historically negative but site-specific effects on habitat	<b>Mixed</b> Continued fisheries management will likely control effort and thus fishery related habitat impacts but fishery and non-fishery related activities will continue to	<b>Low positive</b> Continued fisheries management will likely control effort and thus fishery related habitat impacts; recovery will be limited, but overall knowledge of and

VEC	Status and Trends	Combined Effects of Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions (Table 46)	Combined CEA Baseline Conditions
		reduce habitat quality and/or prevent recovery	protection of key habitats continues to improve
Protected Resources	<p>Sea Turtles: Endangered or threatened under ESA</p> <p>Large whales: Some endangered under ESA, all protected under MMPA</p> <p>Small cetaceans and pinnipeds: protected under MMPA</p> <p>Atlantic salmon (Gulf of Maine DPS): threatened under ESA</p> <p>Atlantic sturgeon: New York Bight, Chesapeake, Carolina, and South Atlantic DPSs are endangered under ESA</p>	<p><b>Positive</b></p> <p>Continued effort controls along with past regulations will likely help stabilize protected species interactions</p>	<p><b>Positive</b></p> <p>Stocks are being managed for sustainability, but some in poor status. Reduced gear encounters through effort reductions and additional management actions taken under ESA/MMPA have resulted in generally positive baseline conditions with the exception of some species, e.g., northern right whales.</p>
Human Communities	<p>Complex and variable. Landings have since 2011 due to declining stock biomass and catch limits. From 2012-2016, commercial ex-vessel value averaged \$28 million per year. 766 commercial moratorium permits were issued in 2017, with 332 reporting summer flounder landings. 19 ports from MA through NC have averaged over 100,000 lb of summer flounder landings annually from 2012-2016. Over 200 federally-permitted dealers from Maine through North Carolina purchased summer flounder in 2016.</p>	<p><b>Mixed</b></p> <p>Continued fisheries management will likely control effort and thus fishery related habitat impacts but fishery and non-fishery related activities will continue to reduce habitat quality</p>	<p><b>Positive</b></p> <p>Short term negative impacts occur from effort limitations, but long-term positive conditions result from higher prices and continued management under ACLs and AMs. Resource supports viable communities and economies.</p>

*Managed Resource Impacts CEA Baseline*

The summer flounder stock is currently not overfished but is experiencing overfishing as of 2015 (the most recent year of data available for overfishing status). Biomass has generally been declining since 2011, although the stock has not reached the overfished threshold. Despite this trend, generally catch has not been exceeding the implemented ACLs, and overfishing has been largely resulting from several years of below average recruitment and a retrospective pattern in the stock assessment. Managers continue to adapt to changing scientific information to set catch

limits to prevent overfishing and overfished status. In general, the stock is being managed for continued sustainability and the **baseline condition of the managed resource is positive**.

#### *Non-target Species Impacts CEA Baseline*

In general, interactions with non-target species in the commercial summer flounder fishery do not presently have a major impact on non-target stock status. Removals of these species as the result of the summer flounder fishery are generally low relative to their total removals. Most non-target species caught in this fishery have a positive stock status (with the exception of thorny skate, which is overfished, and Northern sea robin, which is unknown) and most are managed under ACLs and AMs to control and account for their total removals.

Incidental catch in the fishery is regularly monitored, and measures may be put in place to address any problematic increases in non-target bycatch that may occur. As mentioned above, non-fishing effects, although potentially negative to all fish species, are likely not exerting much negative effects on non-target species, due to the small scale of the habitat perturbation relative to the populations at large.

**Overall, the baseline condition of the non-target species is positive** as most non-target species have a positive stock condition and are managed for sustainability. Incidental catch is monitored and bycatch in the summer flounder fishery does not appear to be heavily influencing stock status at present.

#### *Habitat Impacts CEA Baseline*

For habitat, the summary effects of past and present actions assessed above in section 9.4.3 were considered to be low positive. Effort reduction or gear modifications will, in effect, reduce the magnitude of the direct negative impact on this VEC that results from fishing activities. Again, although the negative effects of past and present actions associated with non-fishing activities (Table 45) may have increased negative effects, it is likely that those actions were minor due to the limited scale of the habitat impact compared with the populations at large. Considering fishing effort over the next 5 years will likely remain similar to current levels, a resultant low positive impact on the habitat of “other” actions is anticipated. **Overall, the baseline condition of habitat is low positive**, due the combination of overall effort reductions reducing the extent of negative interactions with habitat, and continued advancement of the knowledge of and protection of important habitats.

#### *Protected Resource Impacts CEA Baseline*

For the protected species affected by this Amendment (listed in Section 7), the summary effects of the “other” past and present actions assessed above were considered to be negative in the short term but positive in the long term due to future effort reduction or gear modifications (gear modifications lessen the negative impact of a given level of effort). There are no currently planned actions that would directly reduce the mortality of protected resources from encounters with the summer flounder fishery.

Current and future actions and the current protection under MMPA and ESA are expected to result in positive cumulative impacts for these protected resources. Overall, while negative impacts occur in the short term due to fishery interactions, **the baseline condition of protected resources is generally positive over the long term** due to effort reduction and other efforts to reduce gear interactions, with the exception of species with particularly poor stock status, i.e., northern right whales.

#### *Human Communities Impacts CEA Baseline*

The net effect of past and present “other” actions is considered to be positive in that the fisheries managed under the FSB FMP currently support viable domestic and international market demand. While some short-term economic costs have been associated with effort reductions and gear modifications (See Table 45), economic returns have generally been positive and as such, have tended to make a positive contribution to the communities associated with harvest of these species. In the short-term future (i.e., within the temporal scope of this CEA), costs may occur. The negative impact is expected to be the byproduct of an adjustment to the improved management of natural resources. In the longer term, positive impacts on human communities should come about as sustainability of natural resources is attained. **Overall, the baseline condition of human communities is uncertain but generally positive in the long term.**

#### **9.4.5 Magnitude and Significance of Cumulative Effects**

Determining the magnitude of the cumulative effects consists of determining the separate effects of the past actions, present actions, the proposed action (and reasonable alternatives), and other future actions. Once that is done, cumulative effects can be described. The significance of the effects is related to the magnitude, but also takes into account context distribution. Table 45 in section 7.4.3 lists the effects of individual past, present, and future actions to assist the reader in understanding the conclusions presented below regarding the summary effects of these separate actions. Note that fishery-related activities consist almost entirely of positive effects (with the exception of some short term negative effects on human communities) while non-fishing activities are generally associated with negative effects. This is not to say that some aspects of various VECs are not experiencing negative impacts, but rather that when taken as a whole and compared to the level of unsustainable effort that existed prior to and just after the fishery came under management control, the overall long-term trend is positive. The basis for this general outcome is explained in the text provided in section 9.4.3. Table 46 and associated text describes the summary effects of the past, present, and future actions on the VECs.

#### **Summary Incremental Impacts of the Proposed Actions**

The impacts of the proposed actions are described in Section 7 and summarized in the executive summary. Since the impact of every alternative on every VEC is described in those sections, they are not repeated here. For the Final EIS the incremental impacts of the preferred alternatives will be repeated here but there are no preferred alternatives yet.

### ***Summary Cumulative Effects of the Proposed Actions***

The cumulative effects of the proposed actions are strongly dependent on which combinations of actions are ultimately implemented. Once preferred alternatives have been selected a summary effects comparison will be made. However, regardless of which actions are ultimately implemented through this amendment, it is expected that the overall long-term cumulative effects should be positive for all VECs. This is because, barring some unexpected natural or human induced catastrophe, the regulatory atmosphere within which Federal fishery management operates requires that management actions be taken in a manner that will optimize the conditions of resources, habitat, and human communities. Consistent with NEPA, the MSA, requires that management actions be taken only after consideration of impacts to the biological, physical, economic, and social dimensions of the human environment. The document functions to identify the likely outcomes of various management alternatives. Identification of alternatives that would compromise resource sustainability should make implementation of those alternatives unlikely. With this in mind, the expected likely cumulative impacts for the VECs are described below. While again, the final selection of alternatives are not known, all of the alternatives in this document are geared toward goals of improved management of summer flounder. Assuming that some alternatives are ultimately selected, and the ones that are selected are those predicted to have positive impacts as described above in section 9, there should be positive impacts related to the above goals.

To determine the magnitude and extent of cumulative impacts of the alternatives, the incremental impacts of the direct and indirect impacts should be considered, on a VEC-by-VEC basis, in addition to the effects of all actions (those effects identified and discussed relative to the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions of both fishing and non-fishing actions).

Table 48 provides a summary of likely cumulative effects found in the various groups of management alternatives contained in this Amendment. The CEA baseline that, as described above in Table 47, represents the sum of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future (identified hereafter as “other”) actions and conditions of each VEC. When an alternative has a positive impact on the VEC, for example, reduced fishing mortality on a managed species, it has a positive cumulative effect on the stock size of the species when combined with “other” actions that were also designed to increase stock size. In contrast, when an alternative has negative effects on a VEC, such as increased mortality, the cumulative effect on the VEC would be negative and tend to reduce the positive effects of the other actions. The resultant positive and negative cumulative effects are described below for each VEC.

**Table 48: Summary of cumulative impacts expected on the VECs.**

Management measures	Target species (summer flounder)	Non-target species	Habitat/EFH	Protected Resources	Human communities
<b>Federal permit requalification</b>	<b>Slight positive:</b> Contributes to managing for a sustainable stock	<b>Slight positive:</b> Contributes to maintaining positive stock status for non-target species	<b>No impact:</b> Measures are not expected to create additional impacts on habitat	<b>Slight positive:</b> Measures will contribute to overall trend of reduced takes	<b>Mixed:</b> Cumulative effects will vary by community
<b>Commercial allocation</b>	<b>Slight positive:</b> Contributes to managing for a sustainable stock	<b>Slight positive:</b> Contributes to maintaining positive stock status for non-target species	<b>No impact:</b> Measures are not expected to create additional impacts on habitat	<b>Slight positive:</b> Measures will contribute to overall trend of reduced takes	<b>Mixed:</b> Cumulative effects will vary by community
<b>Landings flexibility framework provisions</b>	<b>Slight positive:</b> Contributes to managing for a sustainable stock	<b>Slight positive:</b> Contributes to maintaining positive stock status for non-target species	<b>No impact:</b> Measures are not expected to create additional impacts on habitat	<b>Slight positive:</b> Measures will contribute to overall trend of reduced takes	<b>Mixed:</b> Cumulative effects will vary by community

***Cumulative Managed Resources Impacts***

As noted in Table 45, the combined impacts of past federal fishery management actions have increased summer flounder biomass and increased the resilience of the stock, for example, by allowing the age structure of the stock to expand relative to its truncated status in earlier years. For the most part, the actions proposed by this amendment are expected to have slight positive impacts and continue the sustainability of the summer flounder resource.

Past fishery management actions taken through FMP and the annual specifications process have had a positive cumulative effect on managed resources. It is anticipated that the future management actions described in Table 45 will have additional indirect positive effects on the managed resources through actions which reduce and monitor bycatch, protect habitat, and protect the ecosystem services on the productivity of managed species depends. Overall, the

past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions that are truly meaningful to the managed resources have had positive cumulative effects.

Catch limits, commercial quotas, and recreational harvest limits for summer flounder have been specified to ensure that the rebuilt stocks are managed sustainably and that measures are consistent with the objectives of the FMP under the guidance of the MSA. The impacts of annual specification of management measures are largely dependent on how effective those measures are in meeting the objectives of preventing overfishing and achieving optimum yield, and on the extent to which mitigating measures are effective. The proposed actions described in this document would positively reinforce the past and anticipated positive cumulative effects on the managed resources individually or in conjunction with other anthropogenic activities (Table 45). The impacts of this action (all permit requalification and reallocation alternatives) are expected to result in moderate positive impacts to summer flounder by maintaining the current positive stock status (sections 9.1.1 and 9.2.1).

The CEA baseline for managed resources is likely positive (Table 46). While the stock biomass has decreased somewhat in recent years, the stock remains above an overfished status, and catch limits are continually implemented based on the best available scientific information in order to prevent overfishing.

The past and present impacts, combined with any alternatives from the proposed alternatives and future actions which are expected to build stock biomass to target levels and strive to maintain sustainable stocks, should continue to yield non-significant positive impacts to the managed resources in the long term.

#### ***Cumulative Non-target Species Impacts***

As noted in Table 45, the combined impacts of past federal fishery management actions have decreased effort and improved habitat protection, which benefits non-target species. In addition, current regulations continue to manage for sustainable stocks, thus control effort on direct and discard/bycatch species. The actions proposed by this amendment are expected to continue this trend. Finally, future actions are anticipated to continue rebuilding and thus limit the take of discards/bycatch in the summer flounder fishery, particularly through ACL management with AMs. Continued management of directed stocks will also control catch of non-target species. In addition, the effects of non-fishing activities on bycatch are potentially negative.

The CEA baseline for non-target resources is low positive (see Table 48). The provisions considered in this amendment are expected to have no impact to small impacts on non-target species, resulting in overall slight negative to moderate positive impacts to non-target species depending on possible effort shifts. In general, the alternatives in this amendment are expected to maintain the current positive stock status for non-target species.

The past and present impacts, combined with any alternatives selected from the proposed alternatives and future actions which are expected to continue to minimize impacts to non-target



species, should continue to reduce negative impacts to non-target species and produce no impact to slight positive cumulative impacts in the future.

### ***Cumulative Habitat Impacts***

As noted in Table 45, the combined impacts of past federal fishery management actions have had positive impacts on EFH. In addition, better control of non-fishing activities has also been positive for habitat protection. However, both fishing and non-fishing activities continue to decrease habitat quality. None of the measures in this amendment are expected to have substantial impacts on habitat or EFH.

Past fishery management actions taken through the FMP and annual specifications process have had positive cumulative effects on habitat. The actions have constrained fishing effort both at a large scale and locally and have implemented gear requirements, which may reduce impacts on habitat. As required under these FMP actions, EFH and Habitat Areas of Particular Concern were designated for the managed resources. It is anticipated that the future management actions described in Table 45 will result in additional direct or indirect positive effects on habitat through actions which protect EFH and protect ecosystem services on which these species' productivity depends. These impacts could be broad in scope. All the VECS are interrelated; therefore, the linkages among habitat quality, managed resources, and non-target species productivity, and associated fishery yields should be considered. For habitat, there are direct and indirect negative effects from actions which may be localized or broad in scope; however, positive actions that have broad implications have been, and will likely continue to be, taken to improve the condition of the habitat. Some actions, such as coastal population growth and climate change may indirectly impact habitat and ecosystem productivity; however, these actions are beyond the scope of NMFS and Council Management. Overall, the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions that are truly meaningful to habitat have had no impact to positive cumulative effects.

The proposed actions described in this document would not significantly change the past and anticipated cumulative effects on habitat and thus would not have any significant effect on habitat individually or in conjunction with other anthropogenic activities (Table 45). The impacts of this action (all permit requalification and reallocation alternatives) are expected to be indirect slight negative due to a continuation of current levels of fishing effort and as a result, prevention of habitat recovery in fished areas.

Overall, the combination of past, present, and future actions is expected to reduce fishing effort and hence reduce damage to habitat; however, it is likely that fishing and non-fishing activities will continue to degrade habitat quality and/or prevent habitat recovery. Thus, when the direct and indirect effects of the alternatives are considered in combination with all other actions (i.e., past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions), the cumulative effects should yield non-significant no impacts on habitat and EFH.

### ***Cumulative Protected Resources Impacts***

As noted in Table 45, the combined impacts of past federal fishery management actions have had positive effects on protected resources. Given their life history dynamics, large changes in protected species abundance over long time periods, and the multiple and wide-ranging fisheries management actions that have occurred, the cumulative impacts on protected species were evaluated over a long-time frame (i.e., from the 1980's through the present). While some protected species are doing better than others, overall the trend of stock condition for protected resources has improved over the long-term due to reductions in the number of interactions. Past fishery management actions taken through the respective FMPs and annual specifications process have contributed to this long-term trend toward positive cumulative effect on protected species through the reduction of fishing effort (and thus reduction in potential interactions) and implementation of gear requirements. It is anticipated that future management actions, described in Table 45 will result in additional indirect positive effects on protected species. These impacts could be broad in scope. Overall, the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions that are truly meaningful to protected species have had a positive cumulative effect.

The proposed actions described in this document would not change the past and anticipated cumulative effects on protected species and thus would not have any significant effect on protected species individually or in conjunction with other anthropogenic activities ( Table 45) .

Continued fishing activity will continue to result in interactions with protected resources, potentially resulting in short-term negative impacts on these species, depending on their stock status. However, these fishing activities will continue to be regulated through FMPs and various federal agency actions to ensure that species of concern are protected.

Take reduction teams for marine mammals will continue to be convened and will continue to develop strategies and gear modifications for reducing interactions with protected marine mammals. Foreseeable future summer flounder FMP actions may have positive impacts on protected resources by reducing interaction rates with protected species.

Thus, when the direct and indirect effects of the alternatives are considered in combination with other actions (i.e. past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions), the cumulative effects should yield generally non-significant positive impacts on protected resources, with some exceptions for species with a mixed or negative baseline condition (e.g., northern right whales; note that this proposed action does not directly impact right whales).

### ***Cumulative Human Communities Impacts***

As noted in Table 45 the past federal fishery management actions have had mixed but generally positive impacts on human communities over the long-term.

Past major fishery actions such as Amendment 2, Amendment 10, and Amendment 15 have had impacts that have varied by community and in some cases have had negative short-term impacts by reducing access to the fishery (through permitting, allocations, and other measures). However, in the long-term, these measures generally contribute to a management system

designed to maintain a sustainable stock for the long-term benefits of human communities. Implementing a system of limited access, allocated quotas, and overall annual catch and landings limits has had overall positive long-term benefits to human communities by maintaining a positive stock condition and generally improving prices and stability of the resource over time. In general, revenues have tended to increase over time.

Past fishery management actions taken through the FMP and annual specifications process have had both positive and negative cumulative effects by benefiting domestic fisheries through sustainable fishery management practices while also sometimes reducing the availability of the resources to fishery participants. Sustainable management practices are, however, expected to yield broad positive impacts to fishermen, their communities, businesses, and the nation as a whole. It is anticipated that the future management actions described in Table 45 will result in positive effects for human communities due to sustainable management practices, although negative effects on the human communities could occur if management actions result in reduced revenues. Overall, the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions that are truly meaningful to human communities have had overall positive cumulative effects.

Catch limits, commercial quotas, and recreational harvest limits for summer flounder have been specified to ensure that these rebuilt stocks are managed in a sustainable manner and that management measures are consistent with the objectives of the FMPs under the guidance of the MSA. The impacts from annual specification of management measures on the managed species are largely dependent on how effective those measures are in meeting their intended objectives and the extent to which mitigating those measures are effective.

Overages may alter the timing of commercial fishery revenues such that revenues can be realized a year earlier. Impacts to some fishermen may be caused by unexpected reductions in their opportunities to earn revenues from commercial fisheries in the year during which the overages are deducted. For the commercial fishery, landings trends have generally been within 5% of the annual landings limits for the past 15 or more years, so generally any overage deductions for landings limits have been minor. While there have also been commercial ACL overages resulting in paybacks, these have been relatively small for summer flounder. The recreational fishery in some years has exceeded their harvest limit and/or their recreational ACL, resulting in short-term negative impacts resulting from necessary restrictions on recreational measures.

Despite the potential for negative short-term effects on human communities, positive long-term effects are expected due to the long-term sustainability of the managed stocks. Overall, the proposed actions described in this document would not change the past and anticipated cumulative effects on human communities and thus, would not have any significant effects on human communities individually or in conjunction with other anthropogenic activities (Table 45). The direct and indirect effects of the measures under consideration in this amendment are expected to be mixed in the short term and low positive in the long-term compared to the No Action because while a redistribution of fishery access may impact some communities negatively and some communities positively, over the long-term the measures in this action are expected to contribute to a management program that balances the needs of many stakeholder groups

with the health of the resource, and results in long-term stock benefits that will provide long-term social and economic benefits to human communities.

Therefore, net cumulative impacts of the proposed measures and past actions on revenues and economic benefits from the summer flounder fishery would be low positive compared to the No Action.

Thus, the overall effects of reasonably foreseeable future actions on the fishery-related businesses and communities are low positive. In addition, the effects of non-fishing activities on fishing-related businesses and communities are mostly potentially negative (Table 45).

In this proposed action, the impacts of federal permit requalification alternatives are expected to have impacts on human communities ranging from moderate negative to slight positive, due to restricted access for some participants and a limitation of competition for others. For allocation alternatives, the impacts will vary by state and community, but could range from high negative to high positive.

The CEA baseline for human communities is positive. In summary, when the direct and indirect effects of the alternatives are considered in combination with other actions (i.e., past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions), these actions yield potentially low positive impacts on the fishery-related businesses and communities.